

# SOUTHEASTERN

BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL  
SEMINARY

---

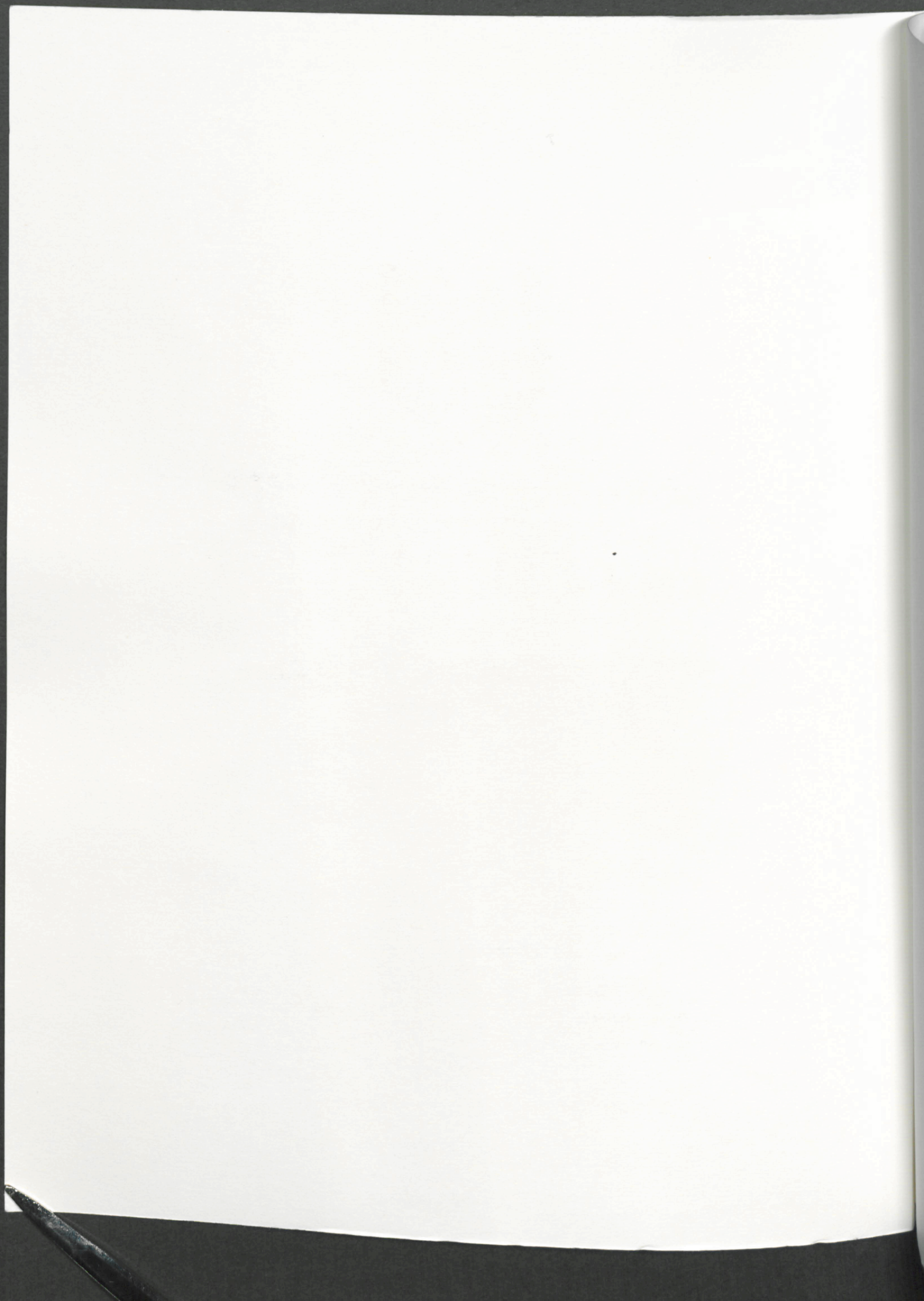
ACADEMIC CATALOG 2005-2006

---

# SOUTHEASTERN

COLLEGE AT  
WAKE FOREST





## 2005-2006 Catalog



# **SOUTHEASTERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY**

**SOUTHEASTERN COLLEGE**

A T • W A K E • F O R E S T

**Daniel L. Akin**  
President

Editor  
**L. Russ Bush, III**  
Academic Vice President  
Dean of the Faculty

Assistant Editor  
**Sheldon H. Alexander**  
Registrar  
Assistant to the Dean

A Seminary of the Southern Baptist Convention

# President's Message



Dr. Daniel L. Akin

"...whatever you do, do everything for God's glory."  
(1 Corinthians 10:31).

God saves us for service. Ephesians 2:10 teaches us that we are "created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared ahead of time so that we should walk in them." From among His servants God also calls and raises up ministers who will serve His church; ministers who will feed the sheep (1 Peter 5:2), do the work of an evangelist (2 Timothy 4:5), and faithfully "testify to the gospel of God's grace" (Acts 20:24).

A call to ministry is a call to prepare. A sound and balanced theological education is essential and not optional. Southeastern Seminary sees its assignment as preparing God-called ministers for the work of ministry which God has for them. Our goal is to help our students wed the head, the heart, and the hands in faithful service to our Lord Jesus Christ in fulfilling the Great Commission (Matthew 28:18-20). We are committed to providing a biblical, theological and practical education that is characterized by academic excellence and Christian faithfulness.

We want to serve the church of Jesus Christ in training her ministers in "correctly teaching the word of truth" (2 Timothy 2:15) as they take their stand upon the inerrant and infallible Word of God, and as

they "contend for the faith that was delivered to the saints" (Jude 3).

As we move into the 21st century, it is imperative that the church knows both what it believes and why it believes. We must "always be ready to give a defense to anyone who asks you for a reason for the hope that is in you" (1 Peter 3:15). It is to this end that Southeastern Seminary has brought together a godly, gifted and passionate faculty to equip its students "for the training of the saints in the work of ministry, to build up the body of Christ." (Ephesians 4:12).

All that we do is to be for the glory of God. A vision for God's glory in all things is the compass that guides and directs our path at Southeastern. If God has called you to the gospel ministry, we pledge to pray for you, walk with you and prepare you for that place of service God has purposed and planned just for you. Southeastern Seminary is a great place to come and study. We invite you to join us in the most exciting endeavor this side of heaven.

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to read "Daniel L. Akin".

Daniel L. Akin  
President

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

President's Message . . . . .	2
Statement of Institutional Purpose . . . . .	5
SEBTS Statement . . . . .	6
<b>Articles of Faith . . . . .</b>	<b>7</b>
Abstract of Principles . . . . .	8
Baptist Faith and Message 2000 . . . . .	11
<b>General Information . . . . .</b>	<b>17</b>
Academic Calendar for 2005-2007 . . . . .	18
Introduction . . . . .	23
Campus and Facilities . . . . .	26
Seminary Community Life . . . . .	29
<b>Admissions . . . . .</b>	<b>33</b>
Undergraduate Admissions Policies . . . . .	34
Graduate Admissions Policy . . . . .	37
Southeastern Fees and Expenses . . . . .	39
Student Financial Assistance . . . . .	42
Housing Information . . . . .	43
<b>Academics . . . . .</b>	<b>45</b>
Undergraduate Academic Policies . . . . .	46
Graduate Academic Policies . . . . .	55
<b>Undergraduate Programs . . . . .</b>	<b>65</b>
Associate of Arts Program . . . . .	66
Associate of Divinity Program . . . . .	68
Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies . . . . .	70
Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies . . . . .	72
Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies . . . . .	74
Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies and English or Social Studies . . . . .	78
Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies and Social Studies . . . . .	80
Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies and English . . . . .	82
Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies . . . . .	84
<b>Certificates and Diplomas . . . . .</b>	<b>87</b>
Certificate in Missions Studies . . . . .	88
Certificate in Women's Studies . . . . .	89
Church Music Certificate . . . . .	90
Church Music Diploma . . . . .	91
<b>Programs for General Theological Studies . . . . .</b>	<b>93</b>
M.A. in Intercultural Studies . . . . .	94
Master of Theological Studies . . . . .	95
M.A. in Christian Studies . . . . .	96
M.A. Christian Ethics . . . . .	97
<b>Programs for Ministerial Leadership . . . . .</b>	<b>99</b>
Master of Divinity Ministry Track . . . . .	100
Admission Requirements . . . . .	100

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Degree Requirements .....	100
Curriculum Design .....	100
Suggested Sequence of Courses for M.Div. Foundational Core Studies .....	101
M.Div. with Advanced Biblical Studies .....	102
Philosophy of the Biblical Counseling Program .....	102
M.Div. with Biblical Counseling .....	103
M.Div. with Christian Education .....	104
M.Div. with Women's Studies .....	106
M.Div. with Evangelism .....	107
M.Div. with Christian Apologetics .....	108
M.Div. with Worship Leadership .....	109
M.Div. with International Church Planting .....	110
Curriculum Design .....	110
M.Div. with North American Church Planting .....	111
Curriculum Design .....	111
M.A. Biblical Counseling .....	112
Admission Requirements .....	112
Degree Requirements .....	112
Philosophy of the Biblical Counseling Program .....	113
M.A. Christian Education .....	114
Admission Requirements .....	114
Degree Requirements .....	114
M.A. Church Music .....	115
Admission Requirements .....	115
Degree Requirements .....	115
M.A. Christian School Administration .....	117
Admission Requirements .....	117
Degree Requirements .....	117
<b>Advanced Programs .....</b>	<b>119</b>
Master of Theology [Non-Thesis] .....	120
Master of Theology [Thesis] .....	123
Doctor of Ministry .....	126
Doctor of Philosophy .....	129
<b>Courses .....</b>	<b>133</b>
College Course Descriptions .....	134
Seminary Course Descriptions .....	148
<b>Directory .....</b>	<b>183</b>
President's Cabinet .....	188
Administrative Council .....	189
Faculty Profile .....	191
<b>Index .....</b>	<b>201</b>
<b>Appendices .....</b>	<b>205</b>

## Statement of Institutional Purpose

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary prepares men and women by means of academic studies and practical preparation for leadership roles in Baptist churches and in other Christian ministries.

**Identity and Values** - Southeastern is an institution of higher learning established and supported by the Southern Baptist Convention. The Seminary has a College program and a Seminary program, both of which operate as integral parts of the institution. The Institution maintains an administration and faculty whose convictions and calling reflect consistent adherence to the institution's Abstract of Principles and the Baptist Faith and Message 2000. Southeastern's administration and faculty are qualified by personal commitment to Christ, by academic preparation, and by personal and professional experience to provide guidance in spiritual, intellectual, and practical endeavors.

Through its administration and faculty, Southeastern offers a program of undergraduate and graduate instruction and personal disciplines, preparing men and women for Christian ministry and service consistent with the Baptist Faith and Message 2000 in churches, on mission fields, in schools, colleges, seminaries, and through other Christian ministries throughout the world. Southeastern College at Wake Forest, a school of the Seminary, houses an undergraduate and a graduate program that lays a strong foundation in classical studies and in a range of educational disciplines. The graduate programs of the Seminary focus on theological education and on the professional skills needed for vocational ministries. Southeastern's purpose is implemented through campus-based and off-campus programs of academic studies and practical preparation for ministry.

**Academic Studies** - Southeastern seeks to prepare men and women by helping them discern, defend, and proclaim God's revealed truth. Southeastern pursues high academic standards in providing courses of study in a range of academic disciplines. A contribution of Southeastern is its emphasis in all of its programs on understanding

the Bible and the history, content, and contemporary relevance of the Christian faith. Southeastern is committed to the inerrancy and sufficiency of the Bible as the foundation for effective Christian ministry and service.

**Practical Preparation** - Southeastern emphasizes an intelligent and intentional evangelism in obedience to the Lord Jesus Christ's commission to make disciples of all nations. Spiritual development in Christlikeness and Bible-based theological studies will produce a compassionate desire to minister to the human suffering caused by individual, social, and spiritual evils. Both the seminary and the college programs provide practical preparation for a wide variety of Christian ministries, with special focus on proclaiming the Gospel and extending the ministry of the local church.

## SEBTS Statement

**Vision:** The mission of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary is to equip, train, and mobilize God-called men and women to impact the world for Christ. We accept the commission and the challenge from Southern Baptist churches to prepare God-called men and women spiritually, theologically, and practically to “contend earnestly for the faith which was once for all delivered to the saints” and to fulfill the Great Commission in all the world. To that end, Southeastern desires to see every student verbally sharing witness to Jesus Christ both here and in global settings where each student has the opportunity to grow in understanding and awareness of the diversity and complexity of a world that needs that witness so urgently.

Southeastern seeks to instill unqualified faith in and voluntary obedience to the person and work of Jesus Christ and a commitment to the Bible as the inerrant, authoritative, and sufficient Word of God. Fostering spiritual growth in the grace and knowledge of the Lord Jesus Christ as essential preparation for Christian ministry and service, Southeastern will encourage the formation of Christian thought and character in the pursuit of God’s calling. Such formation will require a close, personal walk with Jesus Christ through seeking and following the guidance of the Holy Spirit in accordance with Scripture.

# Articles of Faith



## Abstract of Principles

This Abstract of Principles was originally prepared for and adopted by the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, founded in 1859.

### I. The Scriptures.

The Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments were given by inspiration of God, and are the only sufficient, certain, and authoritative rule of all saving knowledge, faith, and obedience.

### II. God.

There is but one God, the Maker, Preserver and Ruler of all things, having in and of Himself all perfections, and being infinite in them all; and to Him all creatures owe the highest love, reverence and obedience.

### III. The Trinity.

God is revealed to us as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit each with distinct personal attributes, but without division of nature, essence, or being.

### IV. Providence.

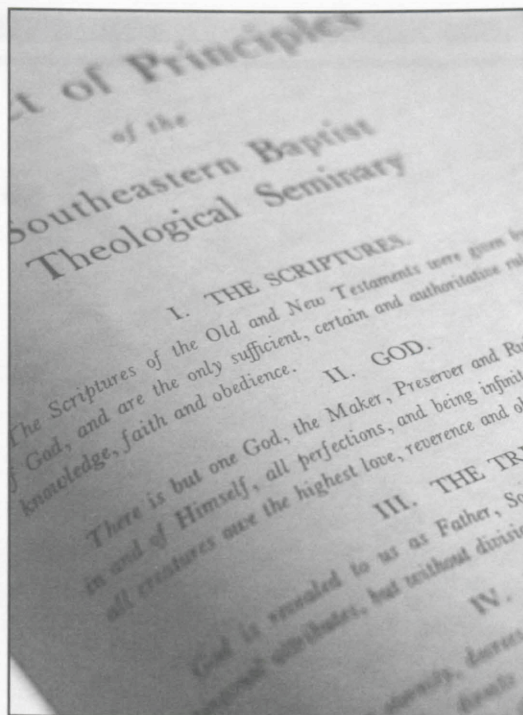
God from eternity, decrees or permits all things that come to pass, and perpetually upholds, directs and governs all creatures and all events; yet so as not in any wise to be author or approver of sin nor to destroy the free will and responsibility of intelligent creatures.

### V. Election.

Election is God's eternal choice of some persons unto everlasting life—not because of foreseen merit in them, but of His mere mercy in Christ—in consequence of which choice they are called, justified, and glorified.

### VI. The Fall of Man.

God originally created man in His own image, and free from sin; but through the temptation of Satan, he transgressed the command of God, and fell from his original holiness and righteousness; whereby his posterity inherit a nature corrupt and



wholly opposed to God and His law, are under condemnation, and as soon as they are capable of moral action, become actual transgressors.

### VII. The Mediator.

Jesus Christ, the only begotten Son of God, is the divinely appointed Mediator between God and man. Having taken upon Himself human nature, yet without sin, He perfectly fulfilled the law, suffered and died upon the cross for the salvation of sinners. He was buried, and rose again the third day, and ascended to His Father, at whose right hand He ever liveth to make intercession for His people. He is the only Mediator, the Prophet, Priest, and King of the Church, and Sovereign of the Universe.

### VIII. Regeneration.

Regeneration is a change of heart, wrought by the Holy Spirit, who quickeneth the dead in trespasses and sins, enlightening their minds spiritually and savingly to understand the Word of God, and renewing their whole nature, so that they love and practice holiness. It is a work of God's free and special grace alone.

#### IX. Repentance.

Repentance is an evangelical grace, wherein a person being, by the Holy Spirit, made sensible of the manifold evil of his sin, humbleth himself for it, with godly sorrow, detestation of it, and self-abhorrence, with a purpose and endeavor to walk before God so as to please Him in all things.

#### X. Faith.

Saving faith is the belief, on God's authority, of whatsoever is revealed in His Word concerning Christ; accepting and resting upon Him alone for justification and eternal life. It is wrought in the heart by the Holy Spirit, and is accompanied by all other saving graces, and leads to a life of holiness.

#### XI. Justification.

Justification is God's gracious and full acquittal of sinners, who believe in Christ, from all sin, through the satisfaction that Christ has made; not for anything wrought in them or done by them; but on account of the obedience and satisfaction of Christ, they receiving and resting on Him and His righteousness by faith.

#### XII. Sanctification.

Those who have been regenerated are also sanctified by God's Word and Spirit dwelling in them. This sanctification is progressive through the supply of Divine strength, which all saints seek to obtain, pressing after a heavenly life in cordial obedience to all Christ's commands.

#### XIII. Perseverance of the Saints.

Those whom God hath accepted in the Beloved, and sanctified by His Spirit, will never totally nor finally fall away from the state of grace, but shall certainly persevere to the end; and though they may fall, through neglect and temptation, into sin, whereby they grieve the Spirit, impair their graces and comforts, bring reproach on the Church, and temporal judgments on themselves, yet they shall be renewed again unto repentance, and be kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation.

#### XIV. The Church.

The Lord Jesus is the Head of the Church, which is composed of all His true disciples, and in Him is

invested supremely all power for its government. According to his commandment, Christians are to associate themselves into particular societies or churches; and to each of these churches He hath given needful authority for administering that order, discipline, and worship which He hath appointed. The regular officers of a Church are Bishops or Elders, and Deacons.

#### XV. Baptism.

Baptism is an ordinance of the Lord Jesus, obligatory upon every believer, wherein he is immersed in water in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit, as a sign of his fellowship with the death and resurrection of Christ, of remission of sins, and of his giving himself up to God, to live and walk in newness of life. It is prerequisite to church fellowship, and to participation in the Lord's Supper.

#### XVI. The Lord's Supper.

The Lord's Supper is an ordinance of Jesus Christ, to be administered with the elements of bread and wine, and to be observed by His churches till the end of the world. It is in no sense a sacrifice, but is designed to commemorate his death, to confirm the faith and other graces of Christians, and to be a bond, pledge, and renewal of their communion with Him, and of their church fellowship.

#### XVII. The Lord's Day.

The Lord's day is a Christian institution for regular observance, and should be employed in exercises of worship and spiritual devotion, both public and private, resting from worldly employments and amusements, works of necessity and mercy only excepted.

#### XVIII. Liberty of Conscience.

God alone is Lord of the conscience; and He hath left it free from the doctrines and commandments of men, which are in anything contrary to His word, or not contained in it. Civil magistrates being ordained of God, subjection to all lawful things commanded by them ought to be yielded by us in the Lord, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

XIX. The Resurrection.

The bodies of men after death return to dust, but their spirits return immediately to God—the righteous to rest with Him; the wicked, to be reserved under darkness to the judgment. At the last day, the bodies of all the dead, both just and unjust, will be raised.

XX. The Judgment.

God hath appointed a day, wherein He will judge the world by Jesus Christ, when everyone shall receive according to his deeds: the wicked shall go into everlasting punishment; the righteous, into everlasting life.

## Baptist Faith and Message 2000

The Baptist Faith and Message was adopted by the Southern Baptist Convention in June 2000. It is a revision of similar confessions adopted in 1925 and 1963.

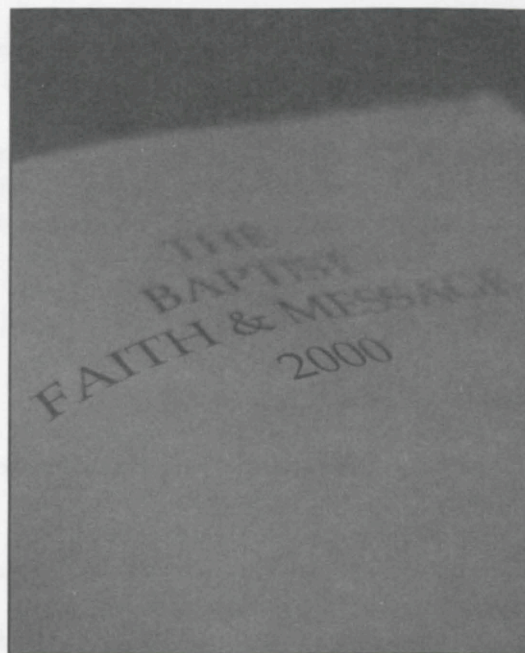
### I. The Scriptures

The Holy Bible was written by men divinely inspired and is God's revelation of Himself to man. It is a perfect treasure of divine instruction. It has God for its author, salvation for its end, and truth without any mixture of error, for its matter. Therefore, all Scripture is totally true and trustworthy. It reveals the principles by which God judges us, and therefore is, and will remain to the end of the world, the true center of Christian union, and the supreme standard by which all human conduct, creeds, and religious opinions should be tried. All Scripture is a testimony to Christ, who is Himself the focus of divine revelation.

### II. God

There is one and only one living and true God. He is an intelligent, spiritual, and personal Being, the Creator, Redeemer, Preserver, and Ruler of the universe. God is infinite in holiness and all other perfections. God is all powerful and all knowing; and His perfect knowledge extends to all things, past, present, and future, including the future decisions of His free creatures. To Him we owe the highest love, reverence, and obedience. The eternal triune God reveals Himself to us as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, with distinct personal attributes, but without division of nature, essence, or being.

A. God the Father. God as Father reigns with providential care over His universe, His creatures, and the flow of the stream of human history according to the purposes of His grace. He is all powerful, all knowing, all loving, and all wise. God is Father in truth to those who become children of God through faith in Jesus Christ. He is fatherly in His attitude toward all men.



B. God the Son. Christ is the eternal Son of God. In His incarnation as Jesus Christ He was conceived of the Holy Spirit and born of the virgin Mary. Jesus perfectly revealed and did the will of God, taking upon Himself human nature with its demands and necessities and identifying Himself completely with mankind yet without sin. He honored the divine law by His personal obedience, and in His substitutionary death on the cross He made provision for the redemption of men from sin. He was raised from the dead with a glorified body and appeared to His disciples as the person who was with them before His crucifixion. He ascended into heaven and is now exalted at the right hand of God where He is the One Mediator, fully God, fully man, in whose Person is effected the reconciliation between God and man. He will return in power and glory to judge the world and to consummate His redemptive mission. He now dwells in all believers as the living and ever present Lord.

C. God the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit is the Spirit of God, fully divine. He inspired holy men of old to write the Scriptures. Through illumination He enables men to understand truth. He exalts Christ. He convicts men of sin, of righteousness, and of judgment. He calls men to the Saviour, and effects regeneration. At the moment of regenera-

tion He baptizes every believer into the Body of Christ. He cultivates Christian character, comforts believers, and bestows the spiritual gifts by which they serve God through His church. He seals the believer unto the day of final redemption. His presence in the Christian is the guarantee that God will bring the believer into the fullness of the stature of Christ. He enlightens and empowers the believer and the church in worship, evangelism, and service.

### III. Man

Man is the special creation of God, made in His own image. He created them male and female as the crowning work of His creation. The gift of gender is thus part of the goodness of God's creation. In the beginning man was innocent of sin and was endowed by his Creator with freedom of choice. By his free choice man sinned against God and brought sin into the human race. Through the temptation of Satan, man transgressed the command of God and fell from his original innocence whereby his posterity inherit a nature and an environment inclined toward sin. Therefore, as soon as they are capable of moral action, they become transgressors and are under condemnation. Only the grace of God can bring man into His holy fellowship and enable man to fulfill the creative purpose of God. The sacredness of human personality is evident in that God created man in His own image, and in that Christ died for man; therefore, every person of every race possesses full dignity and is worthy of respect and Christian love.

### IV. Salvation

Salvation involves the redemption of the whole man, and is offered freely to all who accept Jesus Christ as Lord and Saviour, who by His own blood obtained eternal redemption for the believer. In its broadest sense salvation includes regeneration, justification, sanctification, and glorification. There is no salvation apart from personal faith in Jesus Christ as Lord.

A. Regeneration, or the new birth, is a work of God's grace whereby believers become new creatures in Christ Jesus. It is a change of heart wrought by the Holy Spirit through conviction of

sin, to which the sinner responds in repentance toward God and faith in the Lord Jesus Christ. Repentance and faith are inseparable experiences of grace.

Repentance is a genuine turning from sin toward God. Faith is the acceptance of Jesus Christ and commitment of the entire personality to Him as Lord and Saviour

B. Justification is God's gracious and full acquittal upon principles of His righteousness of all sinners who repent and believe in Christ. Justification brings the believer unto a relationship of peace and favor with God.

C. Sanctification is the experience, beginning in regeneration, by which the believer is set apart to God's purposes, and is enabled to progress toward moral and spiritual maturity through the presence and power of the Holy Spirit dwelling in him. Growth in grace should continue throughout the regenerate person's life.

D. Glorification is the culmination of salvation and is the final blessed and abiding state of the redeemed.

### V. God's Purpose of Grace

Election is the gracious purpose of God, according to which He regenerates, justifies, sanctifies, and glorifies sinners. It is consistent with the free agency of man, and comprehends all the means in connection with the end. It is the glorious display of God's sovereign goodness, and is infinitely wise, holy, and unchangeable. It excludes boasting and promotes humility.

All true believers endure to the end. Those whom God has accepted in Christ, and sanctified by His Spirit, will never fall away from the state of grace, but shall persevere to the end. Believers may fall into sin through neglect and temptation, whereby they grieve the Spirit, impair their graces and comforts, and bring reproach on the cause of Christ and temporal judgments on themselves; yet they shall be kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation.

## VI. The Church

A New Testament church of the Lord Jesus Christ is an autonomous local congregation of baptized believers, associated by covenant in the faith and fellowship of the gospel; observing the two ordinances of Christ, governed by His laws, exercising the gifts, rights, and privileges invested in them by His Word, and seeking to extend the gospel to the ends of the earth. Each congregation operates under the Lordship of Christ through democratic processes. In such a congregation each member is responsible and accountable to Christ as Lord. Its scriptural officers are pastors and deacons. While both men and women are gifted for service in the church, the office of pastor is limited to men as qualified by Scripture.

The New Testament speaks also of the church as the Body of Christ which includes all of the redeemed of all the ages, believers from every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation.

## VII. Baptism and the Lord's Supper

Christian baptism is the immersion of a believer in water in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit. It is an act of obedience symbolizing the believer's faith in a crucified, buried, and risen Saviour, the believer's death to sin, the burial of the old life, and the resurrection to walk in newness of life in Christ Jesus. It is a testimony to his faith in the final resurrection of the dead. Being a church ordinance, it is prerequisite to the privileges of church membership and to the Lord's Supper.

The Lord's Supper is a symbolic act of obedience whereby members of the church, through partaking of the bread and the fruit of the vine, memorialize the death of the Redeemer and anticipate His second coming.

## VIII. The Lord's Day

The first day of the week is the Lord's Day. It is a Christian institution for regular observance. It commemorates the resurrection of Christ from the dead and should include exercises of worship and spiritual devotion, both public and private. Activities on the Lord's Day should be commensurate with the Christian's conscience under the Lordship of Jesus Christ.

## IX. The Kingdom

The Kingdom of God includes both His general sovereignty over the universe and His particular kingship over men who willfully acknowledge Him as King. Particularly the Kingdom is the realm of salvation into which men enter by trustful, child-like commitment to Jesus Christ. Christians ought to pray and to labor that the Kingdom may come and God's will be done on earth. The full consummation of the Kingdom awaits the return of Jesus Christ and the end of this age.

## X. Last Things

God, in His own time and in His own way, will bring the world to its appropriate end. According to His promise, Jesus Christ will return personally and visibly in glory to the earth; the dead will be raised; and Christ will judge all men in righteousness. The unrighteous will be consigned to Hell, the place of everlasting punishment. The righteous in their resurrected and glorified bodies will receive their reward and will dwell forever in Heaven with the Lord.

## XI. Evangelism and Missions

It is the duty and privilege of every follower of Christ and of every church of the Lord Jesus Christ to endeavor to make disciples of all nations. The new birth of man's spirit by God's Holy Spirit means the birth of love for others. Missionary effort on the part of all rests thus upon a spiritual necessity of the regenerate life, and is expressly and repeatedly commanded in the teachings of Christ. The Lord Jesus Christ has commanded the preaching of the gospel to all nations. It is the duty of every child of God to seek constantly to win the lost to Christ by verbal witness undergirded by a Christian lifestyle, and by other methods in harmony with the gospel of Christ.

## XII. Education

Christianity is the faith of enlightenment and intelligence. In Jesus Christ abide all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. All sound learning is, therefore, a part of our Christian heritage. The new birth opens all human faculties and creates a thirst for knowledge. Moreover, the cause of education in the Kingdom of Christ is co-ordinate with the causes of missions and general benevolence, and

should receive along with these the liberal support of the churches. An adequate system of Christian education is necessary to a complete spiritual program for Christ's people.

In Christian education there should be a proper balance between academic freedom and academic responsibility. Freedom in any orderly relationship of human life is always limited and never absolute. The freedom of a teacher in a Christian school, college, or seminary is limited by the pre-eminence of Jesus Christ, by the authoritative nature of the Scriptures, and by the distinct purpose for which the school exists.

### XIII. Stewardship

God is the source of all blessings, temporal and spiritual; all that we have and are we owe to Him. Christians have a spiritual debtorship to the whole world, a holy trusteeship in the gospel, and a binding stewardship in their possessions. They are therefore under obligation to serve Him with their time, talents, and material possessions; and should recognize all these as entrusted to them to use for the glory of God and for helping others. According to the Scriptures, Christians should contribute of their means cheerfully, regularly, systematically, proportionately, and liberally for the advancement of the Redeemer's cause on earth.

### XIV. Cooperation

Christ's people should, as occasion requires, organize such associations and conventions as may best secure cooperation for the great objects of the Kingdom of God. Such organizations have no authority over one another or over the churches. They are voluntary and advisory bodies designed to elicit, combine, and direct the energies of our people in the most effective manner. Members of New Testament churches should cooperate with one another in carrying forward the missionary, educational, and benevolent ministries for the extension of Christ's Kingdom. Christian unity in the New Testament sense is spiritual harmony and voluntary cooperation for common ends by various groups of Christ's people. Cooperation is desirable between the various Christian denominations, when the end to be attained is itself justified, and when such cooperation involves no violation of conscience or

compromise of loyalty to Christ and His Word as revealed in the New Testament.

### XV. The Christian and the Social Order

All Christians are under obligation to seek to make the will of Christ supreme in our own lives and in human society. Means and methods used for the improvement of society and the establishment of righteousness among men can be truly and permanently helpful only when they are rooted in the regeneration of the individual by the saving grace of God in Jesus Christ. In the spirit of Christ, Christians should oppose racism, every form of greed, selfishness, and vice, and all forms of sexual immorality, including adultery, homosexuality, and pornography. We should work to provide for the orphaned, the needy, the abused, the aged, the helpless, and the sick. We should speak on behalf of the unborn and contend for the sanctity of all human life from conception to natural death. Every Christian should seek to bring industry, government, and society as a whole under the sway of the principles of righteousness, truth, and brotherly love. In order to promote these ends Christians should be ready to work with all men of good will in any good cause, always being careful to act in the spirit of love without compromising their loyalty to Christ and His truth.

### XVI. Peace and War

It is the duty of Christians to seek peace with all men on principles of righteousness. In accordance with the spirit and teachings of Christ they should do all in their power to put an end to war. The true remedy for the war spirit is the gospel of our Lord. The supreme need of the world is the acceptance of His teachings in all the affairs of men and nations, and the practical application of His law of love. Christian people throughout the world should pray for the reign of the Prince of Peace.

### XVII. Religious Liberty

God alone is Lord of the conscience, and He has left it free from the doctrines and commandments of men which are contrary to His Word or not contained in it. Church and state should be separate. The state owes to every church protection and full freedom in the pursuit of its spiritual ends.

In providing for such freedom no ecclesiastical group or denomination should be favored by the state more than others. Civil government being ordained of God, it is the duty of Christians to render loyal obedience thereto in all things not contrary to the revealed will of God. The church should not resort to the civil power to carry on its work. The gospel of Christ contemplates spiritual means alone for the pursuit of its ends. The state has no right to impose penalties for religious opinions of any kind. The state has no right to impose taxes for the support of any form of religion. A free church in a free state is the Christian ideal, and this implies the right of free and unhindered access to God on the part of all men, and the right to form and propagate opinions in the sphere of religion without interference by the civil power.

#### XVIII. The Family

God has ordained the family as the foundational institution of human society. It is composed of persons related to one another by marriage, blood, or adoption.

Marriage is the uniting of one man and one woman in covenant commitment for a lifetime. It is God's unique gift to reveal the union between Christ and His church and to provide for the man and the woman in marriage the framework for intimate companionship, the channel of sexual expression according to biblical standards, and the means for procreation of the human race.

The husband and wife are of equal worth before God, since both are created in God's image. The marriage relationship models the way God relates to His people. A husband is to love his wife as Christ loved the church. He has the God-given responsibility to provide for, to protect, and to lead his family. A wife is to submit herself graciously to the servant leadership of her husband even as the church willingly submits to the headship of Christ. She, being in the image of God as is her husband and thus equal to him, has the God-given responsibility to respect her husband and to serve as his helper in managing the household and nurturing the next generation.

Children, from the moment of conception, are a blessing and heritage from the Lord. Parents are to demonstrate to their children God's pattern for marriage. Parents are to teach their children spiri-

tual and moral values and to lead them, through consistent lifestyle example and loving discipline, to make choices based on biblical truth. Children are to honor and obey their parents.

Copyright © 1999 - 2001, Executive Committee of the Southern Baptist Convention. All rights reserved.



# General Information



# Academic Calendar for 2005-2007

## Summer 2005

**May 28**

Application deadline for August D.Min. admission

**May 30 - June 3**

D.Min. Intensives

**May 30 - June 3**

Reading Week for Summer School Session I

**June 7 - 17\***

Summer School Session I

**June 21 - 22**

SBC - Nashville, TN

**June 27 - July 1**

Reading Week for Summer School Session II

**July 4**

Independence Day - Seminary closed

**July 5 - 15**

Summer School Session II

**July 18 - 22**

Reading Week for Summer School Session III

**July 26 - August 5**

Summer School Session III

**August 8 - 12**

D.Min. Intensives

## Fall 2005

**August 15 - 16**

Faculty Workshop

**August 16 - 17**

Orientation and Matriculation for new students.

Examinations for Advanced Standing

**August 18**

Classes begin

**August 23**

Fall Convocation, 10:00 a.m.

**August 31**

Last day for adding courses. Matriculation closes at

5:00 p.m. Last day to notify Registrar of desire to

graduate in December

**September 5**

Labor Day - Seminary closed. Extension classes do not meet



**September 14**

Last day for dropping courses and withdrawing from the Seminary without academic penalty (5:00 p.m.)

**October 3 - 8**

Fall Break

**October 10 - 11**

Fall Meeting of the Board of Trustees and Board of Visitors

**October 31**

Deadline for submitting theses, project reports and dissertations for graduation

**November 21 - 26**

Thanksgiving Recess

**December 5**

Theses, project reports and dissertations to be submitted to the Library for binding

**December 7**

Last day of classes

**December 8 - 14**

Exam Week

**December 9**

Christmas Concert, 8:00 p.m., Binkley Chapel

**December 15**

Semester ends. Graduation Rehearsal, Binkley Chapel

**December 16**

Commencement Exercises

## Spring 2006

---

### January 10 - 20\*

January Inter-term

### January 16 - 20

D.Min. Intensive

### January 23 - 24

Ph.D. Entrance Exams

### January 24 - 25

Orientation and Matriculation for new students.

Examinations for Advanced Standing

### January 26

Classes begin

### January 31

Spring Convocation, 10:00 a.m.

### February 8

Last day for adding courses. Matriculation closes at 5:00 p.m.

### February 22

Last day for dropping courses and withdrawing from the Seminary without academic penalty (5:00 p.m.)

### March 10

Application deadline for Th.M.

### March 6 - 11

Spring Break

### March 14 - 16

Spring Conference

### April 10

Deadline for submitting theses, project reports and dissertations for graduation

### April 10 - 11

Spring meeting of the Board of Trustees and Board of Visitors

### April 14 - 21

Easter Recess - classes do not meet

### April 16

Easter Sunday

### May 12

Music Division Spring Concert. 8:00 p.m. Binkley Chapel

### May 15

Theses, project reports and dissertations to be submitted to the Library for binding

### May 17

Last day of classes

### May 18 - 24

Exam Week



*Flowers and trees bloom across Southeastern's picturesque campus in the spring.*

### May 19

Seminary Choir Spring Concert. 8:00 p.m. Binkley Chapel

### May 25

Semester ends. Graduation Rehearsal, Binkley Chapel

### May 26

Commencement Exercises

## Summer 2006

---

### May 29

Application deadline for August D.Min. admission

### May 29 - June 2

D.Min. Intensives

### May 30 - June 9

May Term

### June 12 - 16

Reading Week for Summer School Session I

### June 13 - 14

SBC - Greensboro, NC

### June 20 - June 30

Summer School Session I

### July 3 - 7

Reading Week for Summer School Session II

**July 4**

Independence Day - Seminary closed

**July 11 - 21**

Summer School Session II

**July 24 - 28**

Reading Week for Summer School Session III

**August 1 - 11**

Summer School Session III

**August 7 - 11**

D.Min. Intensives

## Fall 2006

**August 14 - 15**

Faculty Workshop

**August 15 - 16**

Orientation and Matriculation for new students.  
Examinations for Advanced Standing

**August 17**

Classes begin

**August 22**

Fall Convocation, 10:00 a.m.

**August 30**

Last day for adding courses. Matriculation closes at 5:00 p.m. Last day to notify Registrar of desire to graduate in December

**September 4**

Labor Day - Seminary closed. Extension classes do not meet

**September 13**

Last day for dropping courses and withdrawing from the Seminary without academic penalty (5:00 p.m.)

**October 2 - 7**

Fall Break

**October 9 - 10**

Fall Meeting of the Board of Trustees and Board of Visitors

**November 20 - 25**

Thanksgiving Recess

**December 2**

Music Division Concert. 8:00 Binkley Chapel

**December 4 - 8**

D.Min. Intensive V

**December 9**

Christmas Concert. 8:00 Binkley Chapel

**December 6**

Last day of classes

**December 7 - 13**

Exam Week

**December 14**

Semester ends. Graduation Rehearsal, Binkley Chapel

**December 15**

Commencement Exercises

## Spring 2007

**January 9 - 19**

January Inter-term

**January 22 - 23**

Ph.D. Entrance Exams

**January 15 - 29**

D.Min. Intensive

**January 23 - 24**

Orientation and Matriculation for new students.  
Examinations for Advanced Standing

**January 25**

Classes begin

**January 30**

Spring Convocation, 10:00 a.m.

**February 7**

Last day for adding courses. Matriculation closes at 5:00 p.m.

**February 21**

Last day for dropping courses and withdrawing from the Seminary without academic penalty (5:00 p.m.)

**March 9**

Application deadline for Th.M.

**March 13 - 15**

Spring Conference

**April 2 - 7**

Easter Recess - classes do not meet

**April 8**

Easter Sunday

**April 16 - 17**

Spring meeting of the Board of Trustees and Board of Visitors

**April 30 - May 5**

Spring Break

**May 11**

Music Division Spring Concert. 8:00 p.m. Binkley Chapel

**May 16**

Last day of classes

**May 18**

Seminary Choir Spring Concert. 8:00 p.m. Binkley Chapel

**May 17 - 23**

Exam Week

**May 24**

Semester ends. Graduation Rehearsal, Binkley Chapel

**May 25**

Commencement Exercises

## Summer 2007

---

**May 28**

Application deadline for August D.Min. admission

**May 28 - June 1**

D.Min. Intensives

**May 29 - June 8**

May Term

**June 11 - 15**

Reading Week for Summer School Session I

**June 12 - 13**

SBC - San Antonio, TX

**June 19 - June 29**

Summer School Session I

**July 2 - 6**

Reading Week for Summer School Session II

**July 4**

Independence Day - Seminary closed.

**July 10 - 20**

Summer School Session II

**July 23 - 27**

Reading Week for Summer School Session III

**July 31 - August 10**

Summer School Session III

**August 6 - 10**

D.Min. Intensives

**August 29**

Last day for adding courses. Matriculation closes at 5:00 p.m. Last day to notify Registrar of desire to graduate in December

**September 3**

Labor Day - Seminary closed. Extension classes do not meet

**September 12**

Last day for dropping courses and withdrawing from the Seminary without academic penalty (5:00 p.m.)

**October 8 - 13**

Fall Break

**October 15 - 16**

Fall Meeting of the Board of Trustees and Board of Visitors

**November 19 - 24**

Thanksgiving Recess

**December 5**

Last day of classes

**December 6 - 12**

Exam Week

**December 7**

Christmas Concert. 8:00 Binkley Chapel

**December 13**

Semester ends. Graduation Rehearsal, Binkley Chapel

**December 14**

Commencement Exercises

## Fall 2007

---

**August 13 - 14**

Faculty Workshop

**August 14 - 15**

Orientation and Matriculation for new students. Examinations for Advanced Standing

**August 16**

Classes begin

**August 21**

Fall Convocation, 10:00 a.m.



## Introduction

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary is an educational institution of the Southern Baptist Convention (SBC). The Seminary is governed by a Board of Trustees elected by the Convention. Trustees elect the President, President's Cabinet (the Vice Presidents and Dean of the Faculty), and the Faculty. Trustees also approve the budget, official documents, and personnel policies as well as authorize legal transactions, academic policies and administrative guidelines for the school. The Seminary receives a major part of its operating expenses from the Convention's Cooperative Program. These funds are supplemented by student fees and special gifts from alumni and friends. Southeastern College at Wake Forest is a school within the Seminary that offers undergraduate and graduate programs that supplement the graduate and professional theological education provided by the Seminary.

## Location

Wake Forest, N.C., is home to the approximately 300-acre campus of Southeastern. The school is located 10 miles north of Raleigh and 25 miles east of Durham. Coupled with Chapel Hill, and the three cities comprise an area known as the Research Triangle. The vibrant Triangle area is home to three of the nation's major universities: Duke University, The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, and North Carolina State University. Wake Forest is at the intersection of US 1 at NC 98. It is serviced by the Raleigh-Durham International Airport (RDU) and is easily reached from Interstates 95, 85, 40, and 540.

## Campus Visits for Prospective Students

Arrangements can be made for prospective students to tour the campus, see housing, visit classes, and meet other students, professors, and administrators. Accommodations and meals will be made available to prospective students for up to two days without charge.



*Historic downtown Wake Forest features shops, boutiques, and other services for students.*

To make reservations for a visit, please call toll free: 1 (800) 2 TIM 3 17 (284-6317).

## History

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary was formed on May 19, 1950 by a vote of the Southern Baptist Convention meeting in Chicago. To house the Seminary, the Convention purchased the campus of Wake Forest College in Wake Forest, N.C. recognized then and now as one of the most beautiful campuses in the southeastern United States. The campus also claimed a Baptist heritage. The property was originally obtained in 1832 by Baptists of North Carolina in order to build a college for educating ministers.

Trustees elected by the Convention secured a charter and adopted the Abstract of Principles as the Seminary's Articles of Faith. Next they elected the first president, Sydnor L. Stealey.

Southeastern began classes in the fall of 1951. At first, Southeastern offered only a basic theological program leading to a Bachelor of Divinity degree. In 1956, when Wake Forest College finally moved to its new location in Winston-Salem, N.C.,

Southeastern inherited the rest of the Wake Forest campus. The number of faculty members and students grew and plans to remodel and renovate buildings were initiated.

In 1958, the school achieved recognition from the American Association of Theological Schools, now known as the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada.

In 1963, after 13 years of service, Stealey retired and Olin T. Binkley was elected president. Enrollment stood at 575 and the school had 28 faculty members.

Under Binkley's leadership, the Seminary continued the renovation program begun by Stealey. Four outdated buildings were removed and 13 new buildings were built. He also guided major academic changes: the general curriculum was revised; the Bachelor of Divinity degree became the Master of Divinity degree; the Master of Religious Education and the Doctor of Ministry degrees were implemented, bringing the total number of degree programs to seven. He also inaugurated the annual Alumni Giving Program before his retirement in 1974.

Southeastern's third president, W. Randall Lolley, was elected in 1974. Enrollment had reached 663 with 24 elected faculty members. His was an era of progress for the Seminary. Degree programs were restructured, Southeastern received accreditation by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, and many campus buildings were modernized, enlarged, or renovated.

Enrollment increased to 1,392 in 1983 with a faculty of 36. The modernization of Adams Hall in 1984 provided the Seminary with more classrooms, seminar rooms, an auditorium, and a photography darkroom. The Ledford Center, a \$2.5 million complex completed in 1986, provided a gymnasium, snack bar, lounges, meeting rooms, book store, sauna, and exercise rooms.

Lolley resigned in the fall of 1987 and was succeeded in 1988 by Lewis A. Drummond. The Drummond presidency marked a transitional era for Southeastern. Student enrollment declined and a major turnover occurred within the faculty. Nevertheless, Drummond led an administrative restructuring in 1988 and, in 1991, established the Center for Great Commission Studies.

Southeastern's commitment to biblical inerran-

cy and to historic Baptist theological principles was made clear during the Drummond years. Several new defining documents such as the Seminary's "Faculty Profile" and revised "Statements of Purpose and Mission" were finalized and adopted in 1992. Drummond retired in the spring of 1992. Trustees elected Paige Patterson as the fifth president of the institution in 1992. Southeastern's enrollment grew from 623 in 1991-1992 to more than 2,300 in 2003-2004. Curriculum revisions in 1994 brought about a more traditional theological degree plan.

In the fall of 1994, Southeastern Baptist Theological College was established as a school of the Seminary. In April 2000, by action of the Board of Trustees, the name of the college was changed to Southeastern College at Wake Forest.

Innovative Seminary programs in counseling, international church planting, and a doctor of philosophy degree were launched in 1995. New programs in women's studies and advanced biblical studies were begun in 1998, along with an expanded undergraduate program. Programs in Christian school administration, North American church planting, and a new master's degree in theological studies began in 1999.



*Southeastern's second president, Olin Binkley, preaches to a Binkley Chapel crowd.*

In 2001, Trustees supplemented the confessional stance of the school by adding the Baptist Faith and Message 2000 to the by-laws. Southeastern's accreditation was reaffirmed in 2003. Patterson also led the school to embark on a \$50 million fundraising campaign called "Scholarship on Fire!"

In January 2004, Trustees elected Daniel L. Akin as Southeastern's sixth president. His leadership has brought many innovations while at the same time providing a sense of continuity for Southeastern's theological identity. The most immediate change was a revision of the basic Master of Divinity program and the Master of Theology degree that strengthened the Seminary's emphasis on biblical and theological studies while maintaining the strength of the previous emphasis on missions and evangelism. Akin also renewed the emphasis on expository preaching in masters and doctoral studies.

That same year, Southeastern added an Internet-based distance learning program, H3Online, to its offerings. Now, students who are unable to come to the Seminary's main campus can begin their degree program from home under the training of some of the world's finest professors.

## Statement on Accreditation

---

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary is accredited by the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada (10 Summit Park Drive, Pittsburgh, PA 15275-1103; telephone 412-788-6505).

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, GA 30033-4097; telephone 404-679-4501) to award associate, bachelor's, master's, and doctoral degrees.

## Disclaimer Statements

---

This catalog sets forth Seminary policies as of the date of publication. However, Southeastern reserves the right to make such changes in educational and financial policy as the Seminary's Faculty, Administration and/or Board of Trustees may deem consonant with sound academic and fis-

cal practice. The Seminary has made a good faith effort to avoid typographical errors and other mistakes in the statements of policy as published in this catalog. In any case, erroneous catalog statements do not take precedence over properly adopted policies.

This catalog is not to be in any way construed as a contract between the institution and any student, group of students or alumni.

Moreover, the degree programs offered by this institution are not guaranteed to produce the necessary qualifications for licensure or ordination to the ministry in any church, denomination, or religious group. Theological education does support ordained ministries, but students are responsible for contacting and approaching church leaders to discover the role Seminary degrees may play in the overall preparation and qualifications for specific ministries.

Further, the Seminary reserves the right to require a student to withdraw from enrollment at any time.

## Campus and Facilities

Even though Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary has a history covering only five decades, the campus has a heritage spanning more than 150 years. In 1832, the Baptists of North Carolina purchased the 615-acre plantation of Dr. Calvin Jones for the purpose of establishing a teaching facility for young ministers.

Southeastern's campus is noted for its splendid natural beauty as well as its graceful classic Georgian architecture. The grounds are rich with magnolias, elms, pines, oaks, cedars, firs, maples, and other varieties of trees. There is also an abundance of azaleas, camellias, sasanquas, dogwoods, and flowering fruit trees.

As a result, the campus offers resplendent views all year, but especially in the fall and spring. Many of the trees were growing on the land even before the plantation was built and are centuries old. Several massive white oaks, once part of a magnificent grove, still stand on the Southeastern



*Stealey Hall, built in 1934, houses important services like the Registrar's Office, Admissions Office, and Business Office.*

campus. In fact, this grove was called Wake Forest and gave the town its name.

Another historic landmark, the stone wall now surrounding the central campus, was begun about 1885 by Wake Forest College President Charles E. Taylor and "Dr. Tom" Jeffries. The wall was rebuilt by Doug Buttram, a Southeastern graduate, during 1990-1994.

Through the years, Southeastern has complemented the natural setting with dogwoods, hollies, and an array of flowers. The original Wake Forest College buildings have been renovated and new ones have been added. Yet, with each change, the goal has been to maintain the character of the original campus and land. Today, Southeastern's campus comprises a full range of excellent facilities for living and learning.

The idea of a Prayer Garden was begun by students in the Class of 1983 with a graduation gift of \$546.00 and has been expanded as funds have become available. In 1991, an anonymous donor gave a gift of the gazebo which was placed in the center of the garden as a formal place of quiet prayer. The Prayer Garden's landscaping design is based on the classical gardens of peace and solitude found throughout the Orient. The Prayer Garden and gazebo are located at the southwest corner of the campus between Lolley Hall, the Shaw House, and Stephens-Mackie Hall.

**Stealey Hall** was built by Wake Forest College in 1934. It replaced the Old College Building, later named Wait Hall, which had been destroyed by fire in 1933. In 1956, it was completely renovated for offices of the administration and faculty. It was renamed in 1961 in honor of the Seminary's first president, S. L. Stealey.

**Appleby Hall** was begun by Wake Forest College in 1942 and completed during World War II. From 1951 to 1956, this building housed the new Seminary. It was remodeled and renamed in honor of Mr. Scott B. Appleby in 1962 in recognition of his generous support of the student aid fund. It contains a small chapel, classrooms, offices, and a newly furnished lecture room named in memory of Dr. and Mrs. Percy A. Bethea. Appleby Hall provides the offices and classrooms of Southeastern College at Wake Forest.

**Adams Hall**, erected in 1933, first housed the Wake Forest Medical School (now the Bowman Gray School of Medicine). Renovated in 1956 and again in 1984, it serves as a classroom building for the Seminary. It is dedicated to the memory of the late Theodore F. Adams.

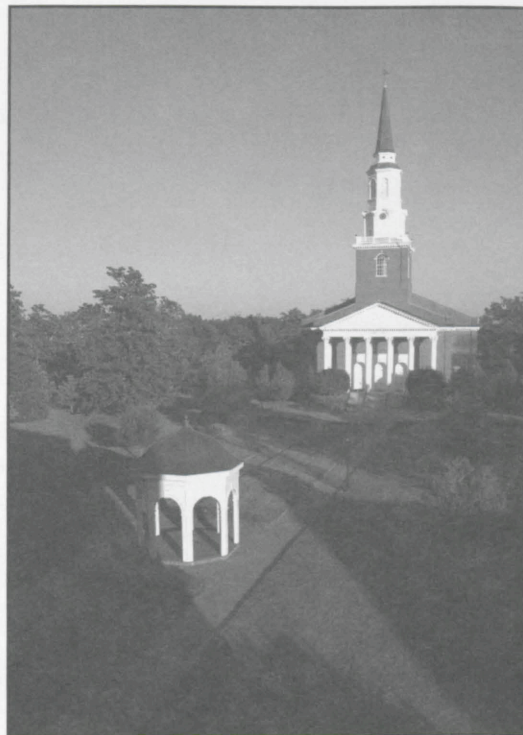
**Binkley Chapel** commands the center of the campus. Its tall spire is visible for several miles along every approach to Wake Forest. Work was begun on the chapel in 1942, but World War II prevented the completion of the interior. When the college moved to Winston-Salem in 1956, the work was resumed and completed in 1958. In 1959, a three-manual Reuter organ was given and installed as a memorial to Walter M. Williams of Burlington, N.C. In 1969, the chapel was named in honor of the Seminary's second president, Olin T. Binkley. The ground floor of the chapel was redesigned in 1982 and furnished as five classrooms and church music facilities, including organ and piano practice areas.

The **Emery B. Denny Building**, was constructed in 1958 to replace the old Heck-Williams Building (1878), which was razed in 1957. In 1969, the Board of Trustees named it in honor of Dr. Emery B. Denny, former Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of North Carolina, a trustee of the Seminary and a longtime friend and supporter.

The **Library**, housed in the Emery B. Denny Building, provides resources and services to support the research and study of the faculty and to meet the needs of students. A broad range of materials for the general educational, cultural, and recreational interests of students, faculty and their families is provided.

The library's collection has grown to more than 300,000 items including books, periodical volumes, music scores, music recordings and audiovisual materials, microforms, computer software, and Baptist documents. The young library's collection is strong in Early American and Early British materials, including important Baptist history resources. The collection is adequate to serve all of the Seminary's programs of study.

**Broyhill Hall** is the oldest building on Southeastern's campus and is listed in the National Register of Historic Buildings. Built in 1888 as Lea Laboratory, it served Wake Forest College as a science building and then as the chemistry building. In



*Binkley Chapel's steeple dominates Southeastern's historic campus.*

1980 it was renovated and renamed Broyhill Hall in appreciation of the generous gifts of J. E. and Paul Broyhill, trustees from Lenoir, N.C. It now houses offices and the Hall of the Presidents.

**Stephens-Mackie Hall** was originally named in honor of Dr. and Mrs. George E. Mackie of Wake Forest. The building was renamed Stephens-Mackie Hall in October 1999 in honor of Mr. and Mrs. Gerald K. Stephens of Morganton, N.C. It is dedicated to faculty offices.

The **Jacumin-Simpson Missions Center** was finished in 2001. This building houses the Lewis A. Drummond Center for Great Commission Studies, a 111-seat auditorium equipped with world-wide video conferencing technology, and 14 faculty offices. The center serves as the headquarters for Southeastern's mission effort. The light that shines forth from the cupola at night is a symbol of the light of the gospel penetrating the darkness of the world. The building is named in honor of Jim and Nancy Nell Jacumin of Icard, N.C., for their generous support of the project and the Seminary. It is also named in honor of the Jacumins' parents, Emile and Mamie Jacumin, and Roy and Muriel Simpson.

The **Physical Plant** is located across from the campus near downtown Wake Forest. It is within easy walking distance of the main campus and houses maintenance offices and the Housing Office.

The **Ledford Center and Cannon Gymnasium** are an expansion of the Gore Gymnasium, which was first dedicated by Wake Forest College in 1938. Renovations and additions to the original building in 1986 provide an activities facility containing more than 50,000 square feet. The complex includes a multi-use gymnasium, fully equipped fitness facility, racquetball courts, and locker/dressing rooms for women and men. In addition, there is a study room, a post office, game area, and "Our Daily Bread" restaurant. Offices for administrators and the International Student Advisor are also located in the center. The center is named in honor of Mr. and Mrs. Hubert F. Ledford of Raleigh, N.C. The gymnasium area has been named for the late Charles Cannon and the Cannon Trusts.

**Wake Forest Baptist Church**, organized in 1835, occupies the church building (1913) within the campus enclosure.

**Magnolia Hill** is the home of the president. Built in 1928 as the residence of the president of Wake Forest College, the house is located off the southwest corner of the campus. It was renovated and refurnished in 1975. An addition to the home was dedicated in April 2001 featuring a new library and living space.

Purchased in 1960 and renovated in 1994, the **Manor House**, near the main campus, provides pleasant accommodations for prospective students and other guests.

In 1996, the Seminary purchased the **Guest House** at 377 Durham Road to provide additional accommodations for prospective students and guests.

The **Athletic Field** is located near the campus and is utilized for recreational activities such as softball, baseball, flag football, and soccer.



*Many of Southeastern's faculty members have their offices in Stephens-Mackie Hall, which was renovated only a few years ago.*

## Seminary Community Life

Southeastern students grow closer in their walk with Christ, develop lifelong friendships, and exercise their giftedness through a variety of opportunities both on and off-campus.

### Worship

As Binkley Chapel is the center of the campus, so worship is the center of campus life. Southeastern is known for its exciting and inspiring chapel services. Under the leadership of the president, professors, students and guest speakers, chapel services are held at 10 a.m. each Tuesday, Wednesday, and Thursday while classes are in session during the fall and spring semesters. On selected days, missionary speakers, scholars, and other Christian leaders inspire the entire community with special lectures and addresses.

### Opportunities for Ministry

Many Southeastern students serve churches within a 200-mile radius of the Seminary. Although the Denominational Relations/Referral Office offers assistance to every student who wishes the opportunity for ministry, it cannot guarantee a position to any student.

Southeastern students minister in hospitals, prisons, shopping centers, rest homes, campgrounds, schools, churches, colleges, and in other areas of special need. During the summer, many students serve as pastor-assistants, retreat chaplains, evangelists, youth directors, chaplain interns at hospitals, missionaries, and special urban workers.

### Student Spouses

Student spouses may enroll in Seminary classes for a reduced fee. Often, special evening classes or lectures are arranged for their convenience. Spouses also may take part in campus organizations such as the Seminary Choir and the Southeastern Women's Fellowship.



*Chapel services are a time of worship as well as prayerful reflection.*

They are included in campus social functions and various special interest activities.

Spouses seeking employment have a wide choice of possibilities in the area. The Student Employment Office aids both students and spouses in finding employment. On-campus positions are also available. Southeastern employs a number of secretaries, telephone operators, and other skilled persons.

### Center for Health

During sessions, Southeastern operates an on-campus Center for Health directed by an on-staff physician. Routine medical services are available to registered students, spouses, and their children ages 12 and up. The office visit incurs no expense to the student but insurance may be filed. Medical services include: travel medicines and vaccines, wellness screening (including cholesterol, blood sugar, and blood pressure determination), and women's health (including Pap smears).

Appointments are recommended and can be scheduled by calling 919-569-0003. The office is usually open on Tuesdays and Thursdays.

Students may purchase general medicines and certain medical supplies through the Center for Health as prescribed by the campus physician. All medicines must be paid for at the time they are issued. New students can visit the Center for Health to complete their immunizations as required by the State of North Carolina. Students should obtain and maintain health insurance for medical services which may not be provided by the Center for Health.

## LifeWay Campus Store

The LifeWay Campus Store (919-556-3481) is operated by LifeWay Christian Resources of the Southern Baptist Convention. It carries the required textbooks and supplies for classes as well as a variety of other materials. The bookstore is open to the public.

## Opportunities in Music

Southeastern Seminary provides a comprehensive offering of musical experiences for students. The Chapel Choir rehearses two hours per week and performs regularly in chapel, singing a wide variety of anthem and cantata literature. The Male Chorale is an unauditioned ensemble which performs a wide variety of sacred music in Seminary chapel services and occasionally in local churches. Participation may be for credit or voluntary without fee. The Seminary Orchestra practices two hours each week and regularly performs in chapel. Faithful Men is an auditioned ensemble from the Male Chorale. The Seminary also has two contemporary ensembles, the Contemporary Vocal Ensemble which is selected from the Chapel Choir, and the Contemporary Instrumental Ensemble whose members are selected from the Seminary Orchestra. Both contemporary ensembles are auditioned groups. A wide variety of private lessons are available in voice, keyboard, guitar and all other instruments.

## Special Days and Lectures

The regular curriculum of the Seminary is enlarged and enriched by guest lecturers, visiting



*Students and their spouses have the chance to sing in the Seminary Choir, which performs regularly in chapel and other special events.*

preachers, and special speakers. These sermons, lectures, and addresses are open to the general public.

The Carver-Barnes Lectures were established in 1961. These lectures honor W.O. Carver (1868-1954) and W.W. Barnes (1883-1960) for their outstanding contributions to theological education. These lectures address the history and the mission of the church and are funded in part by the income from a gift of Mr. and Mrs. Harold C. Fechner of Lee's Summit, Mo., and Mr. and Mrs. W. Lee Beaver of Chesterfield, Mo.

The Theodore F. Adams Lectures on Preaching and the Pastoral Ministry were established in 1976. These lectures honor the contribution to Christian ministry of Theodore F. Adams (1898-1980), who taught at Southeastern from 1968-1978. These lectures are funded from the income on a corpus given by friends of Dr. Adams.

The Page Lectures were established in 1979. These lectures address a variety of subjects of interest to the Seminary community. They are funded by the income from a gift of Mr. and Mrs. George A. Page of Plainfield, Ind.

Faculty Lectures: Each fall and spring, a mem-

ber of the Faculty gives a public lecture in his or her field of expertise.

**Commencements:** Family members and friends gather with graduates on these days of recognition of academic achievement. The commencement address is usually given by the president at both winter and spring commencements.

**Convocations:** The first chapel service of each semester is a high occasion when students, faculty, and administration dedicate themselves and the semester to the Lord. Convocation addresses are given by leaders in Baptist life.

North Carolina Baptist day highlights the ministry of the Baptist State Convention of North Carolina and familiarizes students with ministry leaders and opportunities in the state.

**Women's Fellowship Day** usually features a woman speaker in chapel and affords student wives the opportunity to attend classes with their husbands. Child care is provided on this day to honor student wives.

The Spring Conference is sponsored annually in cooperation with LifeWay Christian Resources of the Southern Baptist Convention. Activities are planned and directed by a student steering committee and a Christian education professor, and are open to the public.

## Parking

Southeastern's parking system is designed to provide as many students as possible with adequate parking for attending classes and using the buildings as needed. Color-coded signs are posted at every parking area, and color-coded tags are assigned to each student. When parking in the lots on campus, be sure to park in areas with signs that match the color of your parking tag. Parking tags are issued every semester during matriculation and must be displayed at all times while on campus. Parking tags are to be renewed in the Campus Security Office.

## Employment Office

The Employment Office is part of the Student Services division of Southeastern and serves the students and their families by actively generating job opportunities in the communities around the

school. The office seeks to match the skills and expertise of our students with contributing, encouraging employers that support Seminary families. While the Employment Office cannot guarantee positions with employers, it can assist students in securing employment during their stay at Southeastern.

The services of this office include, but are not limited to, job placement, resume preparation, and financial counseling. The objective of this office is to help students seek employment based on their family, class schedule, and income needs. Part-time and full-time positions are available.

## International Students

The Director of Student Life also acts as the International Student Advisor for the campus. All inquiries related to international student issues should be made at the Student Life Office. These issues include, but are not restricted to, immigration status, employment restrictions, social security number acquisition, student aid, and counseling.





# Admissions



## Undergraduate Admissions Policies

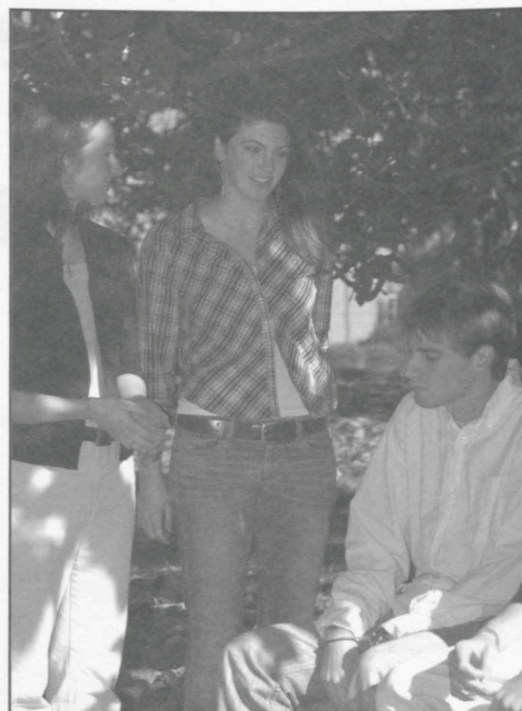
Applicants for College admission are Christians whose academic credentials, reputation of character, demonstration of God-called ministry intentions, and personal goals exhibit a strong likelihood of graduating from Southeastern. Not all applicants who meet the minimum requirements can be accepted.

All questions about admission policies or requirements should be directed to the Director of Admissions, SECWF, P.O. Box 1889, Wake Forest N.C. 27588-1889; phone: (800) 284-6317; or e-mail: [admissions@sebts.edu](mailto:admissions@sebts.edu).

### Unique Requirements for Incoming Freshmen

Incoming students must provide the following information:

1. High School Graduation: Proof of high school graduation or a GED is required for admission into Southeastern College at Wake Forest. High school seniors making application must submit a transcript showing completion of their first semester of their senior year. Upon graduation, the applicant must submit a final transcript. Transcripts from all post-secondary schools attended must be submitted. Applicants who have completed a high school equivalency certificate must submit official transcripts from all post-secondary institutions attended. All transcripts become the property of Southeastern College at Wake Forest.
2. Standardized Tests: Even though the College does recognize that academic history is more revealing in judging a student's potential for college graduation, applicants are expected to perform satisfactorily on standardized tests. Students should work closely with their guidance counselors in their junior and senior years in preparing for the SAT or ACT. An official report of the student's scores must be submitted to the Office of Admissions. Standardized Exam
3. Transfer students who have completed less than 24 hours of undergraduate transfer work at another regionally accredited institution must meet all of the above requirements for admission. Credits earned at other institutions will be evaluated by the Registrar's Office for transferability. Applicants may be required to provide a copy of the transfer institution's catalog. For information on Transfer Credit Policies see "Transfer Credit" in the Academic Regulations section of the catalog.
4. Homeschool Students: High School Seniors making application must submit two of the following:
  - An official state certified transcript showing completion of their first semester of their senior year. Upon graduation, the applicant must submit a final transcript.



*Southeastern College at Wake Forest challenges students academically while encouraging them spiritually.*

Scores on the Verbal Section will be used to evaluate each freshman's academic ability. See the English and Math Requirement Fulfillment in the Academic Policies section of this catalog. The SAT college code is 7050. The ACT college code is 3092.

- Standardized Test Scores (ex. California or Iowa)
- SAT or ACT Test Scores (SAT college code: 7050; ACT college code: 3092).
- GED Test Score (does not apply if participating in a state certified Homeschool program). Refer to 1 above.

## Undergraduate Admission Procedures

---

Application for admission is made through the Admissions Office. The following items are needed before an application is acted upon by the Admissions Committee (Note: Original forms are required. Fax copies will not be accepted).

- A completed application form and recent "head and shoulders" photo (color or black and white).
- Three personal references (one must be from your pastor).
- A non-refundable application fee of \$30.
- A completed medical information and an immunization form.
- Official transcript(s) sent directly to the Office of Admissions of all secondary schools and post-secondary institutions attended.
- A completed Church Recommendation Form.
- Spouse's Personal Statement (if married).
- Standardized Exam Scores (SAT or ACT). These scores are used for placement in English and Math courses (if available).

As stipulated by the North Carolina State Health Department, proof of immunizations are required for all undergraduate students prior to the third week of class. The student Health Center can provide immunizations for a minimum fee if needed. Students are encouraged to contact family physicians, hospitals, and local health departments to obtain all information.

## Undergraduate Application Deadlines

---

Applications should be filed well in advance of the deadline, which is 30 days before the first day of the proposed semester. Students planning to live on campus should note that space is limited, and housing applications are not processed by the Housing Office until the student has been accepted. Therefore, it is wise to expedite the application process as early as possible. Upon acceptance, applicants will be placed on the housing list.

## International Students

---

The admissions procedure for international students requires additional information and processing time due to college policies and the requirements of the U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service.

In order to qualify for admission to the College, international students are required to provide a minimum score of 550 on the TOEFL.

International students are required to have a notarized affidavit of support to insure their financial security while studying at SECWF. An international student admissions guide, which provides details of these special requirements, is available from the Admissions Office.

## Undergraduate Orientation and Academic Advisement

---

All incoming students are required to attend New Student Orientation at the beginning of their first semester. Generally, orientation is given the two weekdays before the first day of class. Faculty advisers and the rest of the Southeastern family offer this time to prepare students for their new adventure. Orientation begins with a Southeastern community meeting of all incoming students and the Southeastern faculty and administration. Orientation information packets, which include course schedules and orientation instructions, are mailed to accepted students one month prior to the beginning of the semester.

On the first day of Orientation, students will have a one-on-one advisement session with a College professor for counseling and registration questions. On the second day of Orientation, students enter the matriculation process. Matriculation is the process of becoming an enrolled student by taking care of class registration, parking decals, library cards, student identification cards, student photographs, and financial obligations. Students are also given a library orientation. Under no circumstances are students allowed to register for courses prior to the allotted time during Matriculation.

The President and his wife extend a special invitation to students and their spouses to attend a new student reception. Following the reception, meetings are held for both married and single students. All new students and their spouses are encouraged to attend the evening events.

### Unique Requirements for the History of Ideas Disciplines

Applicants who transfer less than 24 hours of undergraduate credit will be required to enter the B.A. with majors in Biblical Studies and the History of Ideas. Applicants who transfer more than 24 hours and less than 58 hours will enter the B.A. in Biblical Studies with a minor in the History of Ideas.

### Unique Requirements for the B.A. in Biblical Studies

Applicants must transfer at least 58 hours which include the General Education requirements in order to be accepted into this program. Theological, Biblical Exegesis, and Ministry courses cannot be considered as part of these 58 hours.

### Non-Degree Student Status

Applicants interested in taking courses either for personal enrichment, transfer to other institutions, or fulfillment of mission board requirements are welcome to apply as non-degree students. Non-degree students are permitted to take up to 30 hours of transferable credit. Fees are the same as

degree-seeking students. A transcript will be maintained, but whether this credit will transfer to other institutions is up to each institution. Non-degree students are permitted to occupy student or commuter housing only if their spouse is a full-time student at Southeastern. If a student does complete master's courses prior to entering one of the undergraduate programs of the College, then those master's credits will not apply to college degree requirements. Non-degree students cannot register for the History of Ideas Seminars.

### Auditors

With the professor's approval, students, student spouses, friends of the College, and other interested parties may audit College courses if there is space available. Auditor applications are available from the Registrar's Office in Stealey Hall. Audit fees apply; see Schedule of Fees for more detail. A transcript record will not be maintained. Non-credit courses such as Theological German and Theological Latin are not available to auditors.

### High School Juniors and Seniors

High school juniors and seniors must be currently enrolled in a high school, have an outstanding high school record, and show proof of completion of the 10th grade. In addition, they must be at least 16 years of age. Juniors may complete one course per semester and seniors may complete up to two courses per semester.

## Graduate Admissions Policy

Applicants for Seminary admission are mature Christian believers who affirm a divine call to Christian ministry. A prerequisite to entrance into any master's degree program at the Seminary is a baccalaureate degree from a college or university accredited by a recognized regional or national professional accrediting agency. Graduates of colleges and universities located outside the United States and other applicants will be considered on an individual basis. All questions about admission policies or requirements should be directed to the Director of Admissions, SEBTS, P.O. Box 1889, Wake Forest N.C. 27588-1889; phone: (800) 284-6317; or e-mail: [admissions@sebts.edu](mailto:admissions@sebts.edu).

### Academic Prerequisites for Graduate Degree Programs

The applicant's undergraduate degree program ideally should have a strong liberal arts background as evidenced by the completion of 60 or more semester hours of courses well distributed among these subject areas:

- English, language and literature.
- Modern and classical languages, including French, German, Latin, Greek, Spanish, and Hebrew.
- History, including non-Western as well as American and European studies.
- Philosophy, particularly its history and methods.
- Natural sciences, both physical and life sciences.
- Social sciences, including psychology, sociology, economics, and anthropology.
- Fine arts and music, with emphasis on creativity and symbolic communication.
- Religion, both in the Judeo-Christian and in the Near and Far Eastern traditions.

Whatever their academic background, students should bring to the Seminary a broad understanding of the world and should possess the ability to communicate well. An awareness of the world in which we live includes a knowledge of persons and



*Counselors from the Admissions Office meet with each applicant who visits the campus to answer questions and provide guidance where needed.*

ideas, an understanding of significant movements in history, and an appreciation for the physical universe. Communication is of central importance in ministry. The entering student must be able to think rationally, read with comprehension, and write and speak clearly.

Additional information and specialized requirements for applicants are included in the descriptions of the respective degree programs.

### Extension Centers

Southeastern offers credit work toward all graduate degrees at extension center in Tampa, Fla.; Woodstock, Ga.; Charleston, S.C.; Anderson, S.C.; Richmond, Va.; Charlotte, N.C.; and Norfolk, Va. Contact the Office of Admissions for more details.

## Graduate Admission Procedures

Application for admission is made through the Admissions Office. The following items are needed before an application is acted upon by the Admissions Committee (Note: Original forms are required. Fax copies will not be accepted):

1. A completed application form and recent "head and shoulders" photo (color or black and white).
2. Three completed personal reference forms (one must be completed by a pastor).
3. A nonrefundable application fee of \$30.
4. A completed medical information form.
5. Official transcript(s) from all post-secondary schools attended, sent directly to the Director of Admissions from the Registrar of each school previously attended.
6. A completed Church Recommendation Form.
7. Spouse's completed Personal Statement (if married).

In some cases, additional documents may be required. Prior to enrolling for classes or during the first semester, students are required by state law to submit a completed immunization form. Contact the Admissions Office for more details.

## Graduate Application Deadlines

Completed applications for non-degree status or for M.Div., Th.M. (Non-Thesis), M.A., M.T.S., and certificate programs may be considered up to 12 months early but should normally be received in the Admissions Office at least 30 days prior to the beginning of the semester or summer term in which the student expects to enroll. Housing requests are prioritized by the date of Admission Committee action. Late applications may require delayed enrollment. Students are not allowed to register for classes until their application has been approved.

Applications for the Th.M. (Thesis) or the D.Min. programs must be submitted at least 60 days prior to matriculation for consideration by the appropriate committee. Applications for Ph.D. studies are due by early November, with entrance exams to be taken in early January for admission the next fall.

## Graduate Admission Process

When application materials are complete, they are reviewed by the Director of Admissions and the Dean of the Faculty. A personal interview with the Faculty Admissions Committee may be required. Under certain circumstances, applicants may receive a conditional or a restricted admission. No more than 30 semester hours of Seminary work may be undertaken until the condition is removed. Details of any condition or restriction upon enrollment will be stated in the official letter of admission from the Dean of the Faculty.

Students applying for credit only (non-degree) status may take up to 30 hours for credit.

Applicants may be admitted conditionally prior to receipt of a bachelor's degree if they have transcript evidence of at least 112 hours toward their bachelor's degree.

## International Student Admissions

The admissions procedure for international students requires additional information and processing time due to Seminary policies and the requirements of the U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service.

In order to qualify for admission to the Seminary, international students are required to provide a minimum score of 550 on the TOEFL (The school code for TOEFL is 5620). International applicants must also complete the information necessary for an I-2.

An international student admissions guide, which provides details of these special requirements, is available from the Admissions Office.

## Southeastern Fees and Expenses

Because the Southern Baptist Convention strongly supports theological education, gifts from the churches through the Convention's Cooperative Program provide the financial foundation for our students. In 2003-2004, the Cooperative Program provided approximately \$3,200 toward the educational costs for each student. As a result, matriculation fees are set in light of CP scholarship funding for Southern Baptist students.

### Schedule of Matriculation and Other Fees

Listed below are the fees applicable to students attending Southeastern. Expenses for food, insurance, travel, and personal needs are not included. Students are strongly advised to secure and maintain adequate health insurance. Privileges for the use of the library, Ledford Center, and recreation facilities, with the exception of the golf course, are included in the Student Service Fee. It is estimated that textbooks will cost approximately \$100 per class.

All applicable fees must be paid in full at least two weeks prior to the start of each semester and one week prior to summer and January term classes. Students may pay in full or use the F.A.C.T.S. monthly payment plan. The Business Office accepts cash, check and debit card payments. All accounts with the Seminary must be paid promptly. Neglect of financial obligations may be cause for disciplinary action.

A student must pay all current financial obligations before registering for any semester/term. A student must also satisfy any outstanding financial obligations before grades and/or transcripts can be released to or for a student.

## Payment Plan for Course Fees

The Seminary participates in F.A.C.T.S., which is a program that allows students to make payment in full or monthly payments of tuition. The F.A.C.T.S. monthly payment plan is interest free, but has a \$25 enrollment fee for each semester and a \$45 annual enrollment fee. Students receiving approved sponsorship money from churches may reduce their F.A.C.T.S. budgets to reflect these amounts. The remainder of the course fees is automatically withdrawn from the authorized bank/savings account on a monthly basis. For additional information regarding the F.A.C.T.S. and church sponsorship forms and deadlines, please visit [www.sebts.edu](http://www.sebts.edu).

### Southeastern College at Wake Forest

#### Matriculation

Southern Baptist Students	
Per hour	.....\$190
Non-Southern Baptist Students	
Per hour	.....\$380

#### Additional Fees

Student Services fee (per semester)	.....\$145*
Student Services fee Summer	
School (per course)	.....\$30*
Audit fee (per course)	.....\$50
Non-Refundable application fee	.....\$30
Add fee (each course)	.....\$10
Drop fee (each course)	.....\$10
Transcript fee	.....\$5
Returned Check Charge	.....\$25
Music Lesson fee	
(per private study course)	.....\$185
Diploma fee	.....\$45
Foreign Student Deposit:	
Single	.....\$4,900
Married	.....\$6,900

## Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

### Master of Arts, Master of Divinity and Master of Theological Studies

#### Southern Baptist students

M.A./M.Div. per hour	\$150
M.A./M.Div./M.T.S. per hour	
(Extension Center Fee)	\$175

#### Non-Southern Baptist students

M.A./M.Div./M.T.S. per hour	\$300
M.A./M.Div./M.T.S. per hour	
(Extension Center Fee)	\$350

#### Additional Fees

Student services fee	
(per semester)	\$145*
Student services fee: Summer	
School (per course)	\$30*
Audit fee (per course)	\$50
Non-refundable application fee	\$30
Add/drop fee (per course)	\$10
Transcript fee (per copy)	\$5
Returned check charge	\$25
Music Lesson fee	
(per private study course)	\$185
Diploma fee	\$45

#### Foreign student deposit:

Single	\$4,900
Married	\$6,900

\* Fall and Spring semester student service fees are waived for extension students and students taking only one on-campus class.

### Master of Theology

#### Southern Baptist students

Initial Fee (non-refundable)	\$300
Per semester until thesis is accepted	\$1,365

#### Non-Southern Baptist students

Initial Fee (non-refundable)	\$600
Per semester until thesis is accepted	\$2,730

### Doctor of Ministry

#### Southern Baptist students

Initial non-refundable deposit	\$1,050
Program fee (payable over three	

years in monthly installments)	\$7,000
Graduation fee	\$210

Extension fee (per semester after three years)	\$525
--	-------

#### Non-Southern Baptist students

Initial non-refundable deposit	\$1,050
--------------------------------	---------

Program fee (payable over three years in monthly installments)	\$8,725
--	---------

Graduation fee	\$420
----------------	-------

Extension fee (per semester after three years)	\$525
--	-------

### Doctor of Philosophy

#### Southern Baptist Students

Initial fee due 30 days after receipt of acceptance letter	\$725
--	-------

Per semester until oral defense is passed	\$1,800
---	---------

#### Non-Southern Baptist Students

Initial fee due 30 days after receipt of acceptance letter	\$1,450
--	---------

Per semester until oral defense is passed	\$3,600
---	---------

## Diploma Fee

The diploma fee must be paid in the Business Office before the academic apparel can be picked up at the LifeWay Campus Book Store.

## Academic Apparel

Orders for academic regalia (robes, caps and hoods) may be made at the LifeWay Campus Book Store during the semester in which the student graduates.

## Graduation

Applications for graduation must be submitted to the Registrar's Office before the last day of the add period in the semester in which the student plans to graduate. Student accounts must be paid in full prior to graduation.

## Textbooks

Textbooks are purchased from the LifeWay Campus Book Store directly. The cost of textbooks cannot be charged to student accounts at the Seminary.

## Spouse/Dependent Fees

All fees must be paid in full at the time of registration. The spouse/dependent of a full-time student is eligible for a 50% refund for matriculation fees after the last day to drop classes. You must complete the Spouse/Dependent Refund application located at [www.sebts.edu](http://www.sebts.edu) before the close of registration. Applications not submitted prior to the deadline (see applications) will not receive a refund.

In determining which person receives the refund we use the following criteria:

- Spouse/Dependents are defined by the standards used for federal tax purposes.

- One student must be full-time.
- If one student is a doctoral student, he/she pays the full amount.
- The spouse or dependent receiving the refund is the one with the lowest amount of matriculation fees.
- Only one spouse or dependent refund is allowed for each full paying student.

## Refunds

A student who withdraws from the Seminary or drops a class before the last day of the drop period may be refunded his/her total matriculation. Requests to drop classes and requests for withdrawal are made to the Office of the Registrar. Written appeals must be submitted to the Business Office for approval of refunds after the drop date and prior to the semester/term midpoint.



*The LifeWay Campus Store, located in the Ledford Center, stocks all undergraduate and graduate course textbooks and many other items as well.*

## Student Financial Assistance

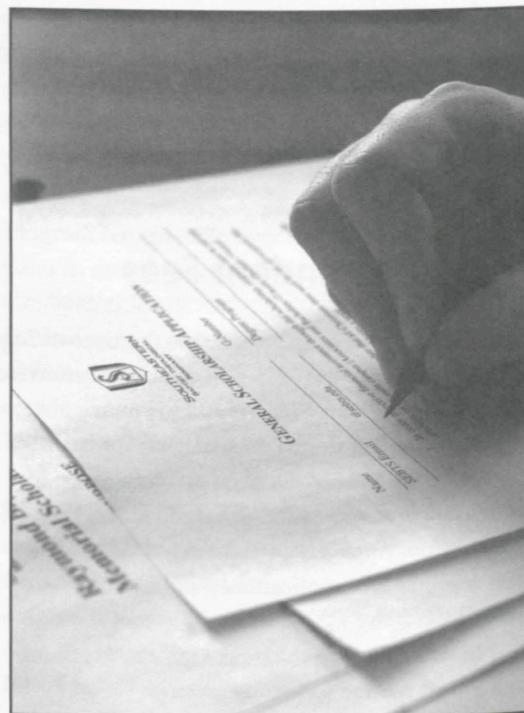
Student aid at Southeastern begins with the commitment of the Southern Baptist Convention to theological education. This commitment is most evident in the generous funding of Southeastern's entire operation. Gifts from churches and individuals given directly to Southeastern and through the Cooperative Program amount to a substantial annual subsidy for each student. The result is that basic fees are kept at a minimum.

Other types of aid are made possible through gifts and funds established by individual and corporate donors. These make it possible to provide work grants, loans, emergency grants and scholarships to qualified students.

Grants and loans are available in small sums to meet urgent or emergency needs of students. Scholarships are awarded from available funds each semester after the last day to drop a class without academic penalty. Applications for grants, loans, and scholarships are reviewed and awarded by decision of the Loan and Aid Committee. Information and applications may be obtained from the Student Life Office or from the Student Life Web site at [www.sebts.edu](http://www.sebts.edu).

Neither Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary nor Southeastern College at Wake Forest participate in any federally funded student aid programs involving loans or grants. Prospective students should not anticipate such aid being available while enrolled at the Seminary or College (Federal aid includes Pell grants and Stafford & Perkins loans). However, Southeastern Seminary is approved to certify enrollment eligibility for repayment deferments for most federal or state education loans received in college. Students should contact their lending institutions for advice and information. Such deferments should be referred to the Registrar's Office.

A grant established by the State Legislature in North Carolina General Statute 116-43.5 provides an annual grant in July of each year of tuition reimbursement to **North Carolina residents** attending **eligible private colleges** on a **full-time basis**. The



*Southeastern strives to offer financial assistance to as many students as possible.*

grant is limited to students who do not already hold a bachelor's degree. The amount of the grant is determined by the legislature appropriation every year, and is currently \$1,800. All College students are eligible, without regard to need, if they are: (1) North Carolina residents and (2) enroll in at least 12 hours in the Fall and 12 hours in the Spring semester, and (3) do not already hold a bachelor's degree. The grant is paid directly to the student in July as reimbursement for the previous year's tuition expenses.

## Housing Information

The Housing Office seeks to provide adequate, affordable, safe, and comfortable housing for all God-called men and women who come to Southeastern to prepare for Christian ministries throughout the world.

All housing areas are regulated by the Housing Office so tenants feel safe and at home. Housing policies and regulations are consistent with Southeastern's commitment not only to its students but also to the Southern Baptist Convention. We strive to maintain a comfortable setting conducive to learning while providing as much privacy as possible in a shared environment.

Campus housing is available to full-time, degree-seeking students enrolled at Southeastern. Housing may be available for students who do not meet the above criteria upon approval by the director of housing.

Southeastern has accommodations for:

- Student Families: Apartments
- Single Students: Dorms, dorm-style apartments, and apartments
- Commuters: Facilities are available for student families and single students who need housing accommodations for a few nights a week.

### What You Should Know Before Applying For Housing

Complete housing information can be found at our website: [www.sebts.edu/housing](http://www.sebts.edu/housing). This website provides descriptions of facilities, rent options, pictures and floor plans, housing rules and regulations, and maps of housing areas. You can also apply for housing at the website.

To request a Housing Handbook and application for housing, please send an e-mail to [housing@sebts.edu](mailto:housing@sebts.edu) or call 919-761-2400.



*Fletcher Village is a beautiful collection of newly-built townhomes, offering great amenities at a reasonable price. It's just one of many options for student housing at Southeastern.*

A security deposit of \$200 for singles and \$300 for families is required at the time the housing application is submitted. Checks should be made payable to Southeastern.

Rent is due on the first day of each month and is considered late if not paid by the 10th of the month in advance, without demand or notice, at the Seminary Business Office in Stealey Hall.

All students who desire to live in campus housing must sign a lease agreement and a statement agreeing to abide by the housing rules and regulations before moving into housing. All leases are for 30 days and renew automatically.

Please note that no pets are permitted in housing except in our West Oak apartment complex. Please inquire about our pet policies at West Oak.

## Housing Assignments

Housing assignments are made approximately four to six weeks before the move-in date indicated on the Housing Application. The Housing Office will contact you to discuss housing options available to you at that time. When the assignment is made, you will be given your new address.

## Campus Housing Fees

### Deposits

Deposits for Singles	.....\$200
Deposits for Family Housing	.....\$300

## Single Housing (Monthly Rates)

### Dormitory Housing

Lolley Dorm, McDowell Dorm-Style and Shaw House (includes utilities)

Semi-Private	.....\$178
Private (Very Limited Availability)	.....\$231

### Single Student 2 Bedroom Apartment Flat-Rate Housing

Shared Bedroom, Utilities Included

Goldston	
Cost Per Student	.....\$242
Flaherty Farms, McDowell, & West Oak	
Cost Per Student	.....\$236

### Private Bedroom – Private Bath, Utilities Included

Flaherty Farms & West Oak	
Cost Per Student	.....\$361

### Single Student 3 Bedroom Apartment Flat-Rate Housing

Private Bedroom, Utilities Included

Flaherty Farms	
Cost Per Student	.....\$297
Single Student Variable Rate	
See Married Rates	

## Family Apartment Housing (Monthly Rates)

Bostwick Apartments (water, sewer, heating & cooling included)

1 Bedroom, 1 bath	.....\$513
-------------------	------------

Duplex Apartments (utilities not included)

1 Bedroom, 1 bath	.....\$397
2 Bedrooms, 1 bath	.....\$470
3 Bedrooms, 2 baths	.....\$481

Fletcher Village Townhouses (utilities not included)

2 Bedrooms, 1 & ? bath	.....\$580.00
3 Bedrooms 2 & ? bath	.....\$600.00

Flaherty Farms (utilities not included)

2 Bedrooms, 2 baths	.....\$562
3 Bedrooms, 2 baths	.....\$585

McDowell Townhouses (utilities not included)

2 Bedroom, 1 bath	.....\$470
Bedrooms, 2 baths	.....\$481

West Oak Apartments (utilities not included, all appliance are included)

2 Bedrooms, 2 baths	.....\$562
---------------------	------------

## Commuter Housing (Daily Rates)

Single Commuter Housing

West Oak, Shared Bedroom	.....\$25
--------------------------	-----------

Family Commuter Housing

West Oak, 2 Bedroom Apt	.....\$35
-------------------------	-----------

# Academics



## Undergraduate Academic Policies

Southeastern College at Wake Forest is a school of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary. The College offers undergraduate degree programs (the Associate of Divinity and Bachelor of Arts) as well as a Masters of Arts in Intercultural Studies.

Elected members of the Faculty publicly sign and affirm Southeastern's Articles of Faith (the *Abstract of Principles* and the *Baptist Faith and Message* 2000) at the beginning of his or her teaching career at the College. Trustees have also approved the *Chicago Statements on Biblical Inerrancy and Hermeneutics* and the *Danvers Statement* as doctrinal guidelines for the school.

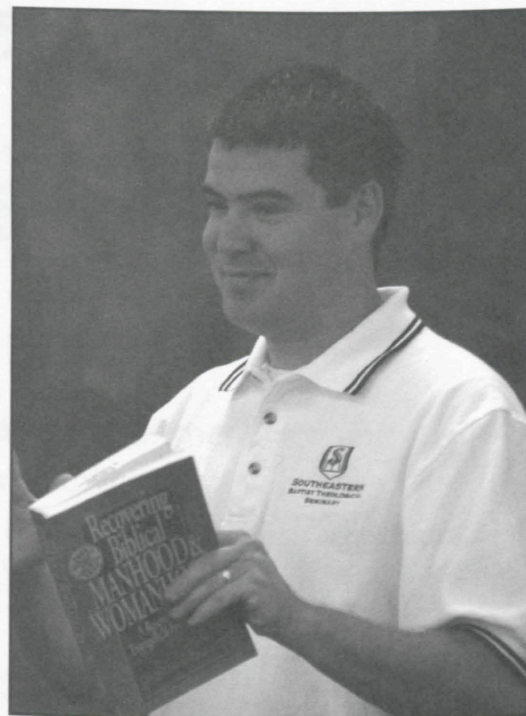
## Undergraduate Academic Regulations

The Dean of the College, in consultation with the Academic Vice President, administers the academic policies and procedures of the College. These academic regulations are established by the Faculty under the authority of the Board of Trustees. Southeastern College at Wake Forest reserves the right to make changes in academic policies and requirements as needed. Questions concerning the current status of all academic matters should be addressed to the Registrar.

Generally speaking, students will follow the degree requirements as outlined in the catalog under which they entered the College. Students may take advantage of any improvements that appear in later catalogs while they are enrolled. A student who withdraws from enrollment for more than one academic year will re-enter under the catalog current at that time.

## Annual Certification of Church Membership

The purpose of Southeastern College at Wake Forest is to train men and women for Christian ministry. The role of the local church is important in this training and nurturing endeavor.



*Peter Schemm is the Dean of Southeastern College at Wake Forest and an associate professor of theology.*

Each student, regardless of degree plan, is required to furnish an annual certification form from the church in which he or she is a member. Students should be exemplary in their Christian conduct and witness and should be the type of member that their local church would desire a staff member/minister to be.

The Annual Church Certification forms are mailed each fall semester to all enrolled students who are not graduating. These forms must be returned and filed in the Registrar's Office by December 1. Without this certification, a student will not be able to re-enroll for the spring semester. Due to the matriculation subsidy from the Southern Baptist Cooperative Program, the forms must indicate membership in good standing in a Southern Baptist church in order for the student to be eligible for the discounted Southern Baptist matriculation fees. Special instructions regarding the forms and church membership are listed below. If you are a:

*Church Member or Church Staff* - the form should be completed by the pastor after congregational action as certified by the church clerk.

*Southern Baptist Pastor* - the form should be completed by the deacon chairman after congregational action as certified by the church clerk.

*Non-Southern Baptist Student* - this form should be completed by appropriate church officials at the church where membership and attendance is recognized. These students must pay non-Southern Baptist fees.

## Changes in Registration

---

After registration, any changes in a student's enrollment must be arranged through the Registrar's Office. No changes are permitted in enrollment or academic status after stated deadlines except by permission of the instructor, approval of the student's academic adviser, and the Dean.

## Class Attendance

---

Class attendance is considered an important part of the learning process. Regular class attendance is expected and students are responsible for the mastery of all assignments that are required for credit. The individual instructor is responsible for his/her attendance policy. However, a student who is absent from 15% or more of the scheduled class meetings may be required to retake the course in order to receive credit.

## Computer Use in Classrooms

---

All students have access to the campus computer labs when classes are not being conducted in the labs. Nevertheless, students are strongly encouraged to purchase and learn to use computers with word processing and Internet capabilities. Student papers normally should be prepared with an effective word processing program (e.g., one that is capable of producing footnotes properly in the Turabian format). Papers should be printed on high quality laser or inkjet printers. Backup copies should be preserved on disk. If a professor loses a paper or otherwise requests a second copy, the student should be able to provide another copy of any class work from his or her computer storage files. Laptops or other portable computers are often

selected for their ease of use. Not all professors will allow the use of laptops in the class for note taking, however. Check with each professor on the rules for computer usage for that class. If laptops are permitted, students should arrive early so that all set-up procedures are complete prior to the beginning of class. Turn off all computer sounds, and sit so that other students will not be distracted by your computer images. Do not open any games or programs other than your word processor during the class. Pay close attention to class content. Students should not spend class time formatting notes or writing e-mails or otherwise shifting their attention from the professor's presentation.

## Inclement Weather

---

As a general rule, classes will always meet. If extreme weather conditions affect campus operations, an announcement will be made on the website [www.sebts.edu](http://www.sebts.edu) and on the following television stations: WRAL (5), WTVD (11), and WNCN (17). The switchboard will also be open during regular hours and will have the latest information at 919-556-3101. On days when Wake County Schools publicly announce that they are closed, delayed, or released early due to inclement weather or similar circumstances, students who live away from the main campus will not be penalized for failure to attend class during the time period specified. No one is expected to subject his or her life to any unusual danger in order to travel on days when severe weather is a problem, nor should preschool or school-age children be left unattended during such times. Nevertheless, classes, if at all possible, will meet at all scheduled times.

## Student Records

---

Southeastern has established and is committed to certain guidelines for maintaining the confidentiality of student educational records in keeping with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (FERPA generally bars colleges from releasing any educational records that include "personally identifiable information" without the student's consent). Current personal educational records, including transcripts, enrollment records, and degree audits, are not released or shown to

anyone other than Southeastern personnel except in accordance with the written consent of the student.

Access to these files by Southeastern personnel is allowed under the authority of the Academic Vice President on a need-to-know basis for honors evaluation, routine processing, academic concerns, and to fulfill necessary administrative tasks. Student records are otherwise held in confidence.

A student's permanent academic record consists only of the following:

1. Completed application for admission.
2. Transcripts from all institutions attended.
3. Final Southeastern transcript (showing degree received and the date awarded).
4. Graduation application with the final degree check.
5. Original church recommendation for admission.
6. Copies of any correspondence regarding disciplinary issues and the student's written response(s), if any. U.S. Courts have ruled that disciplinary files qualify as "educational records" under FERPA.

A student has the right, with the Registrar present, to view his or her permanent file but is not allowed to alter the content in any way except by the addition of written and signed correctives. Failure to provide truthful and/or accurate information on applications, church certifications, or on other permanent records provided by the student may be grounds for dismissal.

Directory information published by the Seminary is in the public domain. Students may request that the school not disclose directory information about them. This may be done by completing a General Request Form available from the Registrar's Office, or by completing the Address Update Form sent to students each semester. Questions regarding directory information and/or permanent student records should be directed to the Registrar's Office.



*Students are considered full-time when they are taking at least 12 credit hours in the undergraduate program, or 9 hours in the graduate program.*

## Undergraduate Academic Load

An academic work load of 16 hours per semester enables students who are admitted to the B.A. program and who have transferred their first two years of undergraduate study (64 semester hours of liberal arts and electives) to earn the B.A. degree in four semesters. Students admitted into the A.Div. program can earn the degree in four semesters if an academic work load of 16 hours per semester is maintained. Students are expected to give priority to the program of study in which they have enrolled. Extracurricular responsibilities require a corresponding reduction in the student's academic load. The faculty recommends that a student employed in church work for as many as two weekends per month on a regular basis, or who works for as many as 20 hours per week, should not register for more than 12 credit hours per semester.

*The Faculty has set the maximum academic load in the College at 16 semester hours. A student cannot exceed the 16-hour total by taking concurrent classes at another institution without permission. Necessary exceptions may be approved by the Dean of the College but are discouraged.*

Admission without conditions or restrictions	Hours to complete per semester	Duration in semester & years
A.A.	16	4 semesters/2 years
A.Div.	16	4 semesters/2 years
B.A.B.S. (If the student transfers in 64 hours of general education)	16	4 semesters/2 years
B.A. in Biblical Studies with a minor in the History of Ideas (If the student transfers in 32 hours of general education)	16	6 semesters/3 years
B.A. in Biblical Studies with a minor in Church Music	16	8 semesters/4 years
B.A. in Biblical Studies with a major in the History of Ideas, History, English, or Intercultural Studies	16	8 semesters/4 years
B.A. in Biblical Studies and English or Social Studies with a minor in Secondary Education	16	8 semesters/4 years & 1 summer
M.A. in Intercultural Studies	16	4 semesters/2 years

Students must maintain full-time status in order to be eligible for residence in student housing. Full-time status for undergraduate students requires enrollment for at least 12 semester hours. *See the Housing Office for details and priority guidelines.*

## Undergraduate Academic Advisement

Each College student is assigned an adviser to help with course scheduling, career planning, and personal concerns. College faculty members are assigned as academic advisers. These advisers take a special interest in the academic and personal welfare of their advisees. The Registrar's Office supports all advisers in interaction with advisees. Faculty adviser approval must be obtained by the

student for all course registrations each semester. Students are held responsible for their academic issues, advisement, and deadlines. They must keep themselves informed of degree program requirements.

## Undergraduate Student Classification

<u>Classification</u>	<u>Hours Completed</u>
Freshman	0-31
Sophomore	32-63
Junior	64-95
Senior	96-128

## Math and English Placement

An applicant's qualifying scores on the SAT or ACT will govern Math and English placement. Students who score 700 or above on the SAT Math section, or 30 or above on the ACT Math section will receive "Advanced Standing" and three credit hours for MAT 101 *College Algebra*. Students who score 700 or above on the SAT Verbal section, or 30 or above on the ACT English section are allowed to bypass ENG 101 *English Composition I*. These students receive "Advanced Standing" and three credit hours for ENG 101. They are required to complete ENG 102 *English Composition II* for three credit hours.

Those who score 440 or below on the SAT Verbal section or 16 or below on the ACT English section must take ENG 099 *Fundamentals of Composition*. Those who score 440 or below on the SAT Math section or 16 or below on the ACT Math section must complete MAT 099 *Math Foundations*. These non-credit courses must be completed during the first year of study. Upon satisfactory completion of ENG 099, students are allowed to enter ENG 101. Upon satisfactory completion of MAT 099, students are allowed to enter MAT 101.

Students who do not provide Southeastern College at Wake Forest with SAT or ACT scores must take Math and English placement exams. Those without adequate scores on the SAT or ACT are permitted but not required to take the Math and/or English placement exams. These exams are offered during orientation. Students who pass these exams will be allowed to place out of MAT 099 *Math Foundations* and ENG 099 *Fundamentals of Composition*. Students who transfer college English and/or Math are exempt from placement exams and remedial courses.

## Academic Integrity

Students often have class assignments that involve academic research. In preparing their papers and other assignments, students must not copy the work of others. Any direct quotations must be documented. Summaries and paraphrased materials must also be noted with reference in the text or notes to the original sources. Plagiarism, cheating on tests, and other forms of academic

fraud will not be tolerated. Students may receive a failing grade on any work discovered to be plagiarized or copied from another. Students should document their sources and maintain the highest standards of academic integrity in all of their work.

## Undergraduate Transfer of Credits

*Standard Policies:* Course work completed at other institutions and applied toward the A.Div. and B.A. programs at Southeastern are subject to certain conditions. For additional information about other institutions and the college's interaction with these institutions, please inquire at the Registrar's Office.

1. Course work must be complementary to the course requirements and overall purposes of Southeastern's degree program.
2. Course work must be from a school whose accreditation is commonly recognized by similar institutions in this region. Southeastern College at Wake Forest is accredited by SACS. Other accrediting agencies are reviewed on a case-by-case basis. To verify accreditation of an institution, contact the Registrar's Office. The student may be asked to provide a copy of the transfer institution's academic catalog.
3. Only transcribed courses with a grade of C or better will be transferred.
4. If the cumulative academic average of an applicant is lower than a C average, then the student cannot be admitted into the College. In this situation, the college recommends that the student attend a junior college or community college to enhance academic abilities and academic standing before reapplying to the College.

*Concurrent Enrollment:* Once a student has enrolled as a student at Southeastern, the student should not enroll at another academic institution without permission from the college. Transfer work earned from another regionally accredited institution while concurrently enrolled at Southeastern must have the advance approval of the

student's faculty adviser, the Dean of the College, and the Registrar. To initiate the approval process, the student should obtain a Transfer Request Form from the Registrar's Office. The student should be prepared to provide all pertinent information regarding the transfer course in question. Except in extreme circumstances, students will not be permitted to enroll in transfer courses if the course in question is offered in the same term by Southeastern College at Wake Forest. Theological and senior-level course work must be approved by the Dean of the College. Consult the section on "Academic Load" for additional information.

*A.Div. Program Transfer Policies:* Up to 15 hours of general education courses may be taken at other accredited colleges and applied to the A.Div. program. However, since the A.Div. is a specialized professional degree, no more than 6 hours of the foundational or vocational electives may be transferred from comparable work at another accredited institution. No hours will be transferred from unaccredited institutions.

*Liberal Arts Requirements for A.Div. Graduates:* A.Div. Graduates who want to enter the B.A. program have the option of entering the History of Ideas minor or taking additional hours in liberal arts from another regionally accredited school in order to qualify for the B.A./B.S. program. Thirty-two hours may be transferred and must include the following:

Foreign Language . . . . .	8 Hours
History . . . . .	6 Hours
Literature . . . . .	6 Hours
Philosophy . . . . .	3 Hours
<u>General Electives . . . . .</u>	<u>9 Hours</u>
Total	32 Hours

*B.A. Program Transfer Policies:* Transfer students in the B.A. program must take a minimum of 32 hours at Southeastern in order to graduate from the College and at least 26 hours must be taken on the main campus in Wake Forest. Not more than 12 may be taken in practica, individualized studies, and similar special courses.

*Advanced Placement (AP) Credit:* Students who earn acceptable high scores on Advanced Placement Program examinations sponsored by the College



Board may receive credit for degree requirements at SECWF. Those interested in receiving credit should have the College Board send scores to the Registrar's Office for review.

*Correspondence and External Degree Programs:* A maximum of 12 hours of regionally accredited correspondence and external degree program course work may be credited toward graduation requirements. Only six hours may be completed and transferred once the student has matriculated at Southeastern. Of the 12 hours, only 6 may transfer into Biblical Studies major courses. Before registering at another accredited institution for correspondence course work to be transferred to the college, current students must have written permission from the Dean of the College. Transfer Request Forms are available in the Registrar's Office.

*Military Experience:* Military credit is reviewed on a case-by-case basis. These may only apply as electives. Transfer students who seek to complete the Bachelor of Art in Biblical Studies degree and who have completed the Associate of Arts degree at a regionally accredited institution may be permitted to transfer military credit if that institution applied the military credit to the student's

Associate of Arts. Applicants must provide all necessary military transcripts.

*Master's Program Interaction:* College students who have completed 112 hours or more toward the B.A. graduation requirements can be considered for conditional admission into one of the master's programs in the Seminary. This allows students to begin some Seminary work toward master's graduation requirements, as they concurrently complete their remaining B.A. requirements. Master's courses generally are not transferable into the degree requirements of the College programs.

## On-Campus Requirements

All students must take their last 20 hours and a total of 32 hours on campus in order to graduate with a degree from Southeastern College at Wake Forest.

## Academic Restriction, Probation and Suspension

Any student who fails to maintain a 2.0 (C) average will be placed on academic restriction. Students on academic restriction will be limited to no more than 10 semester hours in the succeeding semester. If a student on academic restriction fails to achieve a C average during the semester of the restriction, the student will be placed on academic probation and again limited to 10 hours. A student on academic probation must earn at least a C on each of their next 10 hours or the student will be suspended from the College. Students who have been suspended for academic reasons will not be considered for readmission until the student provides the Registrar with adequate evidence of having made changes in his or her situation so as to justify readmission. Students readmitted after academic suspension will be placed on academic probation during that first semester.

## Undergraduate Grade Points

Grade points are awarded on the following basis: One point is awarded for each semester hour earned with the grade D. Two points are awarded with a C; three points with a B; and four points

with an A. No points are given for the grade F. Students must complete their work with an overall average of 2.0 in order to receive their degree.

## Evaluation and Grading

The following table presents the meaning of grading symbols as they are employed at Southeastern College at Wake Forest:

- A The A grade recognizes a student's exceptional ability and outstanding performance in the class.
- B The B grade signifies that the student has demonstrated a better and more effective command of the material than is generally required to pass the course.
- C The C grade is the certification that the student has demonstrated an acceptable level of competency in the course of study. A student must achieve an overall average grade of C in all of their work in order to graduate.
- D The D grade signifies that the student's grasp of the academic components of the course was minimal or deficient, but the instructor believes that the student would not significantly profit by repeating the course.
- E Conditioned. The professor may choose to give this grade in continuing courses to a student who has not met the minimum requirements but shows promise of sufficient improvement in the second semester to be given a permanent grade of D. A grade not less than C must be earned in the continued course the following semester; otherwise, the grade of E becomes F.
- F The F grade indicates a student's failure to master the essentials of the course. A student must repeat the course before credit may be allowed. Grades received when the failed course is repeated will be used to calculate final GPA. Students must achieve an overall average of C in order to receive their degree.

- I Incomplete. If circumstances prevent an otherwise competent student from completing the requirements of a course by the end of the class schedule, the instructor may assign the letter I. The student must complete the work of that course as quickly as possible and in no case no later than the end of the fourth week following the end of the course. If the grades on incomplete work have not been submitted to the registrar by six weeks after the end of the course, the Registrar is instructed by the Faculty to record the grade of F.
  
- W In cases of authorized withdrawal after the drop deadline, if the instructor has no data for evaluation, the grade of W will be submitted. Otherwise, the faculty member will be requested to submit a grade of WP (withdrew passing) or WF (withdrew failing) depending on the student's status at the time of withdrawal. (See Adding, Dropping, and Withdrawing from Courses.)
  
- P Certain specified courses are taught on a pass/fail basis and are graded P or F. While pass/fail courses may count as elective credit toward a degree, a student must have a minimum of 85% of all degree credits in graded classes. GPA is calculated on the basis of graded classes only. The grade P does not affect GPA; however, the grade F does affect the GPA as it would in a graded class.
  
- CR Transfer credit accepted. Transfer credit does not affect a student's GPA.
  
- NG No grade given.

## Undergraduate Progress Reports

---

Records of academic progress toward the completion of a degree are maintained on all students. Progress reports consisting of class grades for the semester and overall grade point averages are furnished to students after the end of each scheduled school term.

## Undergraduate Adding, Dropping, and Withdrawing from Courses

---

Altering a course load by adding or dropping courses prior to the deadlines is a formal procedure initiated in the Registrar's Office. College students must have their adviser's approval to drop and/or add courses. The last date for adding classes is one week after the beginning of a semester. The last date for dropping courses without penalty is three weeks after the beginning of a semester. (See the Academic Calendar for these dates.) A fee is charged for each course dropped or added. (See the Schedule of Fees.)

Because a generous "Drop Period" is provided during which students can evaluate their work load and other circumstances and withdraw from any course without penalty, permission to withdraw from a course after the deadline stated in the academic calendar may be granted only by the Dean of the College and only under extraordinary circumstances. An application form for permission to withdraw from a course after the drop date is available in the dean's office. This application requires a personal conference with the professor before it can be considered by the Dean. After the deadline, drops are not allowed unless circumstances occur that were not present prior to the "drop deadline," are beyond the control of the student, and prevent class attendance and/or completion of class assignments. Poor grades in the class are not a reason to drop a class. Heavy work loads, church responsibilities, or other personal and/or family difficulties normally are not sufficient reasons for withdrawal from a class after the calendar deadline since these reasons are not unusual or extraordinary.

Students who cannot complete their class work due to hardship should consider the option of receiving the grade I (to permit late work) or F (and retake the class) or in extreme cases, apply for withdrawal from enrollment rather than from an individual course.

Withdrawal from enrollment is initiated in the Registrar's Office and must be done in person, if at all possible. Successful withdrawal from enrollment establishes an appropriate file that permits re-admission (see below). In all cases, the instructor

will determine whether the grade W, WP, or WF is applicable and will submit this grade to the Registrar at the end of the semester.

## Undergraduate Withdrawal from Enrollment

In order to withdraw from enrollment, a student must consult the Registrar's Office, confer with the Dean of the College, obtain certain required signatures, surrender identification cards, return all materials on loan to the Library, and clear their accounts with the Business Office. A Withdrawal Procedure Form is available in the Registrar's Office. Students whose withdrawals are completed before the final drop date will receive a refund of fees.

Students who have not completed requirements for a degree and who do not plan to enroll for the following term are required to withdraw from enrollment through the withdrawal procedure initiated in the Registrar's Office. Students who follow the approved procedure for withdrawal will have their admission status maintained for one year and may register for classes during any regular registration period during that year. A student who withdrew but returns within a two-year period may simply submit a Readmission Form to the Registrar's Office prior to registration. After two years from the date of withdrawal, students are required to reapply through the Admissions Office. Students who have been out of school for more than a year are required to re-enter under the catalog in effect at that time.

## Undergraduate Graduation

Students must maintain a minimum cumulative grade point average of C (2.0) in order to graduate. It is the responsibility of the student to check his or her record in the Registrar's Office to determine if qualifications for graduation have been accomplished or can be scheduled. This graduation check and degree audit should be made no later than the preregistration period for the semester prior to the semester in which graduation is planned. This will allow the student two full semesters to complete courses required for graduation in

a specific degree program. Students who qualify to graduate must complete a graduation application in the Registrar's Office during the pre-registration period for the semester in which graduation is planned. Any transcript corrections (including grades, transfer credits, advanced standing credits, etc.) must have been made by this time in order to complete the graduation check. Students must have their accounts paid in full in order to graduate.

Academic regalia must be ordered from the LifeWay Campus Store within the first three weeks of the semester in which the student wishes to graduate. The prescribed regalia list is available from the Registrar's Office.

Students are required to be present at graduation exercises in order to receive their diplomas. They are excused from attendance only by written permission of the Dean of the College. Written requests specifying the unusual circumstances leading to such a request to graduate in absentia must be submitted by the student to the Dean's Office no later than three weeks prior to the date on which they are scheduled to graduate.

## Undergraduate Summer School

Certain classes are offered between the spring and fall semesters on various schedules. Such classes help students to maximize their study opportunities. Students planning to enter Southeastern College at Wake Forest for the first time in the summer should submit their completed applications no later than 30 days prior to the beginning of the term in which they desire to enter. They are required to attend the New Student Orientation for the following fall semester. For more information, contact the Director of Admissions, Southeastern College at Wake Forest, Box 1889, Wake Forest, N.C. 27588-1889.

## Short-Term Courses

Courses may be offered in short-term sessions during January, May, or during summer months. Students may enroll in only one course during each short-term if they meet concurrently.

## Graduate Academic Policies

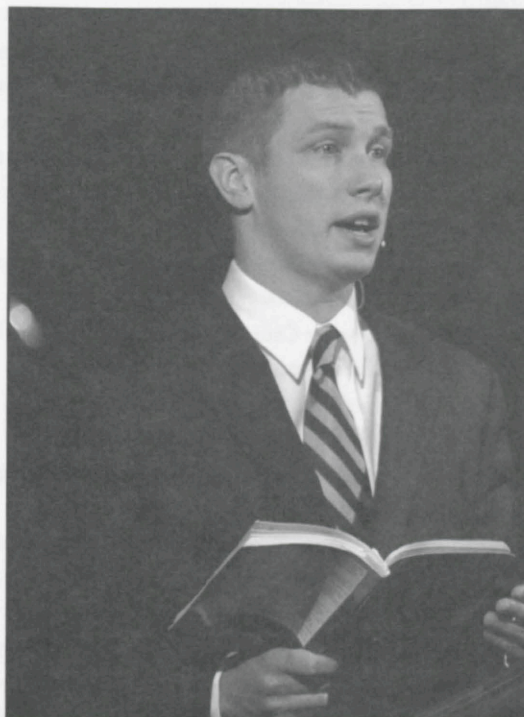
Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary offers the Master of Divinity degree, with several concentrations, as a first professional degree for Christian ministers. The Seminary also offers several Master of Arts programs, a Master of Theological Studies program, and several certificates and diplomas. Advanced graduate-level work includes the Master of Theology, a professional doctorate (Doctor of Ministry) and an advanced research doctorate (Doctor of Philosophy).

### Graduate Doctrinal Guidelines

Since its founding in 1950, each elected member of the Faculty has publicly signed Southeastern's Articles of Faith (Abstract of Principles) at the beginning of his or her teaching career at the Seminary. Southeastern's Faculty members also publicly sign and affirm the Baptist Faith and Message statement as adopted by the Southern Baptist Convention in 2000. Trustees have also approved the Chicago Statements on Biblical Inerrancy and Hermeneutics and the Danvers Statement as doctrinal guidelines for the school.

### Graduate Academic Regulations

The Academic Vice President/Dean of the Faculty administers the academic policies and procedures of the Seminary. These academic regulations are established by the Faculty under the authority of the Board of Trustees. Southeastern reserves the right to make changes in academic policies and requirements as needed. Questions concerning the current status of all academic matters should be addressed to the Registrar, who serves as the Assistant to the Dean. Generally speaking, students will follow the degree requirements as outlined in the catalog under which they entered the Seminary. Students may take advantage of any improvements that appear in later catalogs while they are enrolled. A student who withdraws from enrollment for more than one academic year



*Bruce Ashford is an assistant professor of philosophy and intercultural studies, and he directs Southeastern's Great Commission Center.*

must re-enter under the catalog that is current at the time of re-entry.

### Annual Certification of Church Membership

The purpose of Southeastern Seminary is to train men and women by means of academic studies and practical preparation for leadership roles in Baptist churches and in other Christian ministries. The role of the local church is important in this training and nurturing.

Each student, regardless of degree plan, is required to furnish an annual certification form from the church in which he or she is a member. Students should be exemplary in their Christian conduct and witness and should be the type of member that their local church would desire a staff member/minister to be.

The Annual Church Certification forms are mailed each fall semester to all enrolled students who are not graduating. These forms must be returned and filed in the Registrar's Office by December 1. Without this certification, a student

will not be able to re-enroll for the spring semester. Because of the matriculation subsidy from the Southern Baptist Cooperative Program, the forms must indicate membership in good standing in a Southern Baptist church in order for the student to be eligible for the discounted Southern Baptist matriculation fees. Special instructions regarding the forms and church membership are listed below. If you are a:

*Church Member or Church Staff* - the form should be completed by the pastor after congregational action as certified by the church clerk.

*Southern Baptist Pastor* - the form should be completed by the deacon chairman after congregational action as certified by the church clerk.

*Non-Southern Baptist Student* - this form should be completed by appropriate church officials at the church where membership and attendance is recognized. These students must pay non-Southern Baptist fees.

## Student Classification

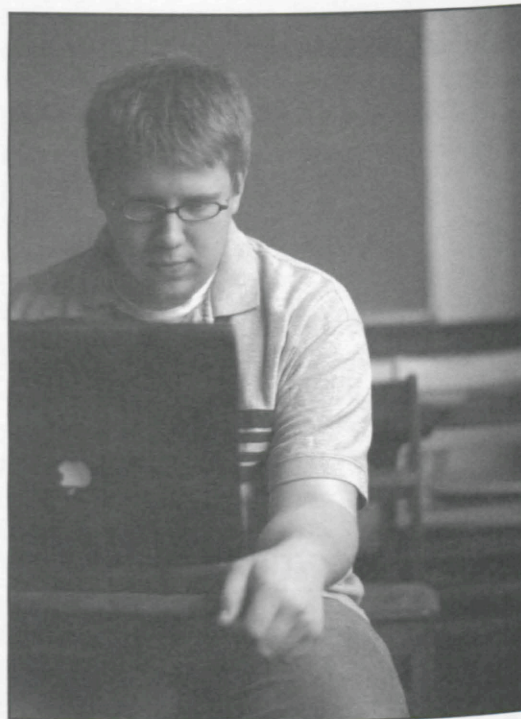
A *Senior* is a seminary student who has 33 or fewer semester hours remaining toward his or her degree. A *Junior* is a seminary student who has earned fewer than 31 semester hours toward his or her degree. A *Middler* is an M.Div. student whose achievement level falls between the other two classifications.

## Graduate Changes in Registration

After registration, any changes in a student's class schedule must be arranged through the Registrar's Office. No changes are permitted in enrollment or academic status after stated deadlines except by permission of the Dean of the Faculty.

## Class Attendance

Grades are based upon academic performance, not upon class attendance as such. However, if he or she is absent from 25% or more of the scheduled class meetings, a student may be required to repeat the course in order to receive credit.



*Many Southeastern students use computers to take class notes, type papers, and assist with research while in school.*

## Graduate Computer Use in Classrooms

All students have access to the campus computer labs when classes are not being conducted in the labs. Nevertheless, students are strongly encouraged to purchase and learn to use computers with word processing and Internet capabilities. Student papers normally should be prepared with an effective word processing program (e.g., one that is capable of producing footnotes properly in the Turabian format). Papers should be printed on high quality laser or inkjet printers. Backup copies should be preserved on disk. If a professor loses a paper or otherwise requests a second copy, the student should be able to provide another copy of any class work from his or her computer storage files. Laptops or other portable computers are often selected for their ease of use. Not all professors allow the use of laptops in the classroom for note taking, however. Check with each professor on the rules for computer usage for that class. If laptops are permitted, students should arrive early so that all set-up procedures are complete prior to the beginning of class. Turn off all computer sounds,

and sit so that other students will not be distracted by your computer images. Games or programs other than a word processor may not be used during the class. Pay close attention to class content. Students should not spend class time formatting notes or writing e-mails or otherwise shifting their attention from the professor's presentation.

## Inclement Weather

---

As a general rule, classes will always meet. If extreme weather conditions affect campus operations, an announcement will be made on the website [www.sebts.edu](http://www.sebts.edu) and on the following television stations: WRAL (5), WTVD (11), and WNCN (17). The switchboard will also be open during regular hours and will have the latest information at 919-556-3101. On days when Wake County Schools publicly announce that they are closed, delayed, or released early due to inclement weather or similar circumstances, students who live away from the main campus will not be penalized for failure to attend class during the time period specified. No one is expected to subject his or her life to any unusual danger in order to travel on days when severe weather is a problem, nor should pre-school or school-age children be left unattended during such times. Nevertheless, classes, if at all possible, will meet at all scheduled times.

## Graduate Student Records

---

Southeastern has established and is committed to certain guidelines for maintaining the confidentiality of student educational records in keeping with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (FERPA generally bars colleges from releasing any educational records that include "personally identifiable information" without the student's consent). Current personal educational records, including transcripts, enrollment records, and degree audits, are not released or shown to anyone other than Southeastern personnel except in accordance with the written consent of the student.

Access to these files by Southeastern personnel is allowed under the authority of the Academic Vice President on a need-to-know basis for honors evaluation, routine processing, academic concerns, and

to fulfill necessary administrative tasks. Student records are otherwise held in confidence.

A student's permanent academic record consists only of the following:

1. Completed application for admission.
2. Transcripts from all institutions attended.
3. Final Southeastern transcript (showing degree received and the date awarded).
4. Graduation application with the final degree check.
5. Original church recommendation for Admission.
6. Copies of any correspondence regarding disciplinary issues and the student's written response(s), if any. U.S. Courts have ruled that disciplinary files qualify as "educational records" under FERPA.

A student has the right, with the Registrar present, to view his or her permanent file but is not allowed to alter the content in any way except by the addition of written and signed correctives. Failure to provide truthful and/or accurate information on applications, church certifications, or other permanent records provided by the student may be grounds for dismissal.

Directory information published by the seminary is in the public domain. Students may request that the school not disclose directory information about them. This may be done by completing a General Request Form available from the Registrar's Office or by the Address Update Form sent to students each semester. Questions regarding directory information and/or permanent student records should be directed to the Registrar's Office.

## Graduate Academic Load

---

An average academic load of 15 hours per semester enables the M.Div. [Ministry Track] degree to be earned in six semesters. The non-the-sis M.A. degrees call for an average of 16 hours per semester to earn the degree in four semesters. Students are expected to give priority to the program of study in which they have enrolled. When a student assumes responsibilities in addition to academic work, there is an ethical obligation to fulfill all these tasks in a satisfactory manner.

Extracurricular responsibilities require a corresponding reduction in the student's academic load. The faculty recommends that students not register for more than 12 credit hours per semester if they are employed. The M.Div. degree is normally an intensive three-year program of study for a full-time student.

*The maximum academic load for Seminary programs is 18 credit hours per semester.*

Coursework for credit taken at other schools concurrently while enrolled at Southeastern requires the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty.

In order to be eligible for residence in Seminary housing, Seminary students in M.Div. and M.A. programs must enroll for a minimum of nine semester hours. Enrollment is encouraged but not required in the summer terms. Students actively engaged in course work for advanced degree programs are considered to be full-time students regardless of course load and thus are eligible for student housing. Contact the Housing Office for details and priority guidelines.

## Graduate International Students

International students who are in "F-status" must take the minimum load that their status requires. For Seminary students, this is nine credit hours. International students should consult with the Director of Student Life before making any changes to their class schedules that might affect their status.

## Academic Integrity

Students often have class assignments that involve academic research. In preparing their papers and other assignments, students must not copy the work of others. Any direct quotations must be documented. Summaries and paraphrased materials must also be noted with reference in the text or notes to the original sources. Plagiarism, cheating on tests, and other forms of academic fraud will not be tolerated. Students may receive a failing grade on any work discovered to be plagiarized or copied from another. Students should document their sources and maintain the highest standards of academic integrity in all of their work.

## Graduate Advanced Standing and By-Pass

Advanced standing allows qualified students to receive credit for up to 15 hours toward the M.Div. or up to one-sixth of any other master's degree. A student may by-pass any number of foundational core and track requirements and complete advanced electives. The two methods are detailed below.

*By-pass:* Students with a grade of A or B in three or more hours of undergraduate work in Church History, Baptist History, Evangelism, Missions, Christian Ethics, or Theology may apply for by-pass. The Registry will provide a transcript evaluation and inform the student regarding their options for by-pass. The purpose of by-pass is to allow students to complete their M.Div. without having to repeat courses previously taken. Students must achieve the full number of required hours for the M.Div. degree.

Students wanting to by-pass subjects with six-hour Seminary survey courses, but who only had three-hour undergraduate survey classes, would need nine hours total in their undergraduate programs in the field in which they are applying for by-pass. The Registrar will provide a transcript evaluation, and those with an average grade of B or better in the nine qualifying undergraduate hours would achieve by-pass in that discipline. (See Special Conditions for policies related to Old Testament or New Testament studies.)

*Advanced Standing:* Students may apply for advanced standing with credit in the same subject fields as above plus Old Testament, New Testament, Hebrew, or Greek if they have three or more undergraduate hours with a grade of A or B in those subjects. Students must pass an advanced standing exam in each subject for which they wish to receive advanced standing. Upon passing the exams, students could receive up to 15 hours toward their M.Div. degree. Thus a student could graduate with the M.Div. (Christian Ministry Track) after completing a minimum of 75 hours.

Applications for advanced standing must be made in the Registrar on the basis of a transcript evaluation, and all advanced standing exams must be taken before the student begins his or her second semester of the M.Div. degree. The Registrar will publish a schedule of dates on which each advanced standing exam will be offered. The Registrar will provide study guides for the advanced standing exams, and the exams will be administered by the Registrar. Transcribed undergraduate credit as noted above plus a passing score on the advanced standing exam would constitute advanced standing. The Registrar will notify students as to whether or not advanced standing is achieved.

*Special Conditions:* Advanced standing or by-pass in Old Testament and/or New Testament can be achieved only by passing the advanced standing exam. Advanced standing in Greek and/or Hebrew may be achieved by exam. If a third undergraduate semester course in Greek and/or Hebrew has been completed with a grade of A or B, the Seminary's M.Div. language requirements would be reduced to three hours of Greek or Hebrew (1120 or 1410 or above). If students take and pass 1120 or 1410 or above in the Seminary curriculum with a grade of A or B, they will fulfill the M.Div. requirement in that language and be awarded six hours advanced standing (not to exceed the maximum allowable hours). No student may complete an M.Div. degree without taking at least 75 hours in the Seminary program.

## Graduate Transfer of Credits in Master's Programs

Credits earned at other schools may be applied toward degree programs at Southeastern, subject to certain conditions: the credits must be of a comparable graduate level, in a subject appropriate to the student's degree program at Southeastern, and awarded by a recognized accredited school. Other guidelines may also apply.

Students transferring credits to Southeastern must maintain a C average on courses taken at Southeastern in order to graduate (students enrolled in advanced degrees must maintain a B average).

Persons seeking to transfer to Southeastern must make application through the normal channels of admission. Upon request, Southeastern's Registrar will evaluate the official transcript and inform the student of the credit that may be transferred.

Transfer students in the master's programs must complete through Southeastern at least one-half of the hours required for any degree and must take a minimum of 32 hours on the main campus in Wake Forest in order to graduate from Southeastern. Not more than 12 of these on-campus hours may be taken in practica, individualized study, travel-based courses, or similar special classes. Details of all transfer policies are provided by the Registrar's Office.

Seminary master's-level courses that are counted toward an undergraduate degree cannot be transferred back into any Seminary master's degree program.

## Graduate Academic Restriction, Probation, and Suspension

A student who fails to achieve a "C" average (2.0 GPA) in any semester will be placed on academic restriction until the cumulative GPA reaches 2.0. No more than 10 hours may be attempted during a semester of restriction. Students on restriction must achieve a 2.0 GPA during that semester or they will be placed on academic probation and again limited to 10 hours in the succeeding semester. Students on probation must earn a 2.0 GPA on each of their next 10 hours or they will be suspended from the Seminary. Moreover, if any student's cumulative GPA falls below the minimum (Junior 1.5; Middler 1.8) he or she may be suspended from the Seminary. Students who have been suspended must reapply through the Registrar's Office and must provide evidence of significant changes that have been made to compensate for previous deficiencies. Students readmitted after suspension are placed on academic probation during that first semester.

## Graduate Grade Points

Grade points are awarded on the following basis: One point is awarded for each semester hour earned with the grade D. Two points are awarded with a C; three points with a B; and four points with an A. No points are given for the grade F. Students must complete their work with an overall average of 2.0 in order to achieve a master's degree.

## Graduate Evaluation and Grading

The following presents the meaning of the grading symbols that are employed at Southeastern.

- A The A grade recognizes a student's exceptional ability and outstanding performance in the class.
- B The B grade signifies that the student has demonstrated a better and more effective command of the material than is generally required to pass the course.
- C The C grade is the certification that the student has an acceptable level of competency in the course of study. Students must achieve an overall average grade of C or above in all of their master's degree work in order to graduate.
- D The D grade signifies that the student's grasp of the academic components of the course was minimal or deficient, but the instructor believes that the student would not significantly profit by repeating the course.
- E Conditioned. The professor may choose to give this grade in continuing courses to a student who has not met the minimum requirements but shows promise of sufficient improvement in the second semester to be given a permanent grade of D. A grade not less than C must be earned in the continued course the following semester; otherwise, the grade of E becomes F.
- F The F grade indicates a student's failure to master the essentials of the course. A student must repeat the course before credit may be allowed. The grade received when the class is repeated will be used in calculating the student's final GPA. Students in master's degree programs must achieve an overall average of C in order to receive their degree.
- I Incomplete. If circumstances prevent an otherwise competent student from completing the requirements of a course by the end of the class schedule, the instructor may assign the letter I. The student must then complete the work of that course as quickly as possible and in no case later than the end of the fourth week following the end of the course. If the grades on incomplete work have not been submitted to the Registrar by six weeks after the end of the course, the Registrar is instructed by the Faculty to record the grade of F.
- W In cases of authorized withdrawal after the drop deadline, if the instructor has no data for evaluation, the grade of W will be submitted. Otherwise, the faculty member will be requested to submit a grade of WP (withdrew passing) or WF (withdrew failing) depending on the student's status at the time of withdrawal (See Adding, Dropping, and Withdrawing from Courses.)
- CR Transfer credit accepted. Transfer credit does not affect a student's GPA.
- P Certain specified courses are taught on a pass/fail basis and are graded P or F. While pass/fail courses may count as elective credit toward a degree, a student must have a minimum of 85% of all degree credits in graded classes. GPA is calculated on the basis of graded classes only. The grade P does not affect GPA; however, the grade F does affect the GPA as it would in a graded class.
- NG No grade given.

## Graduate Progress Reports

---

Records of academic progress toward the completion of a degree are maintained on all students. Progress reports consisting of class grades for the semester and overall grade point averages are furnished to students after the end of each scheduled school term.

## Adding, Dropping, and Withdrawing from Courses

---

Altering a course load by adding or dropping courses prior to the published deadlines is a formal procedure initiated in the Registrar's Office. The last date for adding classes is one week after the beginning of a semester. The last date for dropping courses without penalty is three weeks after the beginning of a semester. (See the Academic Calendar for these dates.) A fee is charged for each course dropped or added. (See Schedule of Fees.)

Because a generous "Drop Period" is provided during which students can evaluate their work load and other circumstances and withdraw from any course without penalty, permission to withdraw from a course after the deadline stated in the academic calendar may be granted only by the Dean of the Faculty and only under extraordinary circumstances. An application form for permission to withdraw is available in the Dean's office. This application requires a personal conference with the professor before it can be considered by the Dean. After the deadline, drops are not allowed unless external circumstances occur that were not present prior to the drop deadline, are beyond the control of the student, and prevent class attendance and/or completion of class assignments. Poor grades in the class are not a reason to drop a class. Heavy work loads, church responsibilities, or other personal and/or family difficulties normally are not sufficient reasons for withdrawal from a class after the calendar deadline since these reasons are not unusual or extraordinary.

Students who cannot complete their class work due to hardship should consider the options of receiving the grade I (to permit late work) or F (and retake the class), or in extreme cases applying for withdrawal from enrollment rather than from an individual course.

Withdrawal from enrollment is initiated in the Registrar's Office and must be done in person, if at all possible. Successful withdrawal from enrollment establishes an appropriate file that permits readmission (see below). In all cases, the instructor will determine whether the grade W, WP, or WF is applicable and will submit this grade to the registrar at the end of the semester. International students should consult with the Director of Student Life before adding or dropping any classes.

## Withdrawal from Enrollment

---

In order to withdraw from enrollment, a student must consult the Registrar's Office, obtain certain required signatures, surrender identification cards, return all materials on loan to the Library, and clear their accounts with the Business Office. A withdrawal procedure form is available in the Registrar's Office. Students whose withdrawals are completed before the final drop date will receive a refund of fees.

Students who have not completed requirements for a degree and who do not plan to enroll for the following term are required to withdraw from enrollment through the withdrawal procedure initiated in the Registrar's Office. Students who follow the approved procedure for withdrawal will have their admission status maintained for one year and may register for classes during any regular registration period during that year. If a student who withdrew but returns within a two-year period may simply submit a Readmission Form to the Registrar's Office prior to registration. After two years from the date of withdrawal, students are required to reapply through the Admissions Office. Students who have been out of school for more than a year are required to re-enter under the Catalog in effect at that time.

## Graduate Auditors

---

Students, student spouses, friends of the Seminary, and other interested parties may audit Seminary classes, if there is space available, with the professor's permission and payment of the audit fee. Audit applications are available from the Registrar's Office.

## Graduate Off-Campus Programs

Southeastern offers a wide variety of off-campus programs to fit the varying circumstances and needs of students all over the world. For those who are called by God into ministry, the Seminary offers opportunities at several locations called "extension centers" for students to begin the Master of Divinity degree and to complete a significant portion of the degree before taking classes on the main campus.

For men and women who have not been called into vocational ministry but who desire deeper study in God's Word, theology, and other practical disciplines of the Christian life, Southeastern offers the Master of Arts (Christian Studies) at some of our extension campuses and in Wake Forest.

Students may also begin their studies or extend their training at Southeastern through coursework accomplished over the Internet. This new form of biblical training offered by the Seminary makes theological studies accessible to men and women around the world.

Contact the Registrar's Office or the Office of Admissions to learn more about these programs.

## Graduate On-Campus Requirements

M.Div. and M.A. students must take their final 20 credit hours on the main campus in Wake Forest and must have taken a total of at least 32 degree credit hours on the main campus in order to receive a Southeastern degree. Not more than 12 of these 32 on-campus hours may be taken in practice, individualized study, travel-based courses, Internet courses, and similar special classes. Courses taken at Southeastern's extension center sites do not count as on-campus hours. In addition, at least one-half of the hours for any degree must be completed through Southeastern (including work taken at extension sites).

Some of Southeastern's extension centers have been approved as degree-granting sites for Southeastern's M.A. (Christian Studies) degree. This degree requires a "summative evaluation" which is conducted on the main campus. These centers are also approved to offer more than 50% of the work required for the M.Div.



*Commencement exercises are a time of celebration for graduates, their families and friends.*

## Graduation

Students must maintain a minimum cumulative grade point average of C (2.0) in order to graduate from the master's program. It is the responsibility of the student to check his or her record in the Registrar's Office to determine if qualifications for graduation have been accomplished or can be scheduled. This graduation check and degree audit should be made no later than the pre-registration period for the semester prior to the semester in which graduation is planned. This will allow the student two full semesters to complete courses required for graduation in a specific degree program. Students who will qualify to graduate must complete a graduation application in the Registrar's Office during the pre-registration period for the semester in which graduation is planned.

Any transcript corrections (including grades, transfer credits, advanced standing credits, etc.) must have been made by this time in order to complete the graduation check. Students must have their accounts paid in full in order to graduate. Academic regalia must be ordered from the LifeWay Campus Store within the first three weeks of the semester in which the student wishes to

graduate. The prescribed regalia list is available from the Registrar's Office.

Students are required to be present at graduation exercises in order to receive their diplomas. They are excused from attendance only by permission of the Dean of the Faculty. Written requests specifying the unusual circumstances leading to such a request to graduate in absentia must be submitted by the student to the Dean's Office no later than three weeks prior to the date on which he or she is scheduled to graduate.

## Revocation of Degrees

---

The Seminary, by conferring a degree, does not provide a lifetime certification of the good character of the graduate, nor does it guarantee the orthodoxy or spiritual commitments of the graduate. Those who employ any graduate of the institution should conduct interviews and determine whether or not the graduate fits the expectations of the employer.

If it should be discovered after graduation that the student misrepresented personal data on application forms on which admission was improperly based, or if it is found that the student cheated on exams, received transcript credit for courses not actually taken or completed, committed plagiarism in academic papers, or otherwise engaged in academic fraud or other behavior that would have led to expulsion if known at the time, the student may have his or her degree revoked. The academic transcript will note any such revocation from the date of official action. A degree may also be revoked if it is discovered that a diploma was issued in error.

If the student believes the revocation is based on erroneous information or is unjust and appeals the ruling to the Registrar, the case will be reviewed by the Dean of Students, the Dean of the College, and the Academic Vice President/Dean of the Faculty. The student would have the right to a hearing and may provide further information to resolve the issue. The Deans' decision, if it is further disputed by the student, may be reviewed by the President using a procedure appropriate to the case. Unless overturned by the President, the Deans' decision is final.

## Credit-Only (Non-Degree) Status and Credit Transfer

---

Non-Degree or Credit-Only status, permitting up to 30 hours of transferable credit work from the Seminary, is available to those who properly apply and qualify for admission. Students should not interpret acceptance under Non-Degree or Credit-Only status as a guarantee of being admitted into a degree program in the future.

Whether this academic work will transfer into a degree program at another institution is determined by the transfer policies at the other institution. However, course credits received under this status usually will transfer as accredited work.

Seminary courses transferred to an undergraduate program cannot be transferred back into any Seminary-degree program. A student who through this process finds that Seminary degree requirements would be a duplication of previous work would be allowed to take non-duplicating courses in the same field in order to meet the hour requirements of the Seminary degree. The exception would be biblical languages, which would be treated under the advanced standing guidelines.

International students who apply for non-degree status will not be issued an I-20.

## Short-Term Courses

---

Courses may be offered in J-terms, short-term sessions during January, June, or July. Such classes help students to maximize their study opportunities. Students may not enroll in courses which overlap in days or times during any session. Class schedules are available from the Registrar's Office.

## H<sub>3</sub>O Internet Online Courses

---

Southeastern offers several classes through an online distance-learning format. Students may take up to 30 hours toward a Master of Divinity degree through these online classes. Further information is available through the Registrar's Office or through the Admission's Office.

## Credit-Only (Non-Degree) Status and Credit Transfer

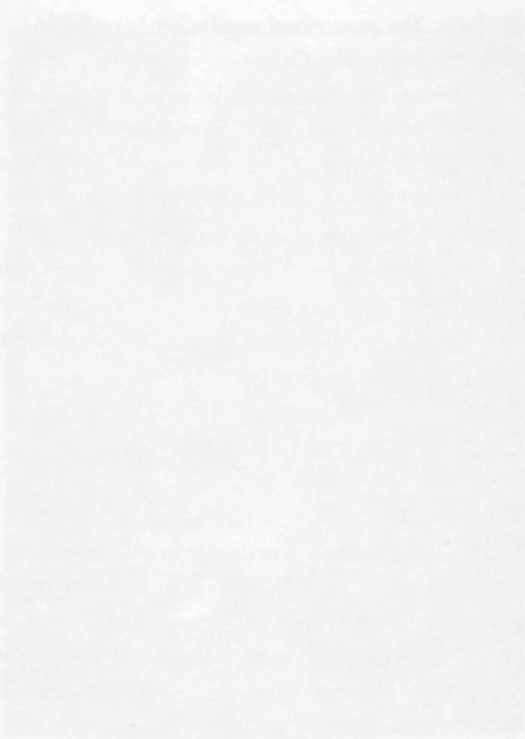
The following information is provided for students who are considering a credit-only (non-degree) status. This status is available to students who are not currently enrolled in a degree program and who are not currently receiving financial aid. Students who are currently enrolled in a degree program and who are currently receiving financial aid are not eligible for this status. Students who are currently enrolled in a degree program and who are currently receiving financial aid are not eligible for this status. Students who are currently enrolled in a degree program and who are currently receiving financial aid are not eligible for this status.

## Short-Term Courses

Short-term courses are offered for students who are not currently enrolled in a degree program and who are not currently receiving financial aid. These courses are designed to provide students with a specific skill or knowledge that is not covered in the degree program. Students who are currently enrolled in a degree program and who are currently receiving financial aid are not eligible for these courses.

## H.O. Internal Online Courses

H.O. Internal Online Courses are offered for students who are not currently enrolled in a degree program and who are not currently receiving financial aid. These courses are designed to provide students with a specific skill or knowledge that is not covered in the degree program. Students who are currently enrolled in a degree program and who are currently receiving financial aid are not eligible for these courses.



The following information is provided for students who are considering a credit-only (non-degree) status. This status is available to students who are not currently enrolled in a degree program and who are not currently receiving financial aid. Students who are currently enrolled in a degree program and who are currently receiving financial aid are not eligible for this status. Students who are currently enrolled in a degree program and who are currently receiving financial aid are not eligible for this status. Students who are currently enrolled in a degree program and who are currently receiving financial aid are not eligible for this status.

---

---

# Undergraduate Programs



## Associate of Arts Program

All Christians are called to a lifetime of service through their local churches. The Associate of Arts degree is a College program designed to provide students with the Christian background and foundation that is needed for informed lay leadership in the local church. In addition, the degree is designed as a two-year college transfer program. Students should consult the institution to which they intend to transfer in order to determine admission and transfer requirements. This two-year program includes 23 hours of religion, 30 hours of liberal arts, and 11 hours of free electives. Up to 32 hours of course work can be transferred toward the degree.

Science or Math (such as Natural Science or College Algebra).....	3
Free Electives .....	<u>11 hours</u>
<b>Total hours required for the Associate of Arts .....</b>	<b>64 hours</b>

### Degree Requirements

Religion .....	23 hours
OTS 101 O.T. Survey .....	3
NTS 101 N.T. Survey .....	3
EVA 101 Personal Evangelism .....	3
BIB 201 Hermeneutics .....	2
EVA 302 Christian Growth and Discipleship .....	3
HIS 303 Baptist History and Distinctives .....	3
THE 301 and 302 Christian Doctrine I and II .....	6
Liberal Arts .....	30 hours
ENG 101 and 102 English Composition I and II .....	6
IDE 111 and 112 The History of Ideas I and II .....	6
History Electives (Western Civilization or American History) .....	6
Social Science Electives (Econ, Eth, Geog, Phil, Pol Sci, Psych, Soc) .....	6
CIS 203 Introduction to Computers .....	3

## Suggested Sequence of Courses Associate of Arts

---

### FIRST YEAR

#### FALL

OTS 101 Old Testament Survey .....	3
ENG 101 English Composition I .....	3
EVA 101 Personal Evangelism .....	3
IDE 111 The History of Ideas I .....	3
History Elective (Western Civ. or U.S. History) .....	3
	15

#### SPRING

NTS 101 New Testament Survey .....	3
ENG 102 English Composition II .....	3
IDE 112 The History of Ideas II .....	3
HIS 303 Baptist History and Distinctives .....	3
History Elective (Western Civ. or U.S. History) .....	3
	15

### SECOND YEAR

#### FALL

BIB 201 Hermeneutics .....	2
THE 301 Christian Doctrine I .....	3
EVA 302 Christian Growth and Discipleship .....	3
Social Science Elective (Eco, Eth, Geo, Phi, Pol, Psy, Soc) .....	3
CIS 203 Introduction to Computers .....	3
Free Electives .....	3
	17

#### SPRING

THE 301 Christian Doctrine II .....	3
Science or Math Elective .....	3
Social Science Elective (Eco, Eth, Geo, Phi, Pol, Psy, Soc) .....	3
Free Electives .....	8
	17

## Associate of Divinity Program

The Associate of Divinity degree is a College program that offers a balanced program of study in biblical, historical, theological, and ministry areas to students who have not completed the College work that is a prerequisite for the Seminary's Master of Divinity programs. This program is specifically geared toward those who are 30 years of age and older, who have been called into full-time Christian service after a career in another profession. This program will equip these students to serve effectively as pastors, bi-vocational ministers, or in other forms of ministry. The program is designed to be completed in two years of full-time attendance.

**Degree Requirements:** In order to be eligible for the degree, the student must earn 64 hours of credit, including 15 hours of general education courses and 33 hours of foundational level courses. The student must maintain a minimum cumulative quality point average of "C" (2.0) to graduate.

**Transfer Policies:** Up to 15 hours of general education courses may be taken at other accredited colleges and applied to the A.Div. program by transfer. Also, up to six hours of the foundational and vocational courses may be transferred from other accredited colleges.

HIS 301 and 302 Church History .....	6
HIS 303 Baptist History and Distinctives .....	3
THE 301 and 302 Christian Doctrine .....	6
COM 301 and 302 Sermon Preparation & Delivery .....	6
Vocational and Elective Studies (such as Bible, Theology, Ministry) .....	16 hours
<b>Total hours required for A.Div .....</b>	<b>64 hours</b>

### Degree Requirements

General Education Courses .....	15 hours
ENG 101 and 102	
English Composition I & II .....	6
History Elective (Western Civ. or American Hist.) .....	3
Social Science Elective (Psy, Soc, Eco, Anth, Phi, Pol Sci, Geo) .....	3
CIS 203 Introduction to Computers .....	3
Foundational Studies .....	33 hours
OTS 101 O.T. Survey .....	3
OTS Elective (OTS 102 or 201 or 202) .....	3
NTS 101 N.T. Survey .....	3
NTS Elective (NTS 201 or 203 or 204 or 301) .....	3

## Suggested Sequence of Courses Associate of Divinity

### FIRST YEAR

#### FALL

Old Testament Survey .....	3
English Composition I .....	3
Social Science (Psy, Soc, Eco, Anth, Phi, Pol Sci, Geo) .....	3
History (Western Civ. or American Hist.) .....	3
Vocational and Elective Studies (Bible, Theo., Min.) .....	4
	16

#### SPRING

New Testament Survey .....	3
English Composition II .....	3
Old Testament Elective .....	3
Baptist History and Distinctives .....	3
Vocational and Elective Studies (Bible, Theo., Min.) .....	4
	16

### SECOND YEAR

#### FALL

Church History I .....	3
Christian Doctrine I .....	3
New Testament Elective .....	3
Sermon Preparation .....	3
Vocational and Elective Studies (Bible, Theo., Min.) .....	4
	16

#### SPRING

Introduction to Computers .....	3
Christian Doctrine II .....	3
Church History II .....	3
Sermon Delivery .....	3
Vocational and Elective Studies (Bible, Theo., Min.) .....	4
	16

## Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies

Students who have completed the equivalent of two years in an accredited bachelor's or associate program elsewhere may apply to Southeastern College for its Biblical Studies program. The Biblical Studies major is a two-year (64-hour) College program. To be admitted to this program, a student must transfer at least 58 hours from an approved undergraduate program. Students with at least 40 transferable hours may be considered for conditional admission.

The purpose of this program is to equip students with basic knowledge and skills to serve effectively as pastors, bi-vocational ministers, or in other forms of ministry. It will also prepare the student for study in a master's program.

### Degree Requirements

Basic Education Requirements .....64 hours

*At least 58 of these hours must be transferred for admittance into the program.*

English Composition I and II.....6

History (Western Civ.  
or American Hist.).....6

Social Sciences (Psy, Soc, Eco,  
Anth, Phi, Pol Sci, Geo) .....6

Math, Science, Computers .....6

*At least 3 hours of Introduction to Computers must be transferred or the student must pass the computer competency exam.*

Additional 6 hours in any of  
the above four areas .....6

*Also may include Literature and Creative Writing.*

Free Electives .....34

*Disciplines that are considered appropriate for Free Electives include: Art, Biology, Chemistry, Communications, Computers, English, Foreign Languages, Health/P.E., History, Humanities, Literature, Mathematics, Music, Religion, and Social Sciences.*

Foundational Studies.....46 hours

OTS 101 O.T. Survey .....3

NTS 101 N.T. Survey .....3

HIS 301 and 302

Church History I and II .....6

HIS 303 Baptist History

and Distinctives .....3

THE 301 and 302 Christian

Doctrine I and II .....6

GRK 201 and 202 Greek I and II .....8

BIB 201 Hermeneutics.....2

EVA 101 Personal Evangelism .....3

EVA 302 Christian Growth

and Discipleship .....3

MIS 401 Christian Faith

and World Religions .....3

Speech Requirement (choose one

of the following): .....6

1. COM 301 and 302 Sermon Preparation and

Delivery or

2. COM 103 and 203 Fundamentals of Speech

& Voice and Diction

Bible Electives .....12 hours

*Students must take at least 5 hours from each Testament.*

Theological Non-Bible Electives

(Theology, Ethics, Education,

Ministry, Music, or Practica) .....6 hours

**Total hours required for B.A.**

**in Biblical Studies.....128 hours**

## Suggested Sequence of Courses Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies

---

### JUNIOR YEAR

#### FALL

Greek I .....	4
Old Testament Survey .....	3
Personal Evangelism .....	3
Christian Growth and Discipleship .....	3
Theological Non-Bible Elective .....	3
	16

#### SPRING

Greek II.....	4
New Testament Survey .....	3
Christian Faith and World Religions.....	3
Old Testament Elective .....	3
Theological Non-Bible Elective .....	3
	16

### SENIOR YEAR

#### FALL

Speech (see options) .....	3
Christian Doctrine I .....	3
Church History I .....	3
Hermeneutics .....	2
Old Testament Elective .....	2
New Testament Elective .....	3
	16

#### SPRING

Speech (see options) .....	3
Christian Doctrine II.....	3
Church History II.....	3
Baptist History and Distinctives .....	3
New Testament Elective .....	2
Bible Elective .....	2
	16

# Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies

## with a Minor in the History of Ideas

Students who have completed the equivalent of one year in an accredited undergraduate program may apply to Southeastern College for its Biblical Studies program. The remaining hours toward a bachelor's degree may be applied toward a minor in the History of Ideas program. Eligibility for this College program is restricted to those who have already completed at least 24 of the 32 hours required for entrance as specified (see Restricted Entrance Requirements on the following page).

The purpose of this program is to equip students with basic knowledge and skills to serve effectively as pastors, bi-vocational ministers, or in other forms of ministry. It will also prepare the student for study in a master's program.

## Degree Requirements

General Education Requirements .....	34 hours
ENG 101 and 102 English	
Composition I and II .....	6
History Electives (Western Civ. or American Hist.) .....	6
Social Science Electives (Psy, Soc, Eco, Anth, Phi, Pol Sci, Geo) .....	6
CIS 203 Introduction to Computers .....	3
Science or Mathematical Studies Elective .....	3
PSY 305 Marriage and Family or ECO 103 Personal Finance .....	2
Language Studies (Either Hebrew HEB 301 and 302 or Spanish SPN 101 and 102) .....	8
History of Ideas .....	18 hours
History of Ideas Seminars IDE 111 and 112, 211 and 212 .....	12
PHI 210 Logic .....	3
PHI 250 Rhetoric .....	3

Free Electives .....	12 hours
Foundational Studies .....	46 hours
OTS 101 O.T. Survey .....	3
NTS 101 N.T. Survey .....	3
HIS 301 and 302 Church History I and II .....	6
HIS 303 Baptist History and Distinctives .....	3
THE 301 and 302 Christian Doctrine I and II .....	6
GRK 201 and 202 Greek I and II .....	8
BIB 201 Hermeneutics .....	2
EVA 101 Personal Evangelism .....	3
MIS 401 Christian Faith and World Religions .....	3
EVA 302 Christian Growth and Discipleship .....	3
Speech Requirement (choose one of the following): .....	6
1) COM 301 and 302 Sermon Preparation and Delivery OR	
2) COM 103 and 203, or 223 Fundamentals of Speech, and Voice and Diction or Debate	
Bible Electives .....	12 hours

*Students must take at least 5 hours from each Testament.*

Theological Non-Bible Electives (Theology, Ethics, Education, Ministry, Music, or Practica) .....	6 hours
<b>Total hours required for B.A.B.S. with a History of Ideas minor .....</b>	<b>128 hours</b>

## Suggested Sequence of Courses

### Biblical Studies with a Minor in the History of Ideas

Restricted Entrance Requirements .....32 semester hours

*At least 24 hours of the following courses must be transferred prior to entrance into the program.*

English Composition I and II .....	6
History Electives (Western Civ. or American Hist.) .....	6
Social Science Electives (Psy, Soc, Eco, Anth, Phi, Pol Sci, Geo) .....	6
Introduction to Computers .....	3
Science or Mathematical Studies .....	3
Free Electives .....	8
	32

#### SOPHOMORE YEAR

##### FALL

History of Ideas 111 .....	3
OT Survey .....	3
Personal Evangelism .....	3
Language Studies (see options) .....	4
Logic .....	3
Total .....	16

##### SPRING

History of Ideas 112 .....	3
NT Survey .....	3
Christian Growth .....	3
Language Studies (see options) .....	4
Rhetoric .....	3
Total .....	16

#### JUNIOR YEAR

##### FALL

History of Ideas 211 .....	3
Church History I .....	3
Greek I .....	4
Hermeneutics .....	2
OT Book Elective .....	3
Elective .....	1
Total .....	16

##### SPRING

History of Ideas 212 .....	3
Church History II .....	3
Greek II .....	4
Christian Faith/World Rel. ....	3
NT Book Elective .....	3
Total .....	16

#### SENIOR YEAR

##### FALL

Speech (see options) .....	3
Theo. Non-Bible .....	3
OT Book Elective .....	2
Marriage and Family or Personal Finance .....	2
OT or NT Elect .....	3
Christian Doctrine I .....	3
Total .....	16

##### SPRING

Speech (see options) .....	3
Theo. Non-Bible .....	3
NT Book Elective .....	2
Elective .....	2
Baptist History and Distinctives .....	3
Christian Doctrine II .....	3
Total .....	16

# Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies

with a Core in the History of Ideas  
and Four Options as to a Second  
Major

This four-year College program will include four seminars in the History of Ideas (Great Books of the Western world) as a part of the General Education Requirements. At the beginning of the student's junior year, the student will select a second major in addition to Biblical Studies. The four options are: History of Ideas, English, History, and Intercultural Studies. The Intercultural Studies major will require a semester abroad during the first semester of the student's senior year.

## Degree Requirements

General Education Requirements .....	40 hours
GEN 101 Study Methods .....	*1
GEN 102 Reading Methods .....	*1
ENG 101 and 102 English Composition I and II .....	6
HIS 106 and 107 Western Civilization I and II .....	6
CIS 203 Introduction to Computers .....	3
SCI 201 Natural Science .....	3
PSY 305 or ECO 103 Marriage and Family or Personal Finance .....	2
IDE 111 and 112 History of Ideas I and II .....	6
IDE 211 and 212 History of Ideas III and IV .....	6
Speech Requirement (choose one of the following): .....	6
1. COM 301 and 302 Sermon Preparation and Delivery OR	
2. COM 103 and 203 or 223 Fundamentals of Speech and Voice and Diction or Debate Foundational Studies .....	40 hours
OTS 101 Old Testament Survey .....	3
NTS 101 New Testament Survey .....	3

HIS 301 and 302 Church History I and II .....	6
HIS 303 Baptist History and Distinctives .....	3
THE 301 and 302 Christian Doctrine I and II .....	6
GRK 201 and 202 New Testament Greek I and II .....	8
BIB 201 Hermeneutics .....	2
EVA 101 Personal Evangelism .....	3
EVA 302 Christian Growth and Discipleship .....	3
MIS 401 Christian Faith and World Religions .....	3
Bible Electives .....	12 hours

*Students must take at least 5 hours from each Testament.*

Theological Non-Bible Electives  
(Theology, Ethics, Education,  
Ministry, Music, or Practica) ....6 hours\*\*+\*\*\*

*\*Study Methods and Reading Methods must be completed during the student's first semester. Study Methods will be offered during Orientation, and Reading Methods will be offered the first few weeks of the semester.*

*\*\* English majors will take courses on C. S. Lewis, Milton, or Literature of the Bible in place of Theological Non-Bible Electives.*

*\*\*\* History majors must take HIS 320 American Religious History or HIS 401 The Reformation in place of 3 hours of Theological Non-Bible Electives.*

*+EVA 305 and MIS 405 will fulfill the Theological Non-Bible requirement for Intercultural Studies majors.*

**At the beginning of the junior year,  
students will select a second major.**

## History of Ideas Major (18 hours)

*30 hour major, 18 hrs. above General Education  
courses IDE 111-112 and 211-212*

IDE 311 and 312 Advanced	
History of Ideas I and II.....	6
IDE 411 and 412 Advanced	
History of Ideas III and IV .....	6
PHI 210 Logic .....	3
PHI 250 Rhetoric .....	3

## History Major (21 hours)

*33 hour major, 21 hours above General Education courses  
HIS 106-107 and 301-302*

American History Survey Courses (choose 3: HIS 201, 202, 311, 312) .....	9
Third World History Elective (such as HIS 305, 430, 440, 450) .....	3
History majors must take HIS 320 American Religious History or HIS 401 The Reformation in place of 3 hours of Theological Non-Bible Electives.....	3
History Electives (at least 3 hours must be 300 or 400 level) .....	6
(May include POL 201 American Government May not include HIS 304 The Southern Baptist Convention)	

## English Major (30 hours)

*36 hour major, 30 hours above General Education  
courses ENG 101-102*

ENG 211 and 212 Survey of British Literature I and II .....	6
ENG 213 and 214 American Literature I and II .....	6
ENG 430 or 431	
Shakespeare I or II .....	3
ENG 321 History of the English Language.....	3
Period Course (such as ENG 411, 413, 421, or 422).....	3
Genre Course (such as ENG 328, 330, or 411) .....	3
English majors must also take courses on C. S. Lewis, Milton, or Literature	

of the Bible in place of Theological  
Non-Bible Electives.....6

## Intercultural Studies (26 hours)

*35 hour major, 26 hrs above General Education courses  
HIS 106-107 and MIS 401*

SPN 101 and 102 Spanish I and II (other languages may be substituted as appropriate for mission assignment).....	8
Upper level history course appropriate to mission assignment: HIS 430 African History, HIS 440 Far Eastern History, or HIS 450 Latin American History .....	3

### Overseas Semester

EVA 305 Practicum in International Evangelism .....	3
SPN 201 and 202	
Intermediate Spanish .....	6
MIS 405 Practicum in Church Planting.....	4
SPN 301 Guided Readings in Spanish Literature and Culture .....	2

*The student in this program must commit to spending  
the first semester of his/her senior year in a foreign  
country working with local churches and missionaries  
and learning the language and culture of the area.*

EVA 305 and MIS 405 will fulfill  
the Theological Non-Bible  
requirement, so that this program  
will have 10 hours of Free Electives.

## Free Electives (6-12 hours)

History of Ideas and History majors .....	12
English .....	6
Intercultural Studies .....	10
<b>Total hours required .....</b>	<b>128 hours</b>

## Suggested Sequence of Courses

### Biblical Studies and Four Options as to a Second Major

#### FRESHMAN YEAR

##### FALL

Study Methods .....	1
Reading Methods .....	1
English Composition I .....	3
Old Testament Survey .....	3
History of Ideas IDE 111 .....	3
Personal Evangelism .....	3
Western Civilization I .....	3
TOTAL .....	17

##### SPRING

English Composition II .....	3
New Testament Survey .....	3
History of Ideas IDE 112 .....	3
Christian Growth & Discipleship .....	3
Western Civilization II .....	3
TOTAL .....	15

#### SOPHOMORE YEAR

##### FALL

New Testament Greek I .....	4
Christian Doctrine I .....	3
History of Ideas IDE 211 .....	3
O.T. Elective .....	3
Natural Science or Intro to Computers .....	3
TOTAL .....	16

##### SPRING

New Testament Greek II .....	4
Christian Doctrine II .....	3
Natural Science or Intro to Computers .....	3
History of Ideas IDE 212 .....	3
N.T. Elective .....	3
TOTAL .....	16

#### HISTORY OF IDEAS MAJOR – JUNIOR YEAR

##### FALL

Logic .....	3
Church History I .....	3
Hermeneutics .....	2
History of Ideas IDE 311 .....	3
O.T. Elective .....	3
Marriage & Family or Personal Finance .....	2
TOTAL .....	16

##### SPRING

Rhetoric .....	3
Church History II .....	3
History of Ideas IDE 312 .....	3
Theological Non-Bible Elective .....	3
Electives .....	4
TOTAL .....	16

#### SENIOR YEAR

##### FALL

Christian Faith & World Religions .....	3
Speech (see options) .....	3
History of Ideas IDE 411 .....	3
Theological Non-Bible Elective .....	3
Electives .....	4
TOTAL .....	16

##### SPRING

Speech (see options) .....	3
History of Ideas IDE 412 .....	3
Baptist History and Distinctives .....	3
N.T. Elective .....	3
Electives .....	4
TOTAL .....	16

#### HISTORY MAJOR – JUNIOR YEAR

##### FALL

Church History I .....	3
Hermeneutics .....	2
Marriage & Family or Personal Finance .....	2
O.T. Elective .....	3
American History .....	3
History Elective .....	3
TOTAL .....	16

##### SPRING

Church History II .....	3
Theological Non-Bible Elective .....	3
American History .....	3
History Elective .....	3
Free Electives .....	4
TOTAL .....	16

### SENIOR YEAR

#### FALL

Christian Faith & World Religions .....	3
Speech (see options) .....	3
Theological Non-Bible Elective .....	3
American History .....	3
Free Electives .....	4
TOTAL .....	16

#### SPRING

Speech (see options) .....	3
Baptist History & Distinctives .....	3
N.T. Elective .....	3
History Elective .....	3
Free Electives .....	4
TOTAL .....	16

### ENGLISH MAJOR – JUNIOR YEAR

#### FALL

Church History I .....	3
Hermeneutics .....	2
History of the English Language .....	3
O.T. Elective .....	3
American Literature I .....	3
British Literature I .....	3
TOTAL .....	17

#### SPRING

Church History II .....	3
American Literature II .....	3
British Literature II. ....	3
English Elective: C.S. Lewis, Milton, or Literature of the Bible .....	3
Free Elective .....	3
TOTAL .....	15

### SENIOR YEAR

#### FALL

Christian Faith & World Religions .....	3
Speech (see options) .....	3
English Elective .....	3
English Elective: C.S. Lewis, Milton, .... or Literature of the Bible .....	3
Marriage & Family or Personal Finance.....	2
Free Elective .....	3
TOTAL .....	17

#### SPRING

Speech (see options) .....	3
Baptist History & Distinctives .....	3
N.T. Elective .....	3
English Electives .....	6

TOTAL .....15

### INTERCULTURAL STUDIES MAJOR – JUNIOR YEAR

#### FALL

Spanish I .....	4
Church History I .....	3
Hermeneutics .....	2
Marriage & Family or Personal Finance.....	2
Speech (see options) .....	3
O.T. Elective .....	3
TOTAL .....	17

#### SPRING

Spanish II.....	4
Latin American History .....	3
Church History II .....	3
Christian Faith & World Religions.....	3
Speech (see options) .....	3

TOTAL .....16

### SENIOR YEAR

#### FALL – Overseas Semester

Practicum in International Evangelism.....	3
Intermediate Spanish.....	6
Practicum in Church Planting .....	3
Guided Reading in Spanish Literature .....	3
TOTAL .....	15

#### SPRING

Baptist History & Distinctives .....	3
N.T. Elective .....	3
Electives .....	10

TOTAL .....16



## Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies and English or Social Studies

with a Minor in Secondary  
Education

Southeastern College has programs in Secondary Education in two fields of specialization, English and Social Studies. Students will complete College majors in Biblical Studies and their teaching field. Graduates of the program are eligible to receive a North Carolina teaching license in their field of specialization.

### Admission Requirements

Students who wish to enter the Secondary Education program should make application during the second semester of their sophomore year. All students must meet the following requirements:

- Complete the formal application for the program.
- Be interviewed by the Director of Teacher Education or by a member of the Teacher Education Committee.
- Submit a cumulative grade point average of 2.50 or higher on a 4.0 scale on all college course work completed.
- Have completed 60 hours of course work.
- Submit written recommendations from their major advisor and from one other faculty member of their choice.
- Achieve a minimum or higher score on PRAXIS I as established by the North Carolina State Board of Education.
- Have successfully completed COM 103 Fundamentals of Speech and be certified as having good oral and written expression.
- Be officially approved for admission by the Teacher Education Committee.

- Complete Education 205 Introduction to Teaching: Classroom Observation with a grade of B or better.

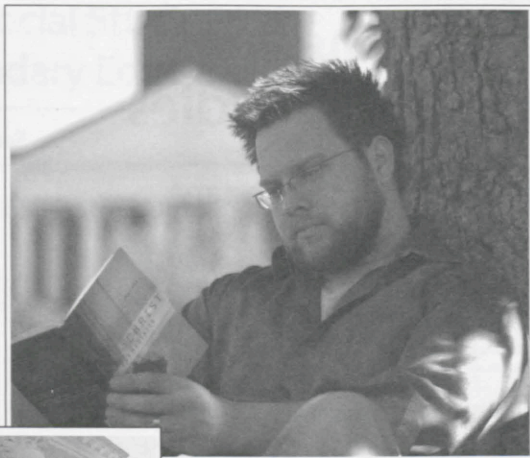
Students transferring into the program from other schools should contact the office of the Director of Teacher Education for information on the transfer process.

### Admission to Student Teaching

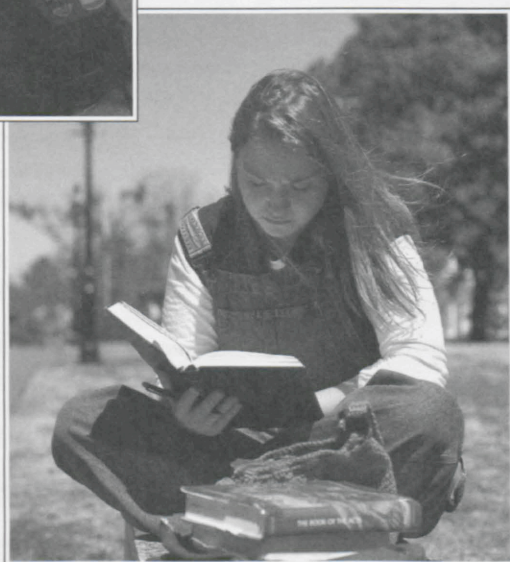
The official procedures for admission to the Student Teaching program are as follows:

- Maintain an overall GPA of 2.50 or better and receive a C or better on all professional studies courses.
- Complete all courses in the Teacher Education program except those identified as part of the student teaching "block" schedule.
- Complete all academic courses in major discipline deemed essential for successful student teaching.
- Complete formal application for student teaching.

The Director of Teacher Education will inform the student of the decision regarding admission to the student teaching program no later than December 1 before the scheduled Student Teaching Program begins the following semester. Students not approved for student teaching may reapply if they think their situation has changed significantly.



*Whether it's sitting in the shade of old oak tree, stretched out on the lawn, or hanging out on the steps of Binkley Chapel, Southeastern's campus has many peaceful spots for students to read, study, or rest.*



# Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies and Social Studies

with a Minor in Secondary  
Education

## Degree Requirements

General Education Requirements .....	32 hours
GEN 101 Study Methods .....	*1
GEN 102 Reading Methods .....	*1
ENG 101 and 102 English Composition I and II .....	6
HIS 106 and 107 Western Civilization I and II .....	6
SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology .....	3
COM 103 Fundamentals of Speech .....	3
SCI 201 Natural Science .....	3
CIS 207 Computer Technology for Education .....	3
MAT 101 College Algebra .....	3
Biblical Studies Major .....	43 hours
OTS 101 Old Testament Survey .....	3
NTS 101 New Testament Survey .....	3
HIS 303 Baptist History and Distinctives .....	3
THE 301 and 302 Christian Doctrine I and II .....	6
GRK 201 and 202 New Testament Greek I and II .....	8
BIB 201 Hermeneutics .....	2
EVA 101 Personal Evangelism .....	3
EVA 302 Christian Growth and Discipleship .....	3
Bible Electives .....	12
<i>Students must take at least 5 hours from each Testament.</i>	
Social Studies Major .....	30 hours
HIS 201 and 202 American History I and II .....	6
HIS 311 and 312 American History III and IV .....	6
POL 201 American Government .....	3
GEO 101 World Geography .....	3

Third World History Elective  
(such as HIS 305, 430, 440, or 450) .....3  
History/Social Studies Electives .....9

*At least 6 hours must be 300 or 400 level, not to include HIS  
206 or 304*

Secondary Education Minor .....	28 hours
PSY 301 Child and Adolescent Development .....	3
EDU 205 Introduction to Teaching: Classroom Observation .....	1
EDU 305 Foundations of Education .....	4
EDU 307 Teaching Reading .....	2
EDU 310 Educational Psychology .....	3
EDU 405 Teaching Methods for Secondary School Instruction .....	3
EDU 407 Assessment in the High School Classroom .....	1
EDU 408 Exceptional Children .....	2
EDU 409 Senior Seminar: Critical Issues in Education .....	1
EDU 410 Student Teaching .....	8
<b>Total hours required .....</b>	<b>133 hours</b>

*\* Study Methods and Reading Methods must be completed dur-  
ing the student's first semester. Study Methods will be offered  
during Orientation, and Reading Methods will be offered the  
first few weeks of the semester. Students who transfer 30 semes-  
ter hours or more will substitute 2 hours of free electives for  
these courses.*

## Suggested Sequence of Courses Biblical Studies and Social Studies with a Minor in Secondary Education

---

### FRESHMAN YEAR

#### FALL

Study Methods .....	1
Reading Methods .....	1
English Composition I .....	3
Old Testament Survey .....	3
Personal Evangelism .....	3
American Government .....	3
Western Civilization I .....	3
TOTAL .....	17

#### SPRING

English Composition II .....	3
New Testament Survey .....	3
Christian Growth & Discipleship .....	3
Computer Technology for Education .....	3
Western Civilization II .....	3
TOTAL .....	15

### SOPHOMORE YEAR

#### FALL

New Testament Greek I .....	4
American History I .....	3
World Geography .....	3
Fundamentals of Speech .....	3
Hermeneutics .....	2
Introduction to Teaching: Classroom Obs. ....	1
TOTAL .....	16

#### SPRING

New Testament Greek II .....	4
American History II .....	3
New Testament Elective .....	3
Mathematics .....	3
Baptist History & Distinctives .....	3
TOTAL .....	16

### JUNIOR YEAR

\*Summer School: History Elective - 3 hrs.

#### FALL

Christian Doctrine I .....	3
Old Testament Elective .....	3
Foundations of Education .....	4
Child & Adolescent Development .....	3
American History III .....	3
TOTAL .....	16

#### SPRING

Sociology .....	3
Christian Doctrine II .....	3
Economics .....	3
Teaching Reading .....	2
Educational Psychology .....	3
American History IV .....	3
TOTAL .....	17

### SENIOR YEAR

\*Summer School: New Testament Elective - 3 hrs.

History Elective - 3 hrs.

#### FALL

Natural Science .....	3
Old Testament Elective .....	3
Teaching Methods for Sec. School Instruct. ....	3
History Electives .....	6
TOTAL .....	15

#### SPRING

Exceptional Children .....	2
Senior Seminar: Critical Issues in Education .....	1
Assessment in the High School Classroom .....	1
Student Teaching .....	8
TOTAL .....	12

\*To finish the program within four years, the student should plan to take some summer classes.

# Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies and English

with a Minor in Secondary  
Education

## Degree Requirements

General Education Requirements .....	30 hours
GEN 101 Study Methods .....	1*
GEN 102 Reading Methods .....	1*
ENG 101 and 102 English Composition I and II .....	6
HIS 106 and 107 Western Civilization I and II .....	6
PSY 305 or ECO 103 Marriage and Family or Personal Finance .....	2
COM 103 Fundamentals of Speech .....	3
CIS 207 Computer Technology for Education .....	3
SCI 203 Natural Science .....	3
MAT 101 College Algebra .....	3
Social Science Elective .....	2
Biblical Studies Major .....	43 hours
OTS 101 Old Testament Survey .....	3
NTS 101 New Testament Survey .....	3
GRK 201 and 202 New Testament Greek I and II .....	8
HIS 303 Baptist History and Distinctives .....	3
THE 301 and 302 Christian Doctrine I and II .....	6
BIB 201 Hermeneutics .....	2
EVA 101 Personal Evangelism .....	3
EVA 302 Christian Growth and Discipleship .....	3
Bible Electives .....	12
<i>Students must take at least 5 hours from each Testament.</i>	
English Major (above ENG 101-102 and Speech, total 39 hours) .....	30 hours
ENG 211 and 212 Survey of British Literature I and II .....	6
ENG 213 and 214 American Literature I and II .....	6

ENG 430 or ENG 431 Shakespeare I or II .....	3
ENG 321 History of the English Language .....	3
Period Course (such as ENG 411, 413, 421, or 422) .....	3
Genre Course (such as ENG 328, 330, or 411) .....	3
English Electives .....	6

*Must take at least one 300 or 400 level course.*

Secondary Education Minor .....	28 hours
PSY 301 Child and Adolescent Development .....	3
EDU 205 Introduction to Teaching: Classroom Observation .....	1
EDU 305 Foundations of Education .....	4
EDU 307 Teaching Reading .....	2
EDU 310 Educational Psychology .....	3
EDU 405 Teaching Methods for Secondary School Instruction .....	3
EDU 407 Assessment in the High School Classroom .....	1
EDU 408 Exceptional Children .....	2
EDU 409 Senior Seminar: Critical Issues in Education .....	1
EDU 410 Student Teaching .....	8
<b>Total hours required .....</b>	<b>131 hours</b>

*\*Study Methods and Reading Methods must be completed during the student's first semester. Study Methods will be offered during Orientation, and Reading Methods will be offered the first few weeks of the semester. Students who transfer 30 semester hours or more will substitute 2 hours of free electives for these courses.*

## Suggested Sequence of Courses Biblical Studies and English with a Minor in Secondary Education

### FRESHMAN YEAR

#### FALL

Study Methods .....	1
Reading Methods .....	1
English Composition I .....	3
Old Testament Survey .....	3
Personal Evangelism .....	3
Natural Science or Computer Technology for Education .....	3
Western Civilization I .....	3
TOTAL .....	17

#### SPRING

English Composition II .....	3
New Testament Survey .....	3
Christian Growth & Discipleship .....	3
Natural Science or Computer Technology for Education .....	3
Western Civilization II .....	3
TOTAL .....	15

### SOPHOMORE YEAR

#### FALL

New Testament Greek I .....	4
Social Science Elective .....	2
Fundamentals of Speech .....	3
Survey of British Literature I .....	3
Hermeneutics .....	2
Introduction to Teaching: Classroom Observation .....	1
TOTAL .....	15

#### SPRING

New Testament Greek II .....	4
College Algebra .....	3
Shakespeare I or II .....	3
Survey of British Literature II .....	3
Baptist History & Distinctives .....	3
TOTAL .....	16

### JUNIOR YEAR

\*Summer School: New Testament Elective - 3 hrs.

#### FALL

American Literature I .....	3
Old Testament Elective .....	3
Foundations of Education .....	4
Child & Adolescent Development .....	3
History of the English Language .....	3
TOTAL .....	16

#### SPRING

American Literature II .....	3
Marriage & Family or Personal Finance .....	2
New Testament Elective .....	3
Teaching Reading .....	2
Educational Psychology .....	3
English Elective .....	3
TOTAL .....	16

### SENIOR YEAR

\*Summer School: Christian Doctrine - 3 hrs.

English Elective - 3 hrs.

#### FALL

Old Testament Elective .....	3
Christian Doctrine I .....	3
English Electives .....	6
Teaching Methods for Secondary Instruction .....	3
TOTAL .....	15

#### SPRING

Exceptional Children .....	2
Senior Seminar: Critical Issues in Education .....	1
Assessment in the High School Classroom .....	1
Student Teaching .....	8
TOTAL .....	12

\*To finish the program within four years, the student should plan to take some summer classes.

# Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies

with a Minor in Church Music

## Degree Requirements

The purpose of this College program is to prepare God-called men and women for Christian ministry with an emphasis in music. A special emphasis of this program is to prepare students for study in the Seminary's Master's program.

General Education Requirements .....	34 hours
ENG 101 and 102 English	
Composition I and II .....	6
History Electives (Western Civ.	
or American History) .....	6
Social Science Electives (Psy, Soc,	
Eco, Anth, Phi, Pol Sci, Geo) .....	6
CIS 203 Introduction to Computers .....	3
Science or Math Elective .....	3
PSY 305 Marriage and Family	
or ECO 103 Personal Finance .....	2
Language Studies: Hebrew HEB 301	
and 302 or Spanish SPN 101 and 102 .....	8
Church Music Requirements .....	23 hours
MUS 100 Introduction to	
Music Theory .....	2
MUS 101 Music Theory I .....	2
MUS 210 Music History I .....	2
MUS 211 Music History II .....	2
Ensemble (such as MUS 152, 153,	
161, 165, 166, 251, 252) .....	4
Private Study .....	*8
MUS 301 Introduction to	
Church Music or MUS 302 Music	
in Missions .....	2
MUS 411 Recital .....	1
Free Electives .....	10 hours
Foundational Studies .....	43 hours
OTS 101 Old Testament Survey .....	3
NTS 101 New Testament Survey .....	3
HIS 301 and 302 Church	
History I and II .....	6

HIS 303 Baptist History	
and Distinctives .....	3
THE 301 and 302 Christian	
Doctrine I and II .....	6
GRK 201 and 202 New Testament	
Greek I and II .....	8
BIB 201 Hermeneutics .....	2
EVA 101 Personal Evangelism .....	3
EVA 302 Christian Growth	
and Discipleship .....	3
MIS 401 Christian Faith and	
World Religions .....	3
Speech Requirement (Choose one of	
the following)	
Sermon Preparation or	
Fundamentals of Speech .....	3
Bible Electives .....	12 hours
<i>Students must take at least 5 hours from each Testament.</i>	
Theological Non-Bible Electives	
(Theology, Ethics, Education,	
Ministry, Music or Practica) .....	6 hours
<b>Total hours required .....</b>	<b>128 hours</b>

*\*Students are required to take 8 hrs of MUS 172 Piano or 8 hrs of MUS 182 Voice. However, voice students without a sufficient background in voice may count up to 4 hrs of MUS 181 Voice Class toward the Private Study requirement.*

## Suggested Sequence of Courses Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies with a Minor in Church Music

### FRESHMAN YEAR

#### FALL

English Composition I .....	3
Old Testament Survey .....	3
Personal Evangelism .....	3
Introduction to Computers.....	3
Introduction to Music Theory .....	2
Applied Music Ensemble .....	1
TOTAL .....	15

#### SPRING

English Composition II .....	3
New Testament Survey .....	3
Christian Growth & Discipleship .....	3
Natural Science or College Algebra .....	3
Music Theory .....	2
Applied Music Ensemble .....	1
TOTAL .....	15

### SOPHOMORE YEAR

#### FALL

New Testament Greek I .....	4
Social Science Elective.....	3
Old Testament Elective .....	3
Western Civ. I or American History I .....	3
Applied Music Ensemble .....	1
Music History .....	2
TOTAL .....	16

#### SPRING

New Testament Greek II .....	4
Social Science Elective .....	3
New Testament Elective.....	3
Western Civ. II or American History II .....	3
Applied Music Ensemble .....	1
Music History II .....	2
TOTAL .....	16

### JUNIOR YEAR

#### FALL

Language Studies (see options) .....	4
Christian Doctrine I .....	3
Marriage and Family or Personal Finance .....	2
Hermeneutics .....	2
Old Testament Electives.....	3
Applied Music: Private Study .....	2
TOTAL .....	16

#### SPRING

Language Studies (see options) .....	4
Christian Doctrine II .....	3
Baptist History and Distinctives .....	3
Introduction to Church Music or Music in Missions .....	2
Applied Music: Private Study .....	2
Elective.....	2
TOTAL .....	16

### SENIOR YEAR

#### FALL

Church History I .....	3
Speech Requirement (see options) .....	3
Theological Non-Bible .....	3
New Testament Elective.....	3
Applied Music: Private Study .....	2
Free Elective .....	3
TOTAL .....	17

#### SPRING

Church History II .....	3
Theological Non-Bible .....	3
Christian Faith and World Religion .....	3
Applied Music: Private Study .....	2
Recital .....	1
Free Electives .....	5
TOTAL .....	17

# Suggested Sequence of Courses for Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies

## with a Minor in Church Music

Requirements	
1. Bible Survey	101
2. Bible Survey	102
3. Bible Survey	103
4. Bible Survey	104
5. Bible Survey	105
6. Bible Survey	106
7. Bible Survey	107
8. Bible Survey	108
9. Bible Survey	109
10. Bible Survey	110
11. Bible Survey	111
12. Bible Survey	112
13. Bible Survey	113
14. Bible Survey	114
15. Bible Survey	115
16. Bible Survey	116
17. Bible Survey	117
18. Bible Survey	118
19. Bible Survey	119
20. Bible Survey	120
21. Bible Survey	121
22. Bible Survey	122
23. Bible Survey	123
24. Bible Survey	124
25. Bible Survey	125
26. Bible Survey	126
27. Bible Survey	127
28. Bible Survey	128
29. Bible Survey	129
30. Bible Survey	130
31. Bible Survey	131
32. Bible Survey	132
33. Bible Survey	133
34. Bible Survey	134
35. Bible Survey	135
36. Bible Survey	136
37. Bible Survey	137
38. Bible Survey	138
39. Bible Survey	139
40. Bible Survey	140
41. Bible Survey	141
42. Bible Survey	142
43. Bible Survey	143
44. Bible Survey	144
45. Bible Survey	145
46. Bible Survey	146
47. Bible Survey	147
48. Bible Survey	148
49. Bible Survey	149
50. Bible Survey	150
51. Bible Survey	151
52. Bible Survey	152
53. Bible Survey	153
54. Bible Survey	154
55. Bible Survey	155
56. Bible Survey	156
57. Bible Survey	157
58. Bible Survey	158
59. Bible Survey	159
60. Bible Survey	160
61. Bible Survey	161
62. Bible Survey	162
63. Bible Survey	163
64. Bible Survey	164
65. Bible Survey	165
66. Bible Survey	166
67. Bible Survey	167
68. Bible Survey	168
69. Bible Survey	169
70. Bible Survey	170
71. Bible Survey	171
72. Bible Survey	172
73. Bible Survey	173
74. Bible Survey	174
75. Bible Survey	175
76. Bible Survey	176
77. Bible Survey	177
78. Bible Survey	178
79. Bible Survey	179
80. Bible Survey	180
81. Bible Survey	181
82. Bible Survey	182
83. Bible Survey	183
84. Bible Survey	184
85. Bible Survey	185
86. Bible Survey	186
87. Bible Survey	187
88. Bible Survey	188
89. Bible Survey	189
90. Bible Survey	190
91. Bible Survey	191
92. Bible Survey	192
93. Bible Survey	193
94. Bible Survey	194
95. Bible Survey	195
96. Bible Survey	196
97. Bible Survey	197
98. Bible Survey	198
99. Bible Survey	199
100. Bible Survey	200

---

# Certificates and Diplomas



## Certificate in Missions Studies

A directed course of study in the Seminary designed for those non-degree seeking students who need 20 or more hours to qualify for appointment through the Southern Baptist International Mission Board. The IMB does not require a specific curriculum for those hours. However, those students who desire to achieve this certificate are required to follow this curriculum plan. The certificate is not limited to those seeking IMB approval, nor is the certificate required by the IMB. However, the curriculum is a recommended series of courses to provide a strong background for international ministries.

## Admissions Requirements

Non-degree application processes apply.

## Certificate Requirements

1810 Old Testament Theology .....	3 hrs
1820 New Testament Theology .....	3 hrs
2142 Baptist History .....	3 hrs
2200 Christian Missions .....	3 hrs
2400 Evangelism .....	3 hrs
3200 Christian Philosophy .....	3 hrs
Free Elective .....	2 or 3 hrs
<b>Certificate in Missions</b>	
<b>Studies Total.....</b>	<b>20 or 21 hrs</b>



*The Great Commission Center on Southeastern's campus is a hub of missions activity, leading the way in strategy and planning for church planting efforts around the globe.*

## Certificate in Women's Studies

The Certificate in Women's Studies is a Seminary program designed for women who are preparing for Christian service in their homes as well as through local churches or other ministry settings. The Certificate Program is a non-degree program which offers courses that are both practical and personally enriching.

### Admission Requirements

An applicant will need to complete the non-degree application if she or her husband is not currently enrolled in College or Seminary classes. Otherwise, applicants will need only to fill out the class registration form which is available in the Women's Studies office or on the website. There are no academic prerequisites to the program. The cost is \$20 for each course, but for student spouses the cost is \$10 per course. In addition to course fees, some courses require a book or supply fee.

### Certificate Requirements

Three credit hours and 10 units must be completed to qualify for this certificate. The Wife of the Equipping Minister course must be taken for the three credit hours. Six units are from the required courses list, while the remaining units are electives. The certificate can be earned within three years if the student enrolls in one class each term; an accelerated program can be completed in two years. An advanced certificate can be earned by the student who takes eight credit hours in college or seminary classes plus the six units from the required courses list. Students must complete the non-degree application form in order to take classes in the College or Seminary.

Certificate: 3 Credit hours plus 10 units

Advanced Certificate: 8 Credit hours plus 6 units

Class schedules are available in the Registrar's Office and the Women's Studies Office. Most classes meet on Tuesday and Thursday nights from 7:00-

9:00. However, some classes may meet at other concentrated times such as Friday evenings and/or all day Saturday.

Child care will be provided for some courses for a small fee. Reservation forms for child care are made through the Women's Studies Office or on the website.

### Certificate Requirements

Wife of the Equipping Minister ...	3 credit hours
Ministering to Women in the Local Church .....	1 unit
Old Testament Survey .....	1 unit
New Testament Survey .....	1 unit
Basic Christian Doctrine .....	1 unit
Church History .....	1 unit
Baptist History & Identity .....	1 unit
Electives .....	4 units

#### Electives (1 Unit each)

- Biblical Parenting
- Christian Education
- Christian Ethics
- Christian Philosophy
- Counseling Skills for Women
- Hospitality in the Home
- Introduction to Biblical Languages
- Ministry in the Home
- New Testament Electives
- Old Testament Electives
- Personal Spiritual Disciplines
- Planning Special Events for Women
- Preparing & Leading Bible Studies
- Serving as a Ministry Wife
- Theology of Womanhood
- Women & Evangelism
- Women & Missions
- Women Mentoring Women

## Church Music Certificate

The Church Music Certificate is a 20-hour program of study through the College for bi-vocational ministers of music who serve in local churches across North Carolina who have not attained an undergraduate degree. College-level music courses are offered via the Internet and in select churches across North Carolina.

Offered in collaboration with the Baptist State Convention of North Carolina's Worship Division, the program is designed to be flexible enough to accommodate the schedule of a student who has part-time secular employment, part-time church employment and a family. Courses from the program can transfer into the Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies with Church Music Minor undergraduate degree program at Southeastern College at Wake Forest.

### Degree Requirements

I. Structure of Music .....	4 hrs.
MUS 100 Intro to Music Theory .....	2
MUS 101 Theory I - Diatonic Harmony .....	2
II. Keyboard Proficiency .....	4 hrs.
MUS 171 Piano Lab I .....	2
MUS 172 Piano Lab II .....	2
III. Vocal Proficiency .....	4 hrs.
MUS 181 Beginning Voice Class .....	2
MUS 182 Intermediate Voice Class .....	2
IV. Church Music Core .....	4 hrs.
MUS 301 Introduction to Church Music .....	2
MUS 251 Church Music Ministry Resources .....	2
V. Conducting .....	4 hrs.
MUS 230 Fundamentals of Conducting .....	2
MUS 310 Advanced Conducting .....	2
<b>Total Hours for Church Music Certificate .....</b>	<b>20 hrs.</b>

## Church Music Diploma

The Church Music Diploma is a 41-hour program of study through the College providing the equivalent of an undergraduate music major for students who have an undergraduate degree but did not pursue an undergraduate degree in music. Upon completion of the diploma program, students are eligible to pursue the Master of Church Music degree in the Seminary.

At the time of admission, the student's proficiency in music will be evaluated by the music faculty to assess readiness for entry into various components of the Diploma program. In some instances, students will be able to bypass portions of the program via testing or transcript evidence of comparable achievement at some other institution.

Upon entrance into the program, the student will sing or play for the music faculty a piece of representative repertoire in his/her chosen performance skill area. An accompanist will be provided if necessary. This hearing is not an audition, per se; rather, it is an opportunity to demonstrate one's level of accomplishment and competence in his/her chosen performance skill area.

During this initial orientation period, students will also demonstrate piano proficiency (vocal and instrumental students) and vocal proficiency (keyboard and instrumental students). Music students are required to be enrolled in piano lab or private piano study until piano proficiency is passed.<sup>1</sup>

Church Music Diploma students must complete or bypass via testing 10 hours of Structure in Music courses<sup>2</sup>, 4 hours of Music History and Literature courses, 4 hours of Conducting courses, 7 hours of Applied Music Study, and 16 hours of Proficiencies. This coursework must be completed prior to taking any graduate level music courses. As a part of applied study in voice/organ/keyboard/instrumental, each student will present a recital. Voice and instrumental majors are expected to complete a keyboard proficiency; keyboard and instrumental majors are expected to complete a proficiency requirement in voice. In addition to piano and vocal proficiency, all Church Music Diploma students must complete a sight-singing/ear-training proficiency. Further informa-



*Students play a vital music leadership role in seminary chapel services and special events throughout the year.*

tion about the recital and proficiency requirements are available in the "Handbook for Church Music Students" issued during orientation and available at any time upon student request.

## Degree Requirements

I. Structure of Music .....10 hrs.  
Students who achieve criterion score level I on the Music Theory I placement test are not required to take MUS 100. Students who achieve criterion score level II on the Music Theory I placement test are not required to take MUS 101. Students who pass Music Theory II placement test are not required to take MUS 102. In each case, the student bypasses the course via placement exam success.

MUS 100 Intro to Music Theory .....\*2  
MUS 101 Music Theory I -  
Diatonic Harmony .....\*2  
MUS 102 Music Theory II -  
Chromatic Harmony .....\*2  
(Sight-singing and ear training as a part  
of MUS 100, 101, & 102 above) .....0

MUS 419 Form and Analysis .....	*2
MUS 417 Orchestration .....	*2
II. Music History and Literature .....	4 hrs.
Students take Music History tests I and II.	
Achievement of criterion score (70%) allows the student to bypass either or both of these classes.	
MUS 210 History of Western Music I .....	*2
MUS 211 History of Western Music II .....	*2
Recital Attendance [as a part of MUS 210 & 211] .....	0
III. Conducting/Vocal Foundations .....	8 hrs.
MUS 230 Fundamentals of Conducting .....	*2
MUS 310 Advanced Conducting .....	*2
MUS 491 Vocal Pedagogy .....	*2
MUS 135 Vocal Choral Diction .....	*2
IV. Applied Study .....	7 hrs.
Principle Performance Skill Area .....	*6
Recital .....	*1
V. Ensembles .....	4
Chose from MUS 151, 152, 153, 161, 165, and 251	

**Total Hours for Church Music Diploma .....**33 hrs.

\* Each of these courses may be bypassed by attaining a grade of "A" or "B" in undergraduate study or through achieving of criterion score on Placement Exams.

<sup>1</sup> Students not prepared to meet the keyboard proficiency requirement upon entrance to the program are required immediately to enroll in piano lab and remain enrolled in piano lab until the proficiency requirement is met.

<sup>2</sup> After passing the Pre-College Music Theory Test, the student is eligible to take the Music Theory I & II Tests in succession. Placement in the Music Theory sequence is based on the results of these tests. Those students whose Pre-College Music Theory Test results indicate a need for remediation will be required to complete a programmed music theory test prior to enrollment in MUS 100.

---

# Programs for General Theological Studies



## M.A. in Intercultural Studies

This interdisciplinary College degree is designed to prepare men and women for effective service in a cross-cultural setting. Those without eligible transfer credit will need a minimum of two years to complete the degree. Those who do have credits eligible for transfer may complete the degree in a minimum of one academic year.

### Admission Requirements

Students seeking the Master of Arts in Intercultural Studies must have completed an accredited Bachelor's degree and meet all general requirements for admission to graduate study in the College.

### Degree Requirements

The Master of Arts in Intercultural Studies requires 64 semester hours. Those holding the Master of Divinity or those currently engaged in an approved professional degree program may apply up to 32 semester hours of comparable credit work from that degree program. In addition, there are two modified versions of this program. One is 30 hours and the other is 48 hours. The former is in partnership with Bowman-Gray Medical School in Winston-Salem, N.C., and the other builds upon successful completion of the M.Div. with International Church Planting degree. Consult the Registrar's Office for further details.

<b>I. Foundational Core for M.A./I.S. (30 hrs)</b>	
1200 and 1201 Old Testament.....	6
1500 and 1501 New Testament.....	6
2142 Baptist History .....	3
2000 or 2001 Church History.....	3
3000 and 3001 Christian Theology .....	6
2200 or 2400 Christian Missions or Evangelism .....	3
3310 Marriage & Family.....	3

### II. Intercultural Studies (20 hrs)

#### Core Courses (9 hrs)

2231 Introduction to Linguistic Theory.....	3
2222 Cross-Cultural Communication.....	3
2223 Introduction to Anthropology .....	3

#### Track Selectives (Select 11 hours)

1400 and 1401 Biblical Greek .....	6
1100 and 1101 Biblical Hebrew.....	6
3150 Christian Theology in the Third World .....	2
4845 Intercultural Learning & Teaching .....	3
4331 Intercultural Counseling.....	2
2220 The Christian Faith & World Religions.....	3
3222 Christian Apologetics .....	3
3237 Christian Faith & the Arts .....	3
3320 Biblical Ethics.....	3
4023 Preaching & Contemporary World Views .....	3
0055 Thesis.....	3
0050 Guided Reading in Intercultural Studies .....	3

### III. Electives (14 hrs)

Electives must be taken from Track Selectives or from other masters-level seminary classes that demonstrably relate to personal cross-cultural vocational objectives, or elective work may be transferred or applied from other approved professional degree programs.

#### Total for M.A./I.S. ....64 hrs

The student must maintain a minimum cumulative quality point average of "C" (2.0) in order to graduate from Southeastern College at Wake Forest.

# Master of Theological Studies

The Master of Theological Studies is a basic Seminary program of study and research for international students who have already completed an initial undergraduate degree in theological studies. The purpose of the program is to train God-called men and women from outside North America to be leaders within various national and international Christian ministries.

## Admission Requirements

This degree is available to international students with a B.Th. or a similar degree. Transcript or documentation of all post-secondary coursework must be provided. All other requirements for general admission to the Seminary must be met.

## Program Design

The M.T.S. at Southeastern is a general theological studies program permitting some specialization. Transcripts that do not show satisfactory completion of an appropriate range of courses (based on the M.Div. core requirements at Southeastern) may lead the Dean to require remedial work without reducing the course requirements for this program. At least half of the 48 hours required must be under the direct supervision and tutelage of Southeastern's regular faculty. A supervisory professor will be selected for each student. Biblical and theological requirements are supplemented by electives in several areas of possible specialization. These electives should be chosen in consultation with the supervisory professor. The research project is approximately 50 pages, directed and approved by the supervisory professor in consultation with the Dean of the Faculty.

With a high GPA on all coursework and with additional work leading to an M.Div. advanced standing equivalency (including biblical languages), applications could be made to the Th.M. program of the Seminary in the field of concentration indicated by a high quality research project. Students

should complete their research project by the end of their final semester of class work or no later than three months after completion of their final class.

## Degree Requirements

- I. Core Requirements (21 hrs)
  - 1800 Biblical Orientation  
or 1830 Methods and Issues  
of Biblical Interpretation .....3
  - 1810 New Testament Theology .....3
  - 1820 Old Testament Theology .....3
  - 2000 or 2001 Church History .....3
  - 2142 Baptist History .....3
  - 3200 Christian Philosophy .....3
  - 2200 or 2400 Christian Missions  
or Evangelism .....3
  - 0096 M.T.S. Guided Reading  
and Research\* .....3
  - \* To be conducted by the supervisory professor in the student's field of concentration.*
- II. Specialty Selectives (24 hrs)  
At least two elective courses must be taken in the specific field that will be addressed in the research project.
- III. M.T.S. Research Project \*\* .....3 hrs

**Total for M.T.S. ....48 hrs**

*\*\* The student and the Supervisory Professor will seek approval of the topic for the M.T.S. Research Project by filing a Project Approval Form with the dean at least by the beginning of the final semester of the student's program. The project must address a significant topic and must conform to the Turabian style manual (6th edition) and to the Southeastern Supplement to Turabian and must contain a substantial bibliography. Technical style and format details follow the same guidelines as those established for SEBTS Ph.D. dissertations. The project must be presented to the supervisory professor for grading at least 30 days prior to the anticipated date of graduation. Four corrected copies on dissertation quality paper stock are delivered to the library at least 10 days prior to graduation. M.T.S. Project Reports are bound, filed in the seminary archives, and listed in the library catalog as unpublished materials. If this research project is subsequently published by the student, a copy of such publications should be donated by the student to Southeastern's library.*

## M.A. in Christian Studies

The Master of Arts (Christian Studies) is a Seminary degree that provides a graduate level introduction to the theological disciplines. It is designed for laypersons only. Students work to prepare themselves for further graduate study or for general educational purposes. Laypersons who enroll for this degree in an off-campus setting should note that an on-campus component is required. The degree is not designed to prepare a student sufficiently for full-time Christian vocational ministries.

Applicants should have an accredited Bachelor's degree. The application will include a statement certifying that the student is not preparing for vocational Christian ministry and clearly stating the candidate's rationale for selecting this degree rather than the M.Div., which is considered to be the basic degree for full-time Christian ministries.

In order to assure appropriate quality controls, a peer learning environment, adequate faculty contact, library resources, and other student services, at least one-half of the coursework for this degree must be completed at Southeastern or at an extension site that has been approved for degree-granting status.

### Degree Requirements

<b>I. M.A. Core (30 hrs)</b>	
1200-01 Old Testament.....	6
1500-01 New Testament.....	6
2142 Baptist History .....	3
2000 or 2001 Church History.....	3
3000-01 Christian Theology .....	6
2200 or 2400 Christian Missions or Evangelism .....	3
3310 Marriage and Family .....	3

### II. Track Requirements (15 hrs)

These 15 credit hours are beyond the core requirements and must be taken in content courses from no more than two of the following three areas: Biblical (Old Testament, New Testament, Biblical Orientation); Theological (Christian Theology, Christian Philosophy, Christian Ethics, Church History, Historical Theology, Women's Studies); or Proclamation (Evangelism, Missions).

### III. Summative Evaluation

(on the SEBTS campus - 3 hrs)

0600 M.A. Summative Experience and Oral Exam

Students should register for the summative evaluation during their final semester in the program. Reading lists for the exam are provided upon registration. The requirements will include chapel attendance, class attendance as specified, and other campus-based academic activities. Students from off-campus locations will arrive on Monday, participate Tuesday through Friday, and return home on Friday afternoon.

An exit interview (oral exam) will be conducted with each student. The oral interview will examine the student over the reading and the coursework taken for this degree. The summative evaluation will be scheduled through the registry as a part of the application for graduation. Students who are resident on-campus for one or more semesters will not have the special required week of campus activities but will receive a reading list and will participate in the oral exam at a time to be determined in consultation with the Registrar.

### Total for M.A. Christian

Studies .....48 hrs.

## M.A. Christian Ethics

The Master of Arts (Christian Ethics) is a Seminary program providing specialized academic training that prepares God-called men and women to impact the culture for Christ through prophetic moral witness and service in a variety of settings.

Some choose this program to enhance qualifications for further academic study. Most, however, choose this program to add focus to preparation for ministry in the local church, on the mission field, in denominational service, or to prepare for parachurch ministry.

The M.A. (Christian Ethics) can be completed in two years alone, or completed as a supplement to the M.Div. (comparable to Southeastern requirements) with one additional year of study.

The M.A. (Christian Ethics) is not a substitute for the M.Div. Taken alone, the M.A. (Christian Ethics) does not provide adequate preparation for ministry positions involving preaching, church administration, or pastoral responsibility.

### Admission Requirements

Application for admission should be made at least 60 days prior to matriculation. Persons enrolled in another Seminary degree program must notify the Director of Admissions, the Registrar and the M.A. (Christian Ethics) Program Administrator.

Admission to this degree program is based on the following application elements:

1. A set of completed standard application forms and an M.A. (Christian Ethics) application form.
2. Minimum 3.0 GPA in an accredited baccalaureate degree program. Applicants with degrees from colleges or universities outside the United States will be considered on an individual basis.
3. Five references (non-family): 1 pastor; 2 personal character; 2 academic.
4. A graded research paper from a graduate or undergraduate course, or the GRE Writing Assessment.

5. Applicants for whom English is a second language must achieve a minimum TOEFL score of 600 or present an equivalent demonstration of ability to read and write English at a graduate level.

### Degree Requirements

The degree, Master of Arts (Christian Ethics), is awarded based on satisfactory fulfillment of the following requirements.

Courses: Candidates must complete 42 semester hours of classroom study and six hours of guided research and writing. Students who have taken a required course while earning another degree may substitute another course in ethics or a cognate field.

Candidacy: Students will be recognized as candidates after completing 12 semester hours of graduate study with a cumulative GPA of 2.5 (on a 4.0 scale) and removing any entrance deficiencies. Screening for candidacy will be done by a committee consisting of faculty in the Christian Ethics department.

Major Professor: Students admitted to candidacy will be assigned a major professor who will advise, write the comprehensive exam, and serve as chairman of the candidate's thesis examining committee.

Thesis: Candidates must complete a Master's thesis on a subject approved by the major professor. Acceptable theses must demonstrate a student's ability to think critically and conduct independent research. Theses should have at least 90 and should not exceed 120 pages of text (double-spaced). Theses will be read and approved by the major professor and at least one other faculty member competent in the field of Christian ethics.

Comprehensive Exam: Candidates must take a 3-hour comprehensive exam in the field of Christian ethics, which will be scheduled during or after the final semester of coursework. Satisfactory completion of the comprehensive exam will be voted by a committee consisting of faculty in the Christian ethics department.

Continuous Enrollment: Students in the M.A. (Christian Ethics) program must maintain continuous enrollment until completing all degree requirements. After completing all coursework, candi-

dates will be charged a continuation fee each semester they remain enrolled. Two years after completing coursework, the continuation fee will double. Students not paying the continuation fee will be dropped from the program.

**\*\*** If taken for another degree, students will take one additional field elective.

**\*\*\*** Four electives in ethics will be offered each year. Students who have taken courses offered in a given year may satisfy elective hours with courses in a cognate field.

I. Foundational Core for M.A.	
(Christian Ethics)* (30 hrs)	
1200-01 Old Testament.....	6
1500-01 New Testament.....	6
2000 or 2001 Church History .....	3
2142 Baptist History .....	3
2200 or 2400 Christian Missions or Evangelism .....	3
3000-01 Christian Theology .....	6
3310 Marriage & Family.....	3
II. Preparation for Research (3 hrs)	
0080 Bibliographical Research .....	3
III. Christian Ethics Field Studies (15 hrs)	
Field Core**	
3300 Christian Ethics .....	3
Field Electives***	
Choose three of the following:	
3320 Biblical Ethics .....	3
3322 Christian Ethics and the State .....	3
3327 Figures and Traditions in Ethics .....	3
3328 Ministerial Ethics .....	3
3330 Ethics of Race and Ethnic Relations .....	3
3332 Ethics and Human Sexuality .....	3
3333 Ethics of Life and Death .....	3
3334 Ethics and Environmental Responsibility .....	3
3337 Ethics of War and Peace .....	3
3338 Biomedical Ethics .....	3
3339 Religion, Law and Morality .....	3
3345 Ethics of Wealth and Poverty .....	3
3350 Current Issues in Christian Ethics .....	3
4674 Being Christian Family: Living God's Word in God's World.....	3
Thesis	
0085 M.A. Ethics Thesis .....	3

**Total for M.A. (Christian Ethics).....48 hrs**

\* M.Div. students overlapping hours will have 6 elective hours that may be taken in any cognate field.



## Master of Divinity Ministry Track

The Master of Divinity is a Seminary program designed to prepare pastors, missionaries, and other Christian workers for a life of effective kingdom service. The Ministry track supports both academic and practical ministry interests. Within three academic years of full-time attendance, the M.Div. program prepares Christian ministers by enabling them to gain a basic understanding of Scripture, Christian history, theology, and ministry skills within the Christian worldview.

Students coming to the Seminary to prepare for a pastoral role or for missionary service should select the Ministry track of the Master of Divinity program as their first graduate professional degree.

The flexibility of the M.Div. degree plan allows students with other ministry objectives to select tracks which are tailored to their goals. Nine concentrations are recognized by degree title and special requirements: Christian Education, Christian Apologetics, Evangelism, Worship Leadership, Biblical Counseling, International Church Planting, North American Church Planting, Advanced Biblical Studies, and Women's Studies. Also with proper planning, a M.Div. degree with two concentrations can be completed within an additional semester (9 to 12 hours), by using the requirements from the second track to fulfill the electives of the primary track. The Registrar's Office is available to advise students who are interested in this option.

### Admission Requirements

Admission to the Master of Divinity program is limited to persons holding a baccalaureate degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements. Individual track concentrations may have additional requirements as noted.

While a B.A. in Religion or Biblical Studies may allow students to qualify for advanced standing, it is not a requirement for enrolling in the Master of Divinity program of the Seminary.

### Degree Requirements

The Master of Divinity (M.Div.) degree requires 90 or more semester hours, including 42 hours of core studies. Students must achieve an overall GPA of 2.0 or better on all work taken in order to graduate. Not more than 15 additional semester hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points.

A notation of the specialized concentration within the Master of Divinity will be placed on diplomas of those students who complete the prescribed courses of study as listed under the specialized degree tracks.

M.Div. students who complete eight or more elective hours at Southeastern in a single academic discipline may, upon their request, receive on their diploma and transcript the notation "with concentration in...." Eight or more hours in each of two disciplines would qualify for a dual concentration. Disciplines in which concentrations may be achieved include: Biblical Hebrew; Old Testament; Biblical Greek; New Testament; Church History; Christian Missions; Christian Theology; Christian Ethics; Preaching and Speech; and Pastoral Ministry.

The notation, "with Biblical Languages", will appear on all M.Div. diplomas of those students who receive credit for one year of both Biblical Hebrew and Biblical Greek in their seminary degree program.

### Curriculum Design

Students preparing for the pastoral ministry, or for any Christian vocation that includes an emphasis upon the regular exposition of God's Word, are expected to follow the M.Div [Ministry track] with biblical languages. Students who anticipate graduate work in biblical studies are encouraged to follow the Advanced Biblical Studies track. Students who find languages difficult should consider reducing their academic load during the semesters in which they are studying languages. Summer school and other short-term classes are offered to help students finish their degree plan within a minimum of three academic years.\*

Foundational courses should normally be completed during the first two years of Seminary studies.

I. Foundational Core for M.Div .....	42 hours
1200-01 Old Testament.....	6
1500-01 New Testament.....	6
2000-01 Church History .....	6
2142 Baptist History .....	3
2200 Christian Missions .....	3
2400 Evangelism .....	3
3000-01 Christian Theology .....	6
3200 Christian Philosophy .....	3
3300 Christian Ethics .....	3
3310 Marriage & Family.....	3
II. Ministry Track Requirements .....	33 hours
1100-01 Biblical Hebrew .....	6
1400-01 Biblical Greek .....	6
1110 Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis	
or	
1410 Greek Syntax and Exegesis.....	3
4010-11 Expository Preaching .....	4
4012-13 Preaching Labs .....	2
4300 Biblical Counseling .....	3
4600 Pastoral Ministry.....	3
4620 Administration and	
Education in the Local Church .....	2
4700 Supervised Field Ministry .....	2
4661 Ministry of Worship .....	2
III. Free Electives .....	15 hours
Total for M.Div. ....	90 hours

## Suggested Sequence of Courses for M.Div. Foundational Core Studies

The faculty advises students to take introductory level courses early in order to prepare for upper-level electives. Students are also advised to focus on track requirements toward the end of their degree programs. This suggested sequence is provided as a guidance tool for academic advisement. Students are permitted to take courses out of sequence if necessary. Short-term classes (such as those in January, June, and July) may be taken and are encouraged so that students may reduce their academic load during regular semesters, especially the final three semesters.

## Junior Year

Fall	Credit Hours
Old Testament .....	3
Greek* .....	3
Church History .....	3
Evangelism .....	3
Marriage & Family.....	3
	15

Spring	Credit Hours
Old Testament .....	3
Church History .....	3
Greek* .....	3
Track or Elective .....	3
Track or Elective .....	3
	15

## Middler Year

Fall	Credit Hours
New Testament.....	3
Hebrew* .....	3
Baptist History .....	3
Christian Ethics .....	3
Track or Elective .....	3
	15

Spring	Credit Hours
New Testament.....	3
Hebrew* .....	3
Christian Philosophy .....	3
Track or Elective .....	6
	15

## Senior Year

Fall	Credit Hours
Christian Theology .....	3
Track and Electives .....	12
	15

Spring	Credit Hours
Christian Theology .....	3
Track and Electives .....	12
	15

**Total for M.Div. ....90 hours**

\* Required for the Ministry track. Other track requirements should be substituted as each specialization requires.

## M.Div. with Advanced Biblical Studies

The Advanced Biblical Studies track is a Seminary program designed to equip persons for leadership roles in Christian ministries that require a special expertise in biblical studies and exegesis in the original languages. This would include those with a desire to enter advanced graduate level biblical studies programs in preparation for teaching ministries. Students completing all requirements will receive a Master of Divinity diploma with the notation "with Advanced Biblical Studies."

I. Foundational Core for M.Div .....	42 hours
II. Advanced Biblical Studies Track .....	30 hours
1100-01 Biblical Hebrew* .....	6
1400-01 Biblical Greek.....*	6
1110 Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis .....	3
1410 Greek Syntax and Exegesis.....	3
1830 Methods and Issues in Biblical Interpretation.....	3
— Required Track Electives Hebrew and Greek Exegetical Courses .....	9
III. Ministry Requirements .....	11 hours
4010-13 Expository Preaching I & II & Labs .....	6
4600 Pastoral Ministry .....	3
4700 Supervised Field Ministry .....	2
IV. Free Electives .....	15 hours
<b>Total for M.Div./A.B.S. ....</b>	<b>98 hours</b>

\* Students, who do not already have background in biblical languages, are encouraged to begin their biblical language studies in the summer session prior to their first fall term. For students who have expertise in biblical languages, the M.Div./A.B.S. would be reduced to 92 hours, through achieving Advanced Standing in Greek and Hebrew.

## Philosophy of the Biblical Counseling Program

The guiding foundation for Southeastern's biblical counseling program is that the Holy Scriptures are the written Word of the Living God and are sufficient for understanding people as spiritual, moral, relational, and psychological beings (2 Timothy 3:14-17; Psalm 1). God has provided all things necessary for life and godliness: His risen and reigning Son, our Lord Jesus Christ; His written Word, the Holy Bible; and His churches, local communities of baptized believers committed to the faith, working through love (2 Peter 1:3-4; Galatians 5:6). Southeastern intends to equip men and women of God to become wise, merciful counselors, thoroughly and completely equipped to minister both the truth and the grace of God.

Counseling belongs under the umbrella of the local church as part of its mission to make disciples. Southeastern hopes to restore to the churches practical biblical wisdom in the care and cure of souls. Counseling is a ministry of the Word, a type of individualized discipleship, which in concert with the other ministries of a church, facilitates the process of sanctification for each member and the subsequent purification and strengthening of the Body of Christ (Matthew 28:19-20; 2 Corinthians 3:18; Hebrews 12:14; 1 Thessalonians 5:14; Romans 15:14).

While biblical counselors can benefit from the empirical findings of the human and medical sciences, the Word of God provides the only infallible grid by which persons can be rightly understood. The theories, practices, and institutions of the secular mental health establishment are not essential for constructing a Christian counseling model or for providing an effective cure for the soul, psyche, or mind. Particularly in the counseling domain, secular and naturalistic personality theories and psychotherapies are fundamentally flawed because they excise the God of the Bible from the human equation (Psalm 10:4; Psalm 14:1; Proverbs 28:26).

The seminary's counseling program intends to assist the student in learning to counsel from within the framework of a biblical anthropology, developing a biblical, God-related understanding of human problems, and implementing truthful, graceful, timely, relevant, and practical Christ-centered methods of problem solving and change (Psalm 1:1-2; Hebrews 4:12-13). The character of the counselor and the quality of the relationship between counselor and counselee are as important as practical skill. Christ-likeness, relationally manifested through the fruit of the Holy Spirit (Galatians 5:22-23; James 3:13-18), is the ideal for the counselor and the goal for the counselee. The ultimate goal of all aspects of the counseling relationship is to glorify God (1 Corinthians 10:31; Colossians 3:17).

## M.Div. with Biblical Counseling

Within the Seminary's Master of Divinity program, a student may receive the notation, "with Biblical Counseling." The concentration in Biblical Counseling provided by this track will prepare students for a wide variety of biblical guidance ministries in local churches.

Students completing the M.Div. or M.A. degree programs in Biblical Counseling will be prepared to serve as a chaplain or on a local church staff with special responsibilities for counseling, pastoral care, and family ministries. The M.Div./B.C. is better preparation for those with long-term local church ministry goals. The M.A./B.C. is for those who will be specializing primarily in vocational counseling ministries. Pastoral candidates seeking a specialization in counseling ministries are advised to complete both the M.Div. following the Ministry track and the M.A./B.C. The Registrar can help a student design a program of study leading to the completion of both degrees. The total hours required for the completion of both degrees is 122. Students seeking professional licensure will need to complete additional hours of academic and practical training beyond those offered in either the M.Div./B.C. or the M.A./B.C. degrees.

Master of Divinity with Biblical Counseling students complete the 42-hour M.Div. Foundational Core, 33 hours of specialized track requirements, and 15 hours of electives for a total of 90 hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

I. Foundational Core for M.Div. ....42 hours

II. Biblical Counseling

Track Requirements .....33 hours

### Core Courses (6 hours)

4300 Biblical Counseling .....3

4306 Counseling from the Bible .....3

### Specialty Courses (21 hours)

4328 Marital and Pre-marital

Counseling .....3

4332 Crisis Intervention.....3

4324 Counseling Theory.....3

4341 Counseling Individuals with  
Problematic Emotions .....3

4343 Counseling Individuals with  
Addiction Problems .....3

4346 Counseling and the Church .....3

4348 Counseling Parents and Children .....3

### Implementation of Skills (6 hours)

4356 Counseling Practicum I .....3

4357 Counseling Practicum II .....3

III. Free Electives .....15 hours

**Total for M.Div./B.C. ....90 hours**

## M.Div. with Christian Education

Within the Seminary's Master of Divinity program, a student may receive the notation, "with Christian Education." The specialization in Christian Education ministries provided by this track will prepare students to serve in a variety of educational staff positions in local churches and in denominational positions.

During new student orientation, students meet with Christian education faculty members to receive counsel and advice on track requirements. Prior to registration each semester, students should meet with their adviser.

I. Foundational Core for M.Div.	42 hours
II. Christian Education Core Requirements	32 hours
4300 Biblical Counseling	3
4700 Supervised Field Ministry	2
4802 The Teaching Ministry of the Church	3
4830 The Bible Teaching Program of the Church	3
4840 Principles of Learning and Teaching in Christian Education	3
4861 Ministry of Christian Education with Pre-school & School-Age Children	3
4862 Ministry of Christian Education with Youth	3
4864 Ministry of Christian Education with the Adult	3
4920 Educational Administration	3
4935 FAITH Evangelism through the Sunday School	3
4953 Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Christian Education	3
III. Area Studies*	6 hours

\* In addition to the Education Core requirements, each student may (but is not required to) specialize in an area of particular interest by completing a total of 12 hours of area studies. An academic adviser will be assigned. During the registration period of the first semester of enrollment, the student must complete a form which will include the desired area of specialization. Since not all of the courses will be taught every semester, it is

important to plan early to meet the requirements for an area of specialization. The student must take the courses indicated by the asterisks (\*) and then may choose from the other courses listed for each area of specialization to complete the 12-hour minimum. A 12-hour specialization will require using some free elective hours. Students who do not seek a specialization take six hours from the Minister of Christian Education group below (please see Course Listings section for detailed information about each course).

### Minister Of Christian Education

4803 The Minister of Education*	3
4824 Spiritual Formation and Discipleship Development	3
4831 Leadership Recruitment and Training	3
4832 Equipping Lay Persons for Ministry	3
4841 Practicum in Principles of Learning and Teaching in Christian Education	2
4845 Intercultural Teaching and Learning	3
4857 Mission Education in the Church	2
4870 Developmental Issues Across the Life Span	3
4871 Recreational Leadership	3
4873 Learning Resources for the Church	3
4923 Theory and Practice in Educational Administration	2
4930 Christian Education and Church Growth	3
4939 Group Theory and Skills	3
4945 Curriculum Design in Christian Education	3
4951 Issues in Childhood and Preschool Ministry	2
4958 Theological Foundations for Christian Education	2

### Adult Education

4866 Christian Education with Single and Older Adults*	3
4868 Family Life Education*	3
4824 Spiritual Formations and Discipleship Development	3
4831 Leadership Recruitment and Training	3
4832 Equipping Lay Persons for Ministry	3

4845 Intercultural Teaching and Learning .....	3
4857 Mission Education in the Church .....	2
4859 Christian Education of Exceptional Children and Adults .....	2
4870 Developmental Issues Across the Life Span .....	3
4871 Recreational Leadership .....	3
4964 Practicum with the Adult .....	2

#### Childhood Education

4861 Ministry of Christian Education with Preschool and School Age Children* .....	3
4951 Issues in Childhood and Preschool Ministry* .....	2
4868 Family Life Education* .....	3
4833 Church and Community Weekday Education .....	2
4834 Social Services with Children and Families .....	2
4836 Weekday Early Education Ministries .....	2
4837 Child Development .....	3
4838 Children and the Christian Faith .....	3
4854 Homeschooling .....	2
4859 Christian Education of Exceptional Children and Adults .....	2
4960 Practicum with the Preschool Child .....	2
4961 Practicum with the Elementary School Child .....	2

#### Christian School Administration

4852 Christian School Administration* .....	2
4858 Philosophy of Christian School Education* .....	2
4835 Christian School Law and Finance .....	2
4839 Supervision of Instruction for Christian Schools .....	2
4941 Advanced Practicum in Learning and Teaching .....	2
4853 Curriculum Design for Christian Schools .....	2
4855 Test and Measurements .....	2
4856 Research and Statistics .....	2
4859 Christian Education of Exceptional Children and Adults .....	2

4860 Teaching Methods: 21st Century Trends and Issues .....	3
4873 Learning Resources for the Church .....	3
4951 Issues in Childhood and Preschool Ministry .....	2
4958 Theological Foundations for Christian Education .....	3
4824 Spiritual Formation and Discipleship Development .....	3
4960 Practicum with the Preschool Child .....	2
4961 Practicum with the Elementary School Child .....	2

#### Youth and College Ministries

4863 Ministry of Christian Education with the College Student* .....	2
4869 Youth Problems* .....	3
4832 Equipping Lay Persons for Ministry .....	3
4859 Christian Education of Exceptional Children and Adults .....	2
4865 Issues with Students .....	3
4871 Recreational Leadership .....	3
4873 Learning Resources for the Church .....	3
4874 Principles and Practice of Campus Ministry .....	2
4939 Group Theory and Skills .....	3

#### IV. Free Electives .....15 hours

A 12-hour specialization will require using some free electives.

**Total for M.Div./C.E.....95 hours**

## M.Div. with Women's Studies

Within the Seminary's Master of Divinity program, a woman may concentrate in Women's Studies in order to prepare for Christian ministries other than the pastorate and thereby receive the Master of Divinity degree with the notation "with Women's Studies." This track will prepare women for a wide variety of family, church and mission ministries: (1) in church staff and denominational ministries to women; (2) in evangelistic work; (3) in women's conference ministries; (4) in advocacy work; (5) in teaching the Bible; (6) in addressing the practical, moral, and spiritual needs of women.

The Master of Divinity with Women's Studies requires the 42-hour M.Div. Foundational Core, 33 hours of track core and selective requirements, and 15 hours of free electives for a total of 90 hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

- I. Foundational Core for M.Div. .... 42 hours
- II. Women's Studies Track Requirements ..... 33 hours

### Required

- 1100-01 Biblical Hebrew ..... 6
- 1400-01 Biblical Greek ..... 6
- 1110 Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis  
or
- 1410 Greek Syntax and Exegesis ..... 3
- 1910 Biblical Theology of Womanhood ..... 3
- 1919 Gender Roles in the Bible ..... 3
- 1920 Women's Ministry in the  
Local Church ..... 3
- 4301 Counseling Women ..... 3

### Selectives (choose two)

- 1830 Methods and Issues in  
Biblical Interpretation ..... 3
- 1916 Feminist Hermeneutics ..... 3
- 1925 Wife of the Equipping Minister ..... 3
- 3032 Feminist Theology ..... 3
- 3332 Ethics and Human Sexuality ..... 3
- 1930 Women and Communication ..... 3

- III. Free Electives ..... 15 hours

Though the student is free to take any course as an elective, the following specialty electives are offered for those with special interest in Women's Studies:

- 0131 Women in the Lands of the Bible ..... 3
- 1917 Women in the Bible ..... 3
- 2021 Women in Church History ..... 2
- 2322 Women and Missions ..... 3
- 2439 Women and Evangelism ..... 2
- 4322 Marriage Enrichment ..... 2
- 4328 Marital and Premarital  
Counseling ..... 3

- Total for M.Div./W.S. .... 90 hours**

The Danvers Statement (see Appendix) describes the perspective from which courses in the Women's Studies track are taught.

## M.Div with Evangelism

Within the Seminary's Master of Divinity program, a student may receive the notation, "with Evangelism." This will prepare students for a wide variety of evangelistic ministries in local churches. In particular this degree will prepare vocational evangelists, denominational leaders in evangelism, ministers of evangelism, or similar vocational ministries related directly to the field.

M.Div. with Evangelism students complete the 42-hour core, 20 hours of ministry requirements, 12 hours in the evangelism track, and 16 hours of electives for a total of 90 hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

I. Foundational Core for M.Div.....42 hours

II. Evangelism Track Requirements .....32 hours

### Ministry Track Requirements (20 hours)

1100-1101 Biblical Hebrew .....	6
1400-1401 Greek .....	6
4010-4013 Expository Preaching & Labs .....	6
4700 Supervised Field Ministry .....	2

### Evangelism Track Requirements (12 hours)

2314 Church Planting: Biblical and Strategic Foundations .....	3
2425 Prayer and Spiritual Awakenings .....	3
2429 The Church for the 21st Century .....	3
Evangelism Elective* .....	3

III. Free Electives .....16 hours

**Total for M.Div./Evangelism.....90 hours**

*\*This would include either another evangelism course or participation in an official SEBTS mission trip (North American or International).*

## M.Div. with Christian Apologetics

The emphasis on Christian Apologetics within the Seminary's Master of Divinity degree program provides specialized studies for those students who are interested in the defense of the Christian faith. Students completing the program will receive the notation "with Christian Apologetics."

Students with good reasoning skills and with a desire to engage the culture will find the Christian Apologetics track to be an excellent opportunity to develop expertise in apologetics. Those seeking to prepare for youth ministry, college ministry, and international or home missions ministries will find this course of study especially useful. Those preparing for pastoral and educational ministries will need to use elective hours to assure that they are properly prepared for those vocations, but the modern pulpit is a primary platform for biblical exposition and apologetic reasoning.

Students who apply for admission should have an accredited Bachelor's degree and must fulfill all the other general requirements for admission to the Seminary. Students who have no previous background in apologetic studies are welcome.

- I. Foundational Core for M.Div. ....42 hours
- II. Christian Apologetics Track  
Requirements .....35 hours

### Core Courses (26 hours)

- 1100-1101 Biblical Hebrew .....6
- 1400-1401 Biblical Greek .....6
- 1110 Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis  
or
- 1410 Greek Syntax and Exegesis .....3
- 4700 Supervised Field Ministry .....2
- 3222 Christian Apologetics .....3
- 3234 Problem of Evil .....3
- 3237 Christian Faith and the Arts .....3

### Track Selectives (9 hours)

Select at least 9 hours from the following:

- 3021 Doctrine of Revelation .....3
- 3225 Christian Evidences .....3

- 2328 Practicum in American Religious  
Groups .....3
- 3230 Christian Faith and Science .....3
- 3232 Religious Authority .....3
- 3233 Philosophy of History .....3
- 3235 Epistemology .....3
- 3238 Bible Land Studies in  
Christian Philosophy .....3
- 3245 Special Topics in Christian Thought .....2
- 3246 Selected Topics in Philosophy  
of Religion .....3
- 3248 C. S. Lewis .....3
- 3250 Critical Thinking & Argumentation  
For Theological Discourse .....3
- 2220 Christian Faith and World Religions .....3
- 2229 Christian Faith and American  
Religious Groups .....3
- 2350 Practicum in World Religions .....3
- 2374 Current Issues in Missiology and  
Religious Pluralism .....3
- 3355 Comparative Religious Ethics .....3
- 4865 Issues with Students .....3

III. Free Electives .....15 hours

**Total for M.Div./Christian  
Apologetics .....92 hours**

It is recommended that free electives be used to strengthen the apologetics student's background in biblical and theological studies. Students may wish to take free elective courses from the list of track selectives.

## M.Div. with Worship Leadership

Within the Seminary's Master of Divinity program, a student may receive the notation, "with Worship Leadership." The specialization in Worship Leadership will prepare students to provide leadership in worship ministries in the local church.

All general admissions requirements for the Seminary must be met. An undergraduate music degree is not required, though a certain proficiency in music is required to complete the degree. At the time of admission, the student's proficiency in music will be evaluated by the faculty for the purpose of recommending an individualized program of study.

Entering M.Div. with Worship Leadership students will be required to take placement exams in the following areas: Theory/Harmony and Conducting. If competence is not demonstrated on the placement exams within the first semester after admission, courses in these areas (MUS 101, MUS 102, 5149, or 5151) must be taken as advised by the faculty. Students must also complete a piano certification. Class piano is available to prepare for certification.

I. Foundational Core for M.Div. ....42 hours

II. Worship Leadership Track

Requirements .....38 hours

1100-01 Biblical Hebrew .....6

1400-01 Biblical Greek .....6

1110 Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis

or

1410 Greek Syntax and Exegesis.....3

4700 Supervised Field Ministry .....2

3039 Doctrine of Worship .....3

3237 Christian Faith and the Arts.....3

4661 Ministry of Worship .....2

4662 Worship Leadership .....1

(to be taken concurrently with 4661)

5001 The Music Ministry and Its

Administration .....2

5003 Music Ministry with Youth

and Adults .....2

5060 Congregational Literature .....2

5152 Choral Conducting.....2

5220 Voice Class .....2

5200/5202 Choir .....2

III. Free Electives\* .....15 hours

**Total for M.Div./W.L. ....95 hours**

*\* Under free electives, students are free to take any course they choose. The following courses are recommended for those interested in worship leadership.*

5002 Music Ministry with Children

5022 Technology in the Music Ministry

3020 Doctrine of the Church

4600 Pastoral Ministry

4620 Education and Administration in the Local Church

5007 Orchestral Instruments in the Church

5021 Music in Missions

5112 Keyboard and Instrumental Arranging

5208 Contemporary Music Ensemble

## M.Div. with International Church Planting

The Master of Divinity with International Church Planting is a specialized Seminary program including two years of campus-based work plus two or three years of international field-based service in cooperation with the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention (IMB). The degree plan functions within a partnership between the Seminary and field-based mission locations.

Selection into the International Church Planting program is contingent upon the number of applicants that may be deployed to the designated field site in a given year. Students and spouses meet the specific criteria for service with the International Service Corps (ISC) and the general requirements for career appointment with the IMB. More information on these requirements is available from the Lewis A. Drummond Center for Great Commission Studies on Southeastern's campus.

### Curriculum Design

After completing 69 semester hours on the Seminary campus with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better, students relocate to a selected site to perform their overseas assignment. During the first two years of field service, Southeastern shuttles faculty to the region where students are serving. Modular seminars, guided readings, and supervised practica comprise the final 21 semester hours (which must also be completed with a grade of "C" or better).

The IMB provides the laboratory wherein students learn how to plant churches by actually serving as planters. Veteran missionary church planters, gifted nationals, and proficient field language coordinators instruct and supervise students as they plant churches, develop cross-culturally effective lifestyles, and gain language acquisition skills. Students are deployed annually to sites mutually designated by the IMB and Southeastern.

Students serve with the IMB's International Service Corps for a two or three-year term. Partial financial support for each individual, or student family, is provided by the ISC. Additional funding is provided through the student's family members, network of friends, churches, and other sources.

The student who successfully completes the M.Div. with International Church Planting degree is an equipped and experienced church planter who may apply for career status with the IMB.

Students complete the 42-hour M.Div. core, 18 campus-based and 21 field-based hours of specialized track requirements, and nine hours of campus-based electives for a total of 90 hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

I. Foundational Core for M.Div.....	42 hours
II. International Church Planting Track Requirements.....	39 hours
<u>Campus Based (18 hours)</u>	
1100-01 Biblical Hebrew	
or	
1400-01 Biblical Greek .....	6
2231 Introduction to Linguistic Theory .....	3
2223 Introduction to Anthropology .....	3
2314 Church Planting: Biblical & Strategic Foundations .....	3
— Mission Area Study (Pertinent Area) .....	3
Field Based (21 hours)	
2237 Practicum in International Church Planting.....	3
2238 Practicum in International Church Planting.....	3
2232 Linguistic Practicum .....	3
2222 Cross-Cultural Communication .....	3
3225 Christian Evidences .....	3
— Field Elective (Modular) .....	3
— Field Elective (Modular) .....	3
III. Free Electives (Campus Based) .....	9 hours

**Total for M.Div./I.C.P.....90 hours**

*Southeastern cannot guarantee that any student can successfully participate in the M.Div./I.C.P. degree. Deployment overseas is solely at the discretion of the International Mission Board. However, any work completed in this program can be applied to other programs of the Seminary.*

## M.Div. with North American Church Planting

The Master of Divinity with North American Church Planting is a Seminary program designed to prepare God-called men and women for the task of starting new Baptist churches in North America. The program includes field-based service in cooperation with the North American Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention (NAMB). The degree plan functions within a partnership between the Seminary, NAMB, state, and local Baptist bodies.

Participation in the modulators is normally limited to individuals active in church planting ministries in the program. Positions of service are not limited to NAMB-funded locations. Preference is given to those that meet general requirements for career appointment with NAMB. Further information on these requirements is available from the Nehemiah Project Director on Southeastern's campus.

### Curriculum Design

At least 30 of the 72 campus-based courses must be completed on the Seminary campus with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better. Modular seminars, guided readings, and supervised practicum comprise the 18 semester hours of field-based courses (which must also be completed with a grade of "C" or better). The modulators may be offered in the region of service or on the Wake Forest campus. North America provides the laboratory wherein students plant churches while receiving academic instruction and on-site mentoring from experienced church planters. Graduates receive a Master of Divinity diploma with the notation "with North American Church Planting."

The North American Mission Board contributes financial support and benefits for each individual or student family which they approve for field placement. Additional funding is provided through the Baptist state conventions, local associations, and sponsoring churches.

Students who successfully complete the M.Div. with North American Church Planting degree are equipped and experienced church planters who may apply for career status with NAMB. Graduates may also choose to continue serving in the church plant setting or they may pursue other ministry opportunities.

Master of Divinity with North American Church Planting students must complete the 42 hours of the M.Div. core and 48 hours of specialized track requirements for a total of 90 hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

- I. Foundational Core for M.Div. ....42 hours
- II. Church Planting Track Requirements:

#### Campus Based (30 hours)

- 1100-01 Biblical Hebrew
- or
- 1400-01 Biblical Greek .....6
- 2313 North American Church Planting Exercise\*\* .....3
- 2314 Church Planting: Biblical & Strategic Foundations .....3
- 4010-12 Expository Preaching & Lab .....3
- 4661 Ministry of Worship .....2
- 4300 Biblical Counseling .....3
- Free Electives .....10

#### Field Based (18 hours)

- Modular 1
- 2315 Church Planting Methods .....3
- 4600 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry/ NACP .....3
- 2316 Practicum in North American Church Planting .....3
- Modular 2
- 4050 Preaching/ North American Church Planter .....3
- Electives .....6

**Total for M.Div./N.A.C.P. ....90 hours**

## M.A. Biblical Counseling

The purpose of the Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling program is to equip persons for service in vocational counseling ministries. This Seminary program is designed to be completed in a minimum of two academic years. Candidates for this degree should consult with Biblical Counseling faculty before beginning their program of study.

### Admission Requirements

Admission to this program is limited to persons holding a Bachelors degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements for the seminary.

### Degree Requirements

Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling (M.A./B.C.) students complete 30 semester hours of core studies, 27 specialty hours, and 7 elective hours for a total of 64 credit hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

- I. Foundational Core for M.A./B.C. (30 hours)
  - 1200-01 Old Testament.....6
  - 1500-01 New Testament.....6
  - 2000 or 2001 Church History.....3
  - 2142 Baptist History.....3
  - 2200 or 2400 Christian Missions or Evangelism.....3
  - 3000-01 Christian Theology.....6
  - 3310 Marriage & Family.....3
- II. Counseling Requirements (27 hours)
  - Core Courses (6 hours)
    - 4300 Introduction to Biblical Counseling.....3
    - 4306 Counseling from the Bible.....3
  - Specialty Courses (15 hours)
    - 4328 Marital and Pre-Marital Counseling.....3
    - 4332 Crisis Intervention.....3
    - 4324 Counseling Theory.....3
    - 4341 Counseling Individuals with Problematic Emotions.....3

4343 Counseling Individuals with Addiction Problems .....	3
<u>Implementation of Skills (6 hours)</u>	
4356 Counseling Practicum I.....	3
4357 Counseling Practicum II.....	3
III. Free Electives (7 hours)	
<b>Total for M.A./B.C. ....</b>	<b>64 hours</b>

## Philosophy of the Biblical Counseling Program

---

The guiding foundation for Southeastern's Biblical Counseling program is that the Holy Scriptures are the written Word of the Living God and are sufficient for understanding people as spiritual, moral, relational, and psychological beings (2 Timothy 3:14-17; Psalm 1). God has provided all things necessary for life and godliness: His risen and reigning Son, our Lord Jesus Christ; His written Word, the Holy Bible; and His churches, local communities of baptized believers committed to the faith, working through love (2 Peter 1:3-4; Galatians 5:6). Southeastern intends to equip men and women of God to become wise, merciful counselors, thoroughly and completely equipped to minister both the truth and the grace of God.

Counseling belongs under the umbrella of the local church as part of its mission to make disciples. Southeastern hopes to restore to the churches practical biblical wisdom in the care and cure of souls. Counseling is a ministry of the Word, a type of individualized discipleship, which in concert with the other ministries of a church, facilitates the process of sanctification for each member and the subsequent purification and strengthening of the Body of Christ (Matthew 28:19-20; 2 Corinthians 3:18; Hebrews 12:14; 1 Thessalonians 5:14; Romans 15:14).

While biblical counselors can benefit from the empirical findings of the human and medical sciences, the Word of God provides the only infallible grid by which persons can be rightly understood. The theories, practices, and institutions of the secular mental health establishment are not essential for constructing a Christian counseling model or for providing an effective cure for the soul, psyche, or mind. Particularly in the counseling domain, secular and naturalistic personality theories and psychotherapies are fundamentally flawed because they excise the God of the Bible from the human equation (Psalm 10:4; Psalm 14:1; Proverbs 28:26).

The Seminary's counseling program intends to assist the student in learning to counsel from within the framework of a biblical anthropology, developing a biblical, God-related understanding of

human problems, and implementing truthful, graceful, timely, relevant, and practical Christ-centered methods of problem solving and change (Psalm 1:1-2; Hebrews 4:12-13). The character of the counselor and the quality of the relationship between counselor and counselee are as important as practical skill. Christ-likeness, relationally manifested through the fruit of the Holy Spirit (Galatians 5:22-23; James 3:13-18), is the ideal for the counselor and the goal for the counselee. The ultimate goal of all aspects of the counseling relationship is to glorify God (1 Corinthians 10:31; Colossians 3:17).

## M.A. Christian Education

The purpose of the Master of Arts in Christian Education program is to equip persons for service in Christian education and related ministries, usually in a local church. This Seminary program is designed to be completed within two academic years, beginning in a Fall semester.

Candidates for the M.A./C.E. degree are required to consult with a Christian Education faculty member in planning their program of study in order to accomplish the objectives of the program within a minimum of two years.

### Admission Requirements

Admission to this program is limited to persons holding a Bachelor's degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements for the Seminary.

### Degree Requirements

Master of Arts in Christian Education students must complete 30 semester hours of core studies and 34 semester hours of Christian education courses as prescribed, for a total of 64 semester hours of credit with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better. Not more than 10 additional semester hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points that are required for the M.A./C.E. degree.

- I. Foundational Core for M.A./C.E. (30 hours)
  - 1200-01 Old Testament.....6
  - 1500-01 New Testament.....6
  - 2000 or 2001 Church History.....3
  - 2142 Baptist History .....3
  - 2200 or 2400 Christian Missions or Evangelism .....3
  - 3000-01 Christian Theology .....6
  - 3310 Marriage & Family.....3
- II. Core Requirements M.A./C.E. (29 hours)
  - 4700 Supervised Field Ministry .....2
  - 4802 The Teaching Ministry of the Church.....3

4830 The Bible Teaching Program of the Church.....	3
4840 Principles of Learning and Teaching in Christian Education.....	3
4861 Ministry of Christian Education with Children.....	3
4862 Ministry of Christian Education with Youth.....	3
4864 Ministry of Christian Education with the Adult.....	3
4920 Educational Administration.....	3
4935 FAITH Evangelism through the Sunday School.....	3
4953 Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Christian Education.....	3
III. Christian Education Electives*	5 hours

**Total for M.A./C.E. ....64 hours**

*\* Seven hours of Christian Education electives in any one specialization (from the M.Div./C.E. listing) will qualify for a specialization in the area studied.*

## M.A. Church Music

The purpose of the Master of Arts in Church Music program is to equip persons for the ministry of music, usually in a local church. This Seminary program is designed to be completed within a minimum of two academic years, beginning with a Fall semester.

### Admission Requirements

Based upon The Association of Theological Schools accrediting requirements, persons seeking admission to this program should (a) possess a baccalaureate degree program approved by the National Association of Schools of Music or (b) meet the standards of the bachelor of music degree as prescribed by NASM. Students not possessing an undergraduate degree in music will qualify for admission into the program via criterion (b) above by completing the Church Music Diploma. In further accordance with ATS accrediting requirements, Southeastern Seminary is required to administer placement exams of all graduate applicants to the M.A.C.M. program. If deficiencies are indicated, remedial work will be required without graduate credit.

Each entering M.A.C.M. student will be required to take placement exams in the following areas: Theory/Harmony, Orchestration, Vocal Pedagogy, Music History, Form and Analysis, Conducting, and Vocal/Choral Diction. Results from these tests will determine whether the student has demonstrated competence in these areas. If competence is not demonstrated on the placement exams within the first semester after admission, courses in these areas (MUS 101, MUS 102, MUS 210, MUS 211, M5117, M5119, M5149, M5151, M5232 and M5235) must be taken for no graduate music credit. If Placement Exams indicate the need for remediation, the student must enroll in the remedial class during the first offering of the class after the Placement Exams.

Upon entrance into the program, the student will sing or play for the music faculty during the orientation period a piece of representative repertoire in his/her chosen performance skill area. An accompanist will be provided if necessary. This

hearing is not an audition, per se. Rather, it is an opportunity to demonstrate one's level of accomplishment and competency in his/her chosen skill area.

During this initial orientation period, students will also demonstrate piano proficiency (vocal and instrumental students) and vocal proficiency (keyboard and instrumental students). Music students are required to be enrolled in piano lab or private piano study until piano proficiency is passed.\*

### Degree Requirements

Students must complete 30 hours of core studies and 34 hours of church music courses as prescribed. At the time of admission, the student's proficiency in music will be evaluated by the faculty for the purpose of designing an individualized program of study. As a part of applied study in voice/instrumental/keyboard, each performance concentration student will present a recital. Students with concentrations in conducting, composition and worship will present a terminal performance project as a prescribed by their concentration.

Students who choose a concentration other than piano performance are required to complete a keyboard proficiency requirement.\* Students who choose a concentration other than vocal performance are expected to complete a proficiency requirement in voice.

In addition to piano and vocal proficiency, all M.A.C.M. students must complete a sight-singing/ear-training proficiency. Further information about the recital and proficiency requirements are available in the "Handbook for Church Music Students" issued during orientation and available at any time upon request. Students will need to pay for accompanists and/or sound technicians, media, and other costs related to their recitals.

The M.A.C.M. degree requires the completion of 64 semester hours of credit with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better. Not more than 10 additional semester hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points that are required for the M.A.C.M. degree. Up to 10 hours of advanced standing bypass credit is available to students who have completed theology and church music courses during their undergraduate study which might be

replicated on the master's level Candidates for the M.A.C.M. degree are required to consult with a church music faculty member during pre-registration each semester to ensure regular progress in the program. In their final semester of study, church music students will have an exit interview conducted by the music faculty.

I. Foundational Core for M.A.C.M (30 hours)	
1200-01 Old Testament.....	6
1500-01 New Testament.....	6
2000 or 2001 Church History.....	3
2142 Baptist History .....	3
2200 or 2400 Christian Missions or Evangelism .....	3
3000-01 Systematic Theology .....	6
3310 Marriage & Family.....	3
II. Church Music Requirements (34 hours)	
<u>Music Ministry Core (20 hours)</u>	
4700 Supervised Ministry .....	2
4661 Ministry of Worship .....	2
5001 The Music Ministry and Its Administration .....	2
5002 Music Ministry with Children .....	2
5003 Music Ministry with Youth and Adults .....	2
5060 Congregational Literature.....	2
5152 Advanced Conducting & Choral Techniques .....	2
5022 Technology in the Music Industry .....	2
5024 Platform Leadership.....	2
5007 Instrumental Music in the Church.....	2
<u>Concentrations (14 hours)</u>	
<u>Performance in Instrumental</u>	
5270 Applied Instruction* .....	6
5274 Recital*.....	1
5154 Graduate Instrumental Conducting Seminar.....	2
5200-10 Ensembles.....	5
<u>Performance in Vocal</u>	
5223-4 Applied Instruction* .....	6
5274 Recital*.....	1
5072 Vocal Literature .....	1
5200-10 Ensembles.....	6
<u>Performance in Keyboard (Piano or Organ)</u>	
5243-65 Applied Instruction* .....	6
5274 Recital*.....	1

5064 Keyboard Literature.....	1
5010 Keyboard Ministry.....	1
5200-10 Ensembles.....	5
<u>Conducting</u>	
5153 Graduate Choral Conducting Seminar.....	2
5154 Graduate Instrumental Conducting Seminar.....	2
5272 Private Conducting (with Recital)* .....	2
5200-10 Ensembles.....	5
One of the following:	
5070 Choral Literature .....	3
(Required of Choral Conductors)	
5074 Instrumental Literature.....	3
(Required of Instrumental Conductors)	
<u>Worship</u>	
5225-9 Contemporary Styles in Applied Music*.....	4
5156 Practicum .....	2
5276 Project Performance in Worship*.....	1
5208 Contemporary Music Ensembles .....	2
One semester hour per semester; to be taken twice.	
5200-10 Ensembles.....	5
One semester hour per semester; to be taken five times.	
<u>Composition and Arranging</u>	
5111 Choral Arranging .....	2
5112 Keyboard and Instrumental Arranging .....	2
5113 Composition.....	2
5271 Composition Project* .....	2
5278 Composition Recital*.....	1
5200-10 Ensembles.....	5

**Total for M.A.C.M. ....64 hours**

*\* Applied music fees apply to this course.*

# M.A. Christian School Administration

The purpose of the Master of Arts in Christian School Administration program is to equip God-called men and women for leadership in Christian schools. This Seminary program is designed for students who may already be employed in a Christian school and may therefore only be available to take classes on campus during the summer or in a Saturday or evening format. All coursework will apply toward superintendent and principal certification with the Association of Christian Schools International (ACSI) and The Southern Baptist Association of Christian Schools (SBACS).

4839 Supervision of Instruction in Christian Schools .....	2
4840 Principles of Learning and Teaching in Christian Education .....	3
4852 Christian School Administration .....	2
4853 Curriculum Design for Christian Schools .....	2
4855 Tests and Measurements .....	2
4856 Research and Statistics .....	2
4858 Philosophy of Christian School Education.....	2
Field Based Research Project .....	4 hours
(Under field supervision)	
<b>Total for M.A./C.S.A. ....</b>	<b>48 hours</b>

## Admission Requirements

Admission to this program is limited to persons holding a baccalaureate degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements for the Seminary.

## Degree Requirements

Master of Arts in Christian School Administration students must complete 27 hours of core studies, 17 hours of specialized major courses, and a 4-hour field-based research project under field supervision for a total of 48 semester hours of credit with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better. Not more than 8 additional semester hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points that are required for the M.A./C.S.A. degree.

Foundational Core for M.A./C.S.A. ...	27 hours
1200-01 Old Testament .....	6
1500-01 New Testament .....	6
2000 or 2001 Church History .....	3
2142 Baptist History .....	3
3000-01 Christian Theology .....	6
3310 Marriage & Family .....	3
Specialized Major Courses (17 hours)	
4835 Christian School Law and Finance .....	2

# M.A. Christian School Administration

The purpose of this program is to prepare individuals for administrative positions in Christian schools. The program is designed to provide students with the knowledge, skills, and attitudes necessary to effectively manage a Christian school. The program is a two-year, full-time program. The first year of study includes courses in Christian education, school law, and school finance. The second year of study includes courses in school management, school improvement, and school evaluation. The program is accredited by the National Association of Christian Schools (NACS).

## Admission Requirements

Students must have a high school diploma or equivalent. Students must also have a minimum GPA of 2.5. Students must also have a minimum age of 18. Students must also have a minimum number of credits in Christian education. Students must also have a minimum number of credits in school administration.

## Degree Requirements

Students must complete a minimum of 30 credits. Students must also complete a minimum of 12 credits in Christian education. Students must also complete a minimum of 12 credits in school administration. Students must also complete a minimum of 6 credits in school improvement. Students must also complete a minimum of 6 credits in school evaluation. Students must also complete a minimum of 6 credits in school finance. Students must also complete a minimum of 6 credits in school law. Students must also complete a minimum of 6 credits in school management.

Students must also complete a minimum of 6 credits in school improvement. Students must also complete a minimum of 6 credits in school evaluation. Students must also complete a minimum of 6 credits in school finance. Students must also complete a minimum of 6 credits in school law. Students must also complete a minimum of 6 credits in school management. Students must also complete a minimum of 6 credits in school improvement. Students must also complete a minimum of 6 credits in school evaluation. Students must also complete a minimum of 6 credits in school finance. Students must also complete a minimum of 6 credits in school law. Students must also complete a minimum of 6 credits in school management.

# Advanced Programs



## General Degree Requirements

## Master of Theology [Non-Thesis]

The purpose of the Seminary's Master of Theology degree program is to provide the post-M.Div. student with an opportunity for advanced guided research in a special area of theological study. Some students choose this program to enhance their academic qualifications for further graduate study. Other students choose this program primarily to extend their preparation for ministry in a local church, on the mission field, or in other positions of denominational service. The Th.M. is designed to build leaders through personal mentoring by the faculty. Th.M. students have a thesis and a non-thesis option. Students should consult with a faculty adviser or the Director of Ph.D./Th.M. Studies to determine which option best meets their academic goals.

### Admission Requirements

Only graduates of accredited colleges and universities who have also earned the M.Div. degree or its equivalent from an accredited institution may apply for admission to the program of studies leading to the Master of Theology degree.

Admission to this program requires facility with two foreign languages, at least one of which must be a biblical language: Greek or Hebrew. Students majoring in the biblical area, however, must have both Greek and Hebrew, and students majoring in theological or applied studies may use Greek and Hebrew to fulfill the language requirements.

Satisfaction of one of the language requirements can be achieved concurrently with the student's course work in the Th.M. [Non-Thesis] program. Language requirements must be completed prior to enrolling in the Th.M. Guided Research.

Applications for admission to the Th.M. program should be made at least 30 days prior to matriculation. However, Southeastern M.Div. graduates wishing to enter the program immediately, may complete the abbreviated application form within two weeks of beginning the program.

Applications normally are processed during the spring semester and students begin the program in June, but December graduates may wish to begin in January.

M.Div. graduates from Southeastern will follow a simplified admissions procedure in which they authorize their student file to be transferred to this program. Simplified application forms are available in the Admissions Office. Applications from non-Southeastern graduates will follow the steps below.

Admission of non-Southeastern graduates is limited and will be based upon the following application elements:

1. A completed set of application forms, including the Church Recommendation form, Medical History, Immunization Record, and Th.M. Application form (and application fee). Southeastern graduates will only need to provide this full application if their admission is more than two years beyond graduation. Current Southeastern M.Div. students will use a simplified admission form.
2. A transcript showing the satisfactory completion of the Master of Divinity degree (or its equivalent) which is the basic prerequisite. Minimum 3.0 GPA on the M.Div. or its equivalent is normally required for entry into the Th.M.; however, students enrolling in the Th.M./N.T. may be admitted with less than a 3.0 GPA, but they must take additional hours to complete the program. Transcripts are required from all graduate and undergraduate studies. Southeastern students already have these transcripts on file, but should request the Registrar's Office to send certified copies to Admissions.
3. Transcript or other evidence of satisfactory completion of all language requirements.
4. Five references (non-family): 1 pastor; 2 personal character references; 2 academic (at least one from the field of desired specialization).

Current Southeastern M.Div. students will not need to provide these additional references.

5. Students for whom English is a second language should have a minimum TOEFL score of 600 or an equivalent demonstration of ability to read and write in English at the scholarly level. Students with their M.Div. from an English language program do not need a TOEFL score, but may need special help with scholarly writing.
6. Applicants must complete a Major Request form in which they designate a possible major professor and summarize their interest in the field concentration and their scholarly preparation for their desired specialization. Applicants may be approved only if there is an available Major Professor in the desired discipline of major concentration. The applicant is required to discuss these plans with the desired major professor.

The applicant waives all rights to privileged knowledge of the decision-making process leading toward admission. All references and other evaluative documents will be confidential. An applicant who fails to be admitted may reapply with the same application materials for the following year. A third application requires a complete update of all application materials.

Candidates for the Th.M. degree are treated as if they are in continuous, full-time enrollment until the degree is completed. Fees will be charged each semester regardless of class load, including those semesters during which the research and writing of the final written project may be the only academic work that takes place.

## General Degree Requirements

The degree, Master of Theology, is awarded based upon the satisfactory fulfillment (minimum 3.0 GPA) of the following requirements:

All Th.M. students should consult with their supervisory professor to determine the appropriate classes and course sequence that will enable timely graduation.

Courses: Candidates complete 0080

Bibliographical Research in the first two months after admission. Students also take six elective hours of master's level courses.

Major: Candidates take six hours of masters-level course work in the field of concentration. Students admitted to the program with a M.Div. GPA less than 3.0 must take nine hours of coursework in the field of concentration. Candidates also work with the supervisory professor to complete 0089 Th.M. Guided Reading. Normally Guided Reading is completed prior to enrollment for Guided Research.

Guided Research: In the place of the normal Th.M. Thesis, students in the Non-Thesis program must complete an acceptable research paper under the supervision of the supervisory professor. The title, outline, and research methodology must be approved by the supervisory professor at least by the beginning of the final semester prior to graduation, and the student's final draft must be delivered to the professor no later than 45 days prior to graduation. This paper is to be 40 – 60 pages in length and must follow Seminary standards (Turabian) in format and style. The Th.M. [Non-Thesis] Handbook has further details. The paper, when graded by the supervisory professor, will be revised and fully corrected and approved by the supervisory professor, then certified by the library staff before being copied on thesis-quality paper. Finally, four copies will be delivered to the library for binding no later than 15 days prior to graduation.

Non-Thesis Curriculum: All Th.M. work in the non-thesis track is completed at the master's level, but half of the program credits are taken in courses designed to be at an advanced graduate level. The other half are taken in upper-level M.Div. courses (i.e., courses beyond those required in the M.Div. core or in the standard ministry track). Th.M. students may not repeat coursework previously taken in the M.Div. program. Oral examinations are given as a part of the evaluations of both the Guided Reading and the Guided Research elements of the program.

## Th.M. [Non-Thesis] Summary

### Graduate-Level Requirements

Bibliographical Research .....	3
Th.M. Guided Reading .....	6
Th.M. Guided Research .....	3
Total .....	12

### Upper-Level M.Div. Requirements

Concentration Electives .....	6
Free Electives .....	6
Total .....	12

### **Total for M.Div. [Non-Thesis]**

**Credit Hours .....24 hours**

Candidates with less than a 3.0 GPA on M.Div. degree requirements must take 9 hours in concentration electives for a 27-hour degree total.

Candidates in Biblical Studies must take 3 hours of either Greek or Hebrew exegesis as a part of Concentration electives.

## Master of Theology [Thesis]

The purpose of the Seminary's Master of Theology degree program is to provide the post-M.Div. student with an opportunity for advanced guided research in a special area of theological study. Some students choose this program to enhance their academic qualifications for further graduate study. Other students choose this program primarily to extend their preparation for ministry in a local church, on the mission field, or in other positions of denominational service. The Th.M. is designed to build leaders through personal mentoring by the faculty. Th.M. students have a thesis and a non-thesis option. Students should consult with a faculty adviser or the Director of Ph.D./Th.M. Studies to determine which option best meets their academic goals.

### Admission Requirements

Only graduates of accredited colleges and universities who have also earned the M.Div. degree or its equivalent from an accredited institution may apply for admission to the program of studies leading to the Master of Theology degree.

Admission to this program requires facility with two foreign languages, at least one of which must be a biblical language: Greek or Hebrew. Students majoring in the biblical area, however, must have both Greek and Hebrew, and students majoring in theological or applied studies may use Greek and Hebrew to fulfill the language requirements.

Satisfaction of one of the language requirements can be achieved concurrently with the student's course work in the Th.M. program. Language requirements must be completed prior to approval of the Th.M. Thesis Prospectus.

Applications for admission to the Th.M. [Thesis] program should be made at least 60 days prior to matriculation. Applications normally are processed during the spring semester and students begin the program in June, but December graduates may wish to begin in January.

Admission is limited and will be based upon the following application elements:

A completed set of application forms, including the Church Recommendation form, Medical History, Immunization Record, and Th.M. [Thesis] Application form (and application fee).

1. A transcript showing the satisfactory completion of the Master of Divinity degree (or its equivalent) is the basic prerequisite. Minimum 3.0 GPA on the M.Div. or its equivalent is required for application to the Th.M. thesis program.
2. Transcripts are required from all graduate and undergraduate studies. Southeastern students already have these transcripts on file.
3. Transcript or other evidence of satisfactory completion of all language requirements. Biblical Greek and/or Biblical Hebrew must be completed with an average grade of B or above, or a biblical language competency exam may be required. Competency in a second non-biblical language may be used for admission to the Th.M. [Thesis] program depending upon the field of specialization. This second competency will be determined by the major professor in consultation with the Director of Ph.D./Th.M. Studies.
4. Five references (non-family): 1 pastor; 2 personal character references; 2 academic (at least one from the field of desired specialization).
5. A graded research paper from the M.Div. program or an equivalent demonstration of research skills and scholarly writing ability is required.
6. Students for whom English is a second language should have a minimum TOEFL score of 600 or an equivalent demonstration of ability to read and write in English at the scholarly level.

7. Applicants must complete a Major Request form in which they designate a possible major professor and summarize their interest in the field concentration and their scholarly preparation for their desired specialization. Applicants may be approved only if there is an available major professor in the desired discipline of major concentration. The applicant is required to discuss these plans with the desired major professor.

The applicant waives all rights to privileged knowledge of the decision-making process leading toward admission. All references and other evaluative documents will be confidential. An applicant who fails to be admitted may reapply with the same application materials for the following year. A third application requires a complete update of all application materials.

Candidates for the Th.M. degree are treated as if they are in continuous, full-time enrollment until the degree is completed. Fees will be charged each semester regardless of class load, including those semesters during which the research and writing of the thesis may be the only academic work that takes place.

## General Degree Requirements

The degree, Master of Theology, is awarded based upon the satisfactory fulfillment (minimum 3.0 GPA) of the following requirements:

**Courses and Seminars:** A candidate must complete at least 15 semester hours of study chosen from advanced courses and seminars, with a minimum of 45 quality points earned on these 15 hours (a "B" average). No additional hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points. A maximum of three (3) hours may be transferred from graduate courses at other institutions taken concurrently with or within one year of enrollment in Southeastern's Th.M. program. Approval of transfer credits must be made by the Director of Ph.D./Th.M. Studies. Six (6) semester hours must be taken in graduate seminars. No seminars may be taken prior to satisfactory completion of 0080 Bibliographical Research. Under the supervision of one's major professor, a Th.M. student may participate in a reading and reporting program of study

(0089) to fulfill one of the required upper-level M.Div. electives in the major area.

**Major:** Each candidate must select either biblical, theological, or applied theological studies as a major area of study in which not less than 12 semester hours must be completed. During the first two months of the program, the student must complete 0080 Bibliographical Research for three credit hours under the supervision of the student's major professor. Th.M. [Thesis] students must take seminars that are offered in their major up to a maximum of six seminar hours. Should any duplication or other ambiguity exist in this regard, the major professor will make a recommendation to the Graduate Studies Committee regarding acceptable requirements.

**Thesis:** The candidate must prepare a thesis on an approved subject within the major, following the Turabian Manual, 6th edition and Southeastern's supplement to the Turabian Manual. A full prospectus, including a proposed subject and a plan of research for the thesis, must be approved by the major professor and the Graduate Studies Committee during the semester prior to the semester in which the candidate plans to submit the thesis. Three (3) "final draft" copies of the Th.M. thesis must be submitted to the director of the program and one (1) copy to the major professor at least 45 days before the candidate expects to receive the degree. The thesis will then be read and graded by the major professor and two other faculty readers. Following the oral examination, four (4) copies, in corrected final form, on approved paper stock for binding, must be delivered to the library 15 days prior to graduation. Final copies of the thesis submitted to the library must be on acid-free, 20 or 24 lb. bond paper, 100% cotton content, 8.5" x 11", bright white, and must be produced on a laser printer in 12 pt. Times Roman, double-spaced, 1.5 inch left margins (for binding).

**Oral Examination:** Upon completion of the thesis, the candidate's work will be evaluated by an examining committee composed of the major professor and two faculty readers. Normally these will be professors within the candidate's major area or with whom the candidate has studied in the Th.M. program. In this exam, the candidate will be expected to defend the thesis and to demonstrate academic competence in the major field concentra-

tion. Final approval will be determined by a majority of the committee.

**Time Deadlines:** Prospective Th.M. [Thesis] students applying for admission to the Th.M. program normally commence their work at the beginning of the summer term. For convenience in record keeping, this date will be calculated as June 1 (though in some cases the work for 0080 may need to begin earlier). Typically, a Th.M. [Thesis] student's program would follow this pattern:

Summer	
Bibliographical Research.....	3
Total .....	3
Fall	
Graduate Seminar.....	3
M.Div. Elective.....	3
M.Div. Elective.....	3
Total .....	9
Spring	
Graduate Seminar.....	3
Thesis .....	9
Total .....	12
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>24 hours</b>

**Additional Information:** All Th.M. [Thesis] students are expected to know and comply with the guidelines contained in the Th.M. [Thesis] Student's Handbook, which is provided to all successful applicants. It contains details about the program requirements.

## Th.M. [Thesis] Summary

### Graduate Level Requirements

Bibliographical Research .....	3
Graduate Seminar .....	3
Graduate Seminar .....	3
Total.....	9

### Upper-Level M.Div. Requirements

M.Div. Electives .....	3
M.Div. Electives .....	3
Total.....	6

Th.M. Thesis.....	9
-------------------	---

<b>Total for Th.M.....</b>	<b>24 hours</b>
----------------------------	-----------------

## Doctor of Ministry

The purpose of the Seminary's Doctor of Ministry program is to equip the student for the practice of ministry at a high level of professional competence. The program provides opportunities for advanced study in interdisciplinary intensive courses, seminars, and field settings. It combines academic study and experiential learning under faculty and field supervision to integrate theology and practice.

### Admission Requirements

**Pre-application:** The applicant will be interviewed by the Director to receive counsel about the program and the admission criteria in order to determine the prospect for acceptance into the program. The interview may be conducted by telephone or by a visit with the director and will be scheduled upon receipt of a completed pre-application form, a professional resume, and official transcripts of Master of Divinity or equivalent work from a recognized accredited school.

### Admission Criteria

Graduates of accredited colleges or universities who have also earned the Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent with distinction and have otherwise demonstrated aptitude for academic work on the doctoral level may apply for admission to the program of studies leading to the Doctor of Ministry degree.

In the judgment of the Faculty, the D.Min. program is most effective when the students bring to it a period of experience in ministry that follows the attainment of the first professional degree. Students should have three years of full-time post-M.Div. ministry experience prior to beginning the D.Min. program and must be continuously engaged in some type of Christian ministry during enrollment. The program of study required for the D.Min. degree will be no fewer than three academic years.

Admission to the Doctor of Ministry program is determined by an evaluation of the applicant's academic ability and potential for excellence in ministry. Decisions on admission to the program are made by the director and the Committee on Doctor of Ministry Studies.

Academic ability is assessed on the basis of transcripts of all college, seminary, and graduate divinity school work, and on the basis of performance on the Miller Analogies Test and any other tests the Director and the Committee on Doctor of Ministry Studies consider appropriate.

Potential for excellence in ministry is assessed on the basis of a letter of recommendation from the applicant's church; references from at least five persons acquainted with the applicant's ministry; and an essay describing one's Christian experience, calling, ministry service record, and goals in pursuing the Doctor of Ministry degree.

Application to the D.Min. program must be made at least 90 days prior to the matriculation date.

Additional information may be obtained from the Doctor of Ministry Office, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, P.O. Box 1889, Wake Forest, NC 27588-1889. The Doctor of Ministry Office may be reached by phone at: 919-761-2216.

### Degree Requirements

Each student for the Doctor of Ministry degree works with an interdisciplinary supervisory committee which consists of two Faculty members in different teaching areas and a field supervisor. The chair of the committee shall be an elected faculty member. The student has the consent of a chair in the admissions process, and once admitted, the director confers with the student in completing the supervisory committee. The student must present to the committee a rationale for the plan of study and for the project in ministry.

In order to continue in the program and to be awarded the degree, the student must maintain an academic average of at least 3.0 on a 4.0 scale. Additional hours beyond those taken to meet the requirements outlined below may not be taken to bring up the academic average to the required level. Students for the degree are required to maintain continuous enrollment. Any exception to this

rule must be approved by the director and the Dean of the Faculty. Transfer of credit from other accredited D.Min. programs or post M.Div. programs will be considered by the director on a case-by-case basis. Minimally, all transfer students must satisfactorily complete at least 15 credit hours of D.Min. work at Southeastern, including the Project-in-Ministry and Project Report (9 credit hours) and two courses from the foundational curriculum (6 credit hours).

Candidacy for the D.Min. degree is declared when the student has completed the 15 hours of foundational courses, has completed the 12 hours of electives, has maintained at least a 3.0 grade point average, and has the approval of the supervisory committee for candidacy. Candidacy admits the student to begin the 9 hours of supervised field experience in the ministry project and in the writing of the project report.

Fees for the program are for three years. Extensions beyond three years require the consent of the director and the chair of the supervisory committee. An extension may be granted with additional fees. In no case shall there be extensions extending the program beyond six years from the date of admission (exceptions are made for missionaries under appointment with the Southern Baptist International Mission Board.)

## Curriculum Design

Applicants in the Doctor of Ministry Program will select a vocational emphasis. Upon admission, the student will focus on the selected ministry competence. The vocational emphases are:

- Doctor of Ministry with Expository Preaching
- Doctor of Ministry with Christian Leadership
- Doctor of Ministry with Missions
- Doctor of Ministry with Evangelism
- Doctor of Ministry with Church Growth
- Doctor of Ministry with Christian Education
- Doctor of Ministry with Christian Counseling
- Doctor of Ministry with Worship Leadership
- Doctor of Ministry with Church Music
- Doctor of Ministry with Student Ministry

The Doctor of Ministry program requires a total of 36 hours including 15 hours of foundational work, 12 hours of specialized/ elective work, and 9 hours of supervised field experience in Project in Ministry and Project Report.

Foundational Curriculum ..... 15 hrs

The foundational curriculum includes five courses. Each course offers 3 hours credit. The foundational curriculum provides the student a peer learning experience with fellow students. Emphasis in the curriculum is placed upon biblical and theological reflection in relationship to the practice of ministry.

The five courses are offered in one-week sessions during inter-terms. The student is a resident on the campus with access to Faculty, library, and other Deminary resources. All students are required to take 0475, Biblical-Theological Reflection in Ministry, 0495; Research Methods and the Project in Ministry Proposal; plus three other foundational courses.

Courses include:

- 0475 Biblical-Theological Reflection in Ministry
- 0480 Leadership in the Context of Church and Community
- 0482 Contemporary Models for Church Administration
- 0484 Risk Management in Ministry
- 0485 Communication of the Gospel in the Contemporary World
- 0486 Expository Preaching in the Local Church
- 0487 Biblical Counseling in Ministry
- 0488 Theological Foundations of Expository Preaching
- 0489 Biblical Marital Counseling
- 0490 Strategies in Missions, Evangelism, and Church Growth
- 0491 Church Planting Models, Strategies, and Practices
- 0492 Advanced Biblical Exposition
- 0494 Evangelism in the Contemporary World
- 0495 Research Methods and the Project in Ministry Proposal

#### Specialized Elective

Curriculum (12 hrs)

Guided Reading and

Research I .....6 hrs

Guided Reading and Research II .....6 hrs

All specialized electives must be in vocational emphasis and approved by director and committee chair.

#### Supervised Field Experience/Ministry

- Submission of a Project in Ministry proposal to supervisory committee.
- Upon acceptance, candidate begins project requiring a minimum of six months under the supervision of the committee.
- Candidate submits monthly reports to supervisory committee.
- Final draft copies of project report must be submitted to the supervisory committee at least 60 days before graduation, following a calendar established with the committee.

**Total for D.Min. ....36 hrs**

The student may achieve candidacy after completing the foundational curriculum of 15 hours and the specialized/elective curriculum of 12 hours with the maintenance of at least a 3.0 grade point average and the approval of the project proposal by the supervisory committee.

Upon the acceptance of the Proposal and thus as a candidate for the D.Min. degree, the candidate begins the project in ministry which shall require a minimum of six months under the supervision of the committee. The candidate submits a monthly report to the supervisory committee during the Project in ministry. The field supervisor also submits a monthly report to the committee and to the candidate.

Upon completion of the project, the candidate writes and submits a copy of the final draft of the Doctor of Ministry Project Report to each member of the supervisory committee at least 60 days before graduation following the calendar established with the committee. The committee will then review the report and meet with the candidate for an oral evaluation. The project and the report are graded on a pass-fail basis. Committee

approval of the report is required before credit is granted. Such approval should be achieved no later than the catalog deadline for submission of the report for binding or else an extension may be necessary and graduation may be delayed. Extensions require additional fees.

Four copies of the Project in Ministry Report in final approved form should be submitted to the director. The copies must conform to the regulations provided by the director. The copies of the report must be in the Library for binding 15 days prior to graduation.

## Doctor of Philosophy

The purpose of the Seminary's Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) program is to prepare God-called men and women for service in ministries of teaching and academic research. The program will also meet the needs of ministers who serve in settings that demand specialized academic training.

The Ph.D. degree is an advanced academic research degree in the major fields of Biblical Studies, Theological Studies, and Applied Theology.

The Ph.D. program requires a minimum of three academic years (6 semesters) of full-time study. Actual completion time is often four or more years. The program must be completed within 7 years. The program requires a minimum two-year residency prior to the dissertation stage. Continuous enrollment is required with fees paid each semester (fall and spring) until graduation. Continuous enrollment may be waived for international field-based missionaries under career appointment through the Southern Baptist International Mission Board.

### Admission Requirements

Admission to the Ph.D. program is selective and is offered only to students who have demonstrated the intellectual ability, the preparation, and the motivation to perform academically at the highest level. Enrollment in the program is limited to applicants who, in the judgment of the faculty, appear best qualified and most capable of using the resources that the seminary provides. The following pre-application requirements are for self-screening purposes and only establish the opportunity to apply to the Ph.D. program.

### Pre-Application Requirements

1. M.Div. or first graduate professional degree providing an equivalent theological background and educational equivalent of Southeastern's M.Div. degree. Training in biblical languages (Hebrew and Greek) is required for admission. Applicants in Biblical Studies may need a higher level of compe-

tency in these languages. Applicants with M.A. degrees must show superior ability and may apply only in the field of their M.A. specialization. Applicants may be required to do remedial work.

2. GPA 3.25 (minimum) on a 4 point scale. GPA is calculated from transcripts of all graduate and professional-level study. Admission is competitive; higher GPA is favored.
3. If the student's first language is not English, a TOEFL score of 600 (minimum) or an equivalent demonstration of the ability to read, write, and do academic research in standard English is required.

### Application Elements

Interested candidates who meet the pre-application standards listed above may request application forms from the Graduate Studies Office, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, P.O. Box 1889, Wake Forest, NC 27588-1889. The Graduate Studies Office may be reached by phone at 919-761-2491.

Prospective students should apply to major in Biblical Studies, Theological Studies, or Applied Theology and should indicate their anticipated area of concentration. An application information sheet and check list will be provided to guide the student in completing the application. Study guides for the entrance exam will be included with the application forms. Applications must be completed prior to taking the entrance exam which will be offered in either late January for admission to the program in the following fall semester or in late July or early August for admission in the following spring semester.

The items listed below are necessary for an application to be complete:

1. Application Form with application fee containing a waiver of student access to application files and to privileged knowledge of the decision-making process.
2. Church Recommendation Form (current).
3. References (non-family): 2 academic (with at least one from the student's anticipated field of study); 1 pastor; 2 character references.

4. Official transcripts for all graduate and undergraduate study.
5. MAT scores from testing within one year of the date of application.
6. Mentor Request Form which includes a rationale for undertaking study in the proposed area of specialization and a request to work under the guidance of a specific Faculty mentor. It is required that the applicant contact a prospective mentor prior to submitting his or her application.
7. Graded research paper from a graduate-level course. The research paper should demonstrate the applicant's research and writing ability and should normally not be a technical exegetical paper. It should include footnotes and bibliography.
8. Entrance exams which allow the applicant to demonstrate an adequate knowledge of Master of Divinity studies. Study guides are included with the application forms. Those applying in the field of Biblical Studies or Biblical Theology are required to pass a Hebrew or Greek examination.

The Graduate Studies Office may request additional information from the applicant.

## Program Elements

The Ph.D. program at Southeastern is designed to assist the student in gaining the following: (1) proficiency in research and writing; (2) understanding of the philosophy and methods of teaching at college and seminary levels; (3) breadth of knowledge of the literature in the student's major field of study; (4) depth of knowledge and skill in the student's area of concentration; (5) reading proficiency in at least two research languages; (6) ability to think across traditional disciplinary boundaries. The Ph.D. program is accordingly comprised of the following elements:

**Instruction in Research and Teaching:** At the beginning of the program, students complete a one credit hour "Introduction to Research" course. This course offers a systematic introduction to academic research and writing. Students also complete a one credit hour "Teaching in Higher Education" course during residency. This course offers a systematic

introduction to the philosophy and methods of college and seminary teaching.

**Integrative Seminar:** First-year students participate in a two-semester integrative seminar led by the program director and invited faculty. The seminar meets monthly and addresses topics such as postmodernism, the relationship between the testaments, historical method and other issues of contemporary relevance and cross-area concern.

**Graduate Seminars:** Students must take at least four seminars in their area of concentration. If less than four are available, they must take all that are offered plus confer with their major professor about acceptable cross-area seminars.

**Examinations:** Each student must pass written and oral comprehensive examinations in the student's area of concentration (New Testament, Old Testament, Systematic Theology, Church History, etc.), to be taken at the end of the residency, that is following successful completion of all course and language requirements. Passing these exams qualifies the student for doctoral candidacy.

**Mentorship:** The Ph.D. program includes a mentorship; that is, a focused series of interactive academic meetings including personal tutoring in the field by the student's major professor. The professor meets with the student regularly and frequently to provide academic direction and advice as the student develops increasing depth and skill in the area of research interest, preparing for the comprehensive exams at the end of residency. The mentorship also leads to the successful preparation of a dissertation prospectus.

**Language Proficiency:** All Ph.D. students are required to demonstrate proficiency in two research languages (normally German and one other language). In appropriate cases, the student will qualify with one research language and demonstrated competency in social science research techniques (e.g. research and statistics). It is recommended that proficiency in at least one research language be demonstrated before beginning coursework in the program.

The student must demonstrate proficiency in at least one research language before commencing his or her second year of study. The student must demonstrate proficiency in a second research language before taking the comprehensive exams.

Proficiency must be demonstrated by passing language examinations offered by the seminary.

**Dissertation:** Production of a dissertation that makes an original contribution to the student's academic field is the final stage in the Ph.D. program. Preparation of a dissertation prospectus normally begins during the mentorship stage of the student's program, though submission must follow successful completion of written and oral comprehensives. The prospectus specifies the title, the proposed method, content of research, and demonstrates that the resources necessary to successfully complete the dissertation are available to the student.

## General Information

Entrance exams are normally scheduled for January and July or August. The Graduate Studies Office will provide information on the exact dates each year. Admissions decisions are normally made by April or September. An initial fee is due within 30 days after receipt of the acceptance letter to confirm one's entrance into the program. New Ph.D. students entering in the fall semester begin their studies in August with the "Introduction to Research" course.

Applicants who are not accepted into the program may reapply no earlier than one year after their last application. Applicants who are twice unsuccessful must make a new, updated application including a statement of any and all special circumstances that would have significantly enhanced the applicant's qualifications to be considered in a later admission cycle.

Courses taken in Th.M. or D.Min. programs are not repeatable nor transferable into the Ph.D. program at Southeastern. Up to two (2) seminars from other Ph.D. or equivalent research-based doctoral programs may be considered for transfer. The Director of the Ph.D./Th.M. Studies, if necessary in consultation with the Graduate Studies Committee, will make all determinations regarding transfer of course credit into the Southeastern Ph.D. program.

Students in the Ph.D. program must earn a grade of "B" or above to receive credit for any graded element in the Ph.D. program. Students may be dismissed from the program if they make one or more C's, if they fail to meet language pro-

ficiency or residency requirements, or if in the judgment of the Graduate Studies Committee they at any time fail to show satisfactory progress in the program. Deadlines and calendar dates for various program elements are found in the seminary's academic calendar.

For explanation or clarification concerning the status of one's application or concerning any aspect of the Ph.D. admissions process the applicant should consult the Graduate Studies Office. Questions regarding program requirements should be directed to the director. For a more complete explanation of requirements and guidelines relating to the Ph.D. program, the current Ph.D. Student Handbook may be consulted.

## Ph.D. Program Summary

### Residency

Introduction to Research. ....	1
Teaching in Higher Education .....	1
Integrative Seminar .....	6
Eight Graduate Seminars.....	24
(four in the major field)	
Mentorship.....	6
(Mentorships provide intensive and specialized research with one's major professor, and preparation for qualifying exams as well as preparation of the dissertation prospectus).	

### Residency Examinations

First Research Language Competency .....	n/c
Second Research Language Competency .....	n/c
Comprehensive Exam (written) .....	2
Comprehensive Exam (oral).....	2

### Candidacy

Dissertation Prospectus .....	1
Dissertation .....	16
Dissertation Defense .....	1

**Total for Ph.D. ....60 hours**

It is the only book that provides a comprehensive survey of the current state of research in the field of... The book is written in a clear and concise style, making it accessible to a wide range of readers. It covers a broad range of topics, from the basic principles of... to the latest developments in the field. The book is a valuable resource for anyone interested in the field of...

### General Information

The book is a comprehensive survey of the current state of research in the field of... It covers a broad range of topics, from the basic principles of... to the latest developments in the field. The book is written in a clear and concise style, making it accessible to a wide range of readers. It is a valuable resource for anyone interested in the field of... The book is divided into several chapters, each covering a different aspect of the field. The chapters are written by leading experts in the field, ensuring that the information is up-to-date and accurate. The book is a must-read for anyone interested in the field of...

It is the only book that provides a comprehensive survey of the current state of research in the field of... The book is written in a clear and concise style, making it accessible to a wide range of readers. It covers a broad range of topics, from the basic principles of... to the latest developments in the field. The book is a valuable resource for anyone interested in the field of...

### Ph.D. Program Summary

The book is a comprehensive survey of the current state of research in the field of... It covers a broad range of topics, from the basic principles of... to the latest developments in the field. The book is written in a clear and concise style, making it accessible to a wide range of readers. It is a valuable resource for anyone interested in the field of...

### Research Summary

The book is a comprehensive survey of the current state of research in the field of... It covers a broad range of topics, from the basic principles of... to the latest developments in the field. The book is written in a clear and concise style, making it accessible to a wide range of readers. It is a valuable resource for anyone interested in the field of...

# Courses



## General Studies

### GEN 101: Introduction to General Studies

This course is designed to provide students with a broad overview of the liberal arts and sciences. It covers a wide range of topics, including history, literature, philosophy, and the natural sciences. The course is intended to help students develop critical thinking skills and a deep understanding of the world around them.

### GEN 102: Introduction to General Studies

This course is designed to provide students with a broad overview of the liberal arts and sciences. It covers a wide range of topics, including history, literature, philosophy, and the natural sciences. The course is intended to help students develop critical thinking skills and a deep understanding of the world around them.

### GEN 103: Introduction to General Studies

This course is designed to provide students with a broad overview of the liberal arts and sciences. It covers a wide range of topics, including history, literature, philosophy, and the natural sciences. The course is intended to help students develop critical thinking skills and a deep understanding of the world around them.

### GEN 104: Introduction to General Studies

This course is designed to provide students with a broad overview of the liberal arts and sciences. It covers a wide range of topics, including history, literature, philosophy, and the natural sciences. The course is intended to help students develop critical thinking skills and a deep understanding of the world around them.

### GEO 101: World Geography

This course is designed to provide students with a broad overview of the world's geography. It covers a wide range of topics, including physical geography, human geography, and environmental geography. The course is intended to help students develop a deep understanding of the world around them.

### MAT 099: Math Fundamentals

This course is designed to provide students with a broad overview of the fundamentals of mathematics. It covers a wide range of topics, including algebra, geometry, and trigonometry. The course is intended to help students develop a deep understanding of the world around them.

### MAT 100: College Algebra

This course is designed to provide students with a broad overview of college algebra. It covers a wide range of topics, including linear algebra, quadratic equations, and functions. The course is intended to help students develop a deep understanding of the world around them.

### PHI 101: Physical Geography

This course is designed to provide students with a broad overview of physical geography. It covers a wide range of topics, including climate, landforms, and natural resources. The course is intended to help students develop a deep understanding of the world around them.

### PHI 102: American Government

This course is designed to provide students with a broad overview of American government. It covers a wide range of topics, including the Constitution, federalism, and the role of the courts. The course is intended to help students develop a deep understanding of the world around them.

## College Course Descriptions

The College courses listed on the following pages appear on the schedule with varying frequency. Required courses are offered annually. Elective courses may be offered annually or on two-, three-, or four-year cycles. The class schedule for any given semester is made available through the Registrar's Office.

### General Studies

#### **CIS 203 Introduction to Computers**

This course covers basic computer history, theory, and applications, including word processing, and the basic operating system. *3 semester hrs.*

#### **CIS 207 Computer Technology for Education**

This course will present basic and advanced technology skills that classroom teachers need. Presentations will include techniques used for teaching methods, record keeping, and research. *3 semester hrs.*

#### **ECO 103 Personal Finance**

An investigation of the biblical principles of financial stewardship with a focus upon personal application. The goal is to train the student to establish financial integrity through the study of Scripture, preparing a financial assessment, creating a budget, and eliminating debt. *2 semester hrs.*

#### **ECO 201 Economics**

A study of the theories and institutions that organize and direct economic activities in contemporary society. Basic principles in micro- and macro-economics will be included. *3 semester hrs.*

#### **GEN 101 Study Methods**

This course will assist incoming freshmen for the rigors of college textbook assignments and outside reading requirements. This course must be completed during Orientation at the beginning of the student's first semester. *1 semester hr.*

#### **GEN 102 Reading Methods**

This course will prepare incoming freshmen to develop effective study skills. These techniques will be useful on the completion of assignments as well as the preparation for exams. The course must be completed during the student's first semester. *1 semester hr.*

#### **GEO 101 World Geography**

A survey of geography with emphasis on the location of nations and cities, rivers and seas; a review of the historical and current political situation of each major area of the world. Topics include language, religion, population, government, culture, and economy. *3 semester hrs.*

#### **MAT 099 Math Foundations**

A pre-college course reviewing the fundamental concepts of mathematics, including fractions, decimals, percents, the order of operations, the laws of signs, exponents and radicals, algebraic functions and equations, basic methods of measuring, unit conversion, graphing and statistics, and basic trigonometry and geometry. *3 semester hrs (non-degree).*

#### **MAT 101 College Algebra**

A study of Algebraic functions and graphs, inequalities, exponents and radicals, logarithms, polynomial functions, linear and quadratic equations, and systems of equations. Prerequisite: MAT 099, or placement via score on SAT, ACT, or Math Placement Exam. *3 semester hrs.*

#### **PED 101 Physical Conditioning**

An introduction to basic personal health and wellness. Emphasis is placed on current health issues such as nutrition, fitness, cardiovascular training, and resistance training. Upon completion, the student should be able to demonstrate, through application, an understanding of the factors necessary for the maintenance of health and wellness. *1 semester hr.*

#### **POL 201 American Government**

A study of the Constitution of the United States, American federalism, and political behavior. The course analyzes the legislative, executive, judicial, and administrative functions of the national, state, and local governments. *3 semester hrs.*

**PSY 103 Introduction to Psychology**

An introduction to psychology as a science with special emphasis on the integration of psychology with biblical truth. The origins, assumptions, techniques, instruments, and methods of psychology will be studied and related to Scripture. *3 semester hrs.*

**PSY 301 Child and Adolescent Development**

A study of the general principles and theories of growth and development of the child from conception through adolescence. Emphasis is placed upon intellectual, physical, emotional, cultural, social, and spiritual development. *3 semester hrs.*

**PSY 305 Marriage and Family**

A study of the family as a biblical and social institution. Relevant insights from the social sciences and from history will be used to illuminate the biblical model of family life. *2 semester hrs.*

**PSY 306 Marriage Enrichment**

A learning experience for married students and their spouse. Inquiry into the effects of ministry vocations upon marriage, aspects of marriage enrichment, foundations of marital health, and patterns of coping with marital conflict. *2 semester hrs.*

**SCI 201 Natural Science**

A survey of the structure and function of the universe through the sciences of astronomy, chemistry, physics, geology, and biology. Scientific vocabulary and basic math skills will be reviewed and utilized within the course structure. *3 semester hrs.*

**SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology**

An introduction to, and survey of, the field of sociology, which examines the nature of society. Social processes, social institutions, and patterns of social interaction are studied in relation to contemporary life and ministry. *3 semester hrs.*

**SPN 101 Spanish I**

An introduction to the basic components of Spanish with primary emphasis on a practical vocabulary along with idiomatic and grammatical concepts. Credit will be given only if SPN 101 and SPN 102 are satisfactorily completed. *4 semester hrs.*

**SPN 102 Spanish II**

Continuation of SPN 101. Reading of selected short stories with emphasis on oral tradition and conversation. *4 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: SPN 101.

**SPN 201 Intermediate Spanish I**

The course focuses on the expansion of essential skills of the Spanish language through an emphasis on reading, writing, and speaking idiomatic Spanish. Students will further develop grammar skills and vocabulary. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: SPN 101 and 102.

**SPN 202 Intermediate Spanish II**

The course provides a continuation of SPN 201. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: SPN 201.

**SPN 301 Guided Readings in Spanish Literature and Culture**

The course centers on readings in Spanish literature and culture under the counsel and evaluation of a professor. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: SPN 202.

## Biblical Studies

---

**BIB 100 Biblical Orientation**

A study of the historical, geographical, chronological, linguistic, and cultural setting of the Bible in the Ancient Near East as seen through the results of archaeological excavation. *2 semester hrs.*

**BIB 102 Biblical Geography and Archaeology**

A survey of the geography of the Holy Land and of the important archaeological discoveries which illuminate biblical history and interpretation. *2 semester hrs.*

**BIB 201 Hermeneutics**

An introduction to the basic principles of biblical interpretation and hermeneutical procedures. *2 semester hrs.*

**BIB 301 Biblical Study Tour**

A guided study tour of Palestine with emphasis upon historical, geographical, and archaeological orientation on the various sites. *3 semester hrs.*

**BIB 310 The Journeys Of Paul Study Tour**

A guided tour of the lands of Paul's journeys focusing upon historical, geographical, and archaeological orientation, with special emphasis on insights for biblical exposition. *3 semester hrs.*

**BIB 401 Field Archaeology**

Field experience in the scientific techniques of modern archaeological methods. Sites in the Middle East and contiguous areas of the biblical world will constitute the laboratory for the field work. Summer. *4 semester hrs.*

## Old Testament

---

**OTS 101 Old Testament Survey**

An introduction to the historical background of the Old Testament with a brief survey of its literature. *3 semester hrs.*

**OTS 102 Pentateuch**

Study of the first five books of the Bible. Attention to the divine purpose for the Hebrew nation in the redemptive scheme of the Bible. *3 semester hrs.*  
Prerequisite: OTS 101.

**OTS 201 The Wisdom Literature**

Historical and exegetical study of poetic books and wisdom literature of the Old Testament. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: OTS 101.

**OTS 202 The Major Prophets**

An exegetical and theological study of selected passages from the major prophets using the English text. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: OTS 101.

**OTS 301-408 Exegesis**

Intensive study of specific Old Testament books based on the English text. Areas of study will vary from year to year. *2 or 3 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: OTS 101 and either OTS 102, OTS 201 or 202.

OTS 301	Genesis	3 Hours
OTS 302	Exodus	2 Hours
OTS 303	Leviticus-Deuteronomy	3 Hours
OTS 304	Joshua-Judges-Ruth	3 Hours
OTS 305	Samuel-Kings-Chronicles	3 Hours
OTS 306	Ezra-Nehemiah-Esther	2 Hours
OTS 307	Job	2 Hours

OTS 401	Psalms	3 Hours
OTS 402	Proverbs	2 Hours
OTS 403	Ecclesiastes-Song of Solomon	2 Hours
OTS 404	Isaiah	3 Hours
OTS 405	Jeremiah-Lamentations	3 Hours
OTS 406	Ezekiel	3 Hours
OTS 407	Daniel	2 Hours
OTS 408	Hosea-Malachi	3 Hours

**OTS 411 Old Testament Theology**

An examination of the Old Testament as to its theological content with special attention to its scope and unity. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: OTS 101 and either OTS 102, 201, or 202.

## Biblical Hebrew

---

**HEB 301 Old Testament Hebrew I**

An introduction to the fundamentals of classical Hebrew with primary emphasis on the strong verb and basic vocabulary. Credit will be given only if both HEB 301 and 302 are satisfactorily completed. *4 semester hrs.*

**HEB 302 Old Testament Hebrew II**

A continuation of HEB 301 with emphasis on the weak verb and reading from the biblical text. *4 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: HEB 301.

**HEB 401 Intermediate Hebrew**

A consideration of the special problems of intermediate Hebrew grammar with supervised reading of selected texts in the Old Testament. *3 semester hrs.*

## New Testament

---

**NTS 101 New Testament Survey**

An introduction to the historical background of the New Testament with a brief survey of its literature. *3 semester hrs.*

**NTS 201 Early Pauline Epistles**

Historical and exegetical study of Paul's epistles to the Thessalonians, Corinthians, and Romans. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: NTS 101.

**NTS 203 Later Pauline Epistles**

Historical and exegetical study of Galatians, Paul's prison and pastoral epistles. *3 semester hrs.*

Prerequisite: NTS 101.

**NTS 204 Hebrews and General Epistles**

Historical and exegetical study of Hebrews and the general epistles. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: NTS 101.

**NTS 301 Life and Teaching of Christ**

Study of life and teachings of Christ as presented in the four gospels. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: NTS 101.

**NTS 302-408 New Testament Exegesis**

Intensive study of specific New Testament books based on the English text. Areas of study will vary from year to year. *2 or 3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: NTS 101.

NTS 302 Matthew	3 Hours
NTS 303 Mark	2 Hours
NTS 304 Luke	3 Hours
NTS 305 John	3 Hours
NTS 306 Acts	3 Hours
NTS 307 Romans	3 Hours
NTS 308 I Corinthians	3 Hours
NTS 309 II Corinthians	2 Hours
NTS 401 Galatians-Ephesians	2 Hours
NTS 402 Philippians-Colossians	
Philemon	2 Hours
NTS 403 I and II Thessalonians	2 Hours
NTS 404 I and II Timothy-Titus	2 Hours
NTS 405 Hebrews	3 Hours
NTS 406 I and II Peter-Jude	2 Hours
NTS 407 I, II, III John-James	2 Hours
NTS 408 Revelation	3 Hours

**NTS 413 New Testament Theology**

A study of the theological message of the early Christian community as expressed in the New Testament documents. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: At least 6 hours in NTS completed.

**NTS 423 New Testament Eschatology**

Study of the eschatological teachings of the New Testament, special attention given to the book of Revelation. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: At least 6 hours in NTS completed.

## Greek

---

**GRK 201 New Testament Greek I**

An introduction to the basic grammar of New Testament Greek. Credit will be given only if both GRK 201 and GRK 202 are satisfactorily completed. *4 semester hrs.*

**GRK 202 New Testament Greek II**

A continuation of grammatical studies together with beginning readings in the Greek New Testament. *4 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: GRK 201.

**GRK 301 Intermediate Greek I**

Translation of portions of the Greek New Testament with some attention given to methods of exegesis. Application of grammar principles and stress on facility in translation. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: GRK 201, GRK 202.

**GRK 302 Intermediate Greek II**

A continuation of GRK 301. Translation of more difficult passages with emphasis on application of the principles of grammar. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: GRK 201, 202, 301.

## Theological Studies

---

**THE 301 Christian Doctrine I**

A study of the major doctrines of the Christian faith. The nature of theology, its methods and claims are discussed and assessed. The doctrines of revelation, God, creation, providence, and man are examined. *3 semester hrs.*

**THE 302 Christian Doctrine II**

An examination of the doctrines of the person and work of Christ, the church and the Christian life, and the Christian hope. *3 semester hrs.*

**THE 401 The Doctrine of Revelation and Inspiration**

A study of the Christian doctrine of revelation as found in Scripture. Special study will involve the student in the various views of inspiration and authority promulgated throughout Christian history. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: THE 301, THE 302.

### **THE 402 Christology**

A study in the biblical and historical interpretations of the person of Jesus Christ and His atoning work on the cross. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: THE 301, THE 302.

### **THE 403 Eschatology**

The Christian doctrine of last things considered from the perspectives of biblical, historical and systematic theology. The course will examine various eschatological systems and will treat such issues as the Christian hope (this-worldly and other-worldly), death, resurrection, parousia, the last judgment and final destiny. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: THE 301, THE 302.

## **Christian Ethics**

### **ETH 301 Christian Ethics**

A survey of biblical ethics with special attention given to their application to the contemporary scene. 3 semester hrs.

### **ETH 401 Current Issues in Christian Ethics**

Intensive study and research of one or more moral issues which are of immediate concern to the Church, society, and Christian ethicists. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ETH 301.

## **Communication**

### **COM 103 Fundamentals of Speech**

Theory and practice of public speaking. Places special emphasis on constructing and delivering speeches. For programs requiring 6 hours of speech, credit will be given only if both COM 103 and 203 or 223 are satisfactorily completed. 3 semester hrs.

### **COM 203 Voice and Diction**

A study of the fundamental elements in voice production and articulation, including both instruction and practice. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: COM 103.

### **COM 223 Argumentation and Debate**

A study of the methods and theories of argumentation and discussion. Attention is given to research,

analysis and case building, and oral participation. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: COM 103 or high school debate experience.

### **COM 301 Sermon Preparation**

A study of the basic principles of sermon preparation with emphasis on the expository method. For programs requiring 6 hours of speech, credit will be given only if both COM 301 and 302 are satisfactorily completed. 3 semester hrs.

### **COM 302 Sermon Delivery**

This course consists of lectures on sermon delivery together with actual preparation and presentation of sermons by class members. Emphasis is placed on preaching without notes. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: COM 301.

### **COM 401 Great Preachers and Their Preaching**

A study of outstanding preachers, their life and times, methods and messages, contribution, strengths and weaknesses. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: COM 301.

## **English**

### **ENG 099 Fundamentals of Composition**

A pre-college course reviewing fundamental concepts of grammar and composition. Satisfactory completion is required to allow a student to enter ENG 101. 3 semester hrs (Non Degree).

### **ENG 101 English Composition I**

A general survey of the writing skills needed to function effectively in the Christian ministry. Special emphasis will be given to the elements of the writing process, the principles of proper paragraph development, and the process of writing effective essays. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 099, or placement via score on SAT, ACT or English Placement Exam.

### **ENG 102 English Composition II**

A general survey of the research and composition skills needed to write research papers. Special emphasis will be given to developing a knowledge of the Turabian format for research papers, under-

standing and applying principles of research, and writing effective research papers. *3 semester hrs.*  
Prerequisite: ENG 101.

#### **ENG 201 Creative Writing**

Creative writing concentrates on the creation of original short stories and poems. It will include readings of model short stories and poems with a view to analyzing the literary elements that writers use as tools in creating literature. A literary magazine, containing the students' creations, will be published at the end of the semester. *3 semester hrs.*  
Prerequisite: ENG 101 and 102.

#### **ENG 211 Survey of British Literature I**

An introductory survey of British Literature from the Middle Ages through the 18th century introducing the student to the literature which was influential in the forming of the British literary tradition in poetry, drama, and prose. *3 semester hrs.*  
Prerequisite: ENG 101 and 102.

#### **ENG 212 Survey of British Literature II**

An introductory survey of British Literature from the 19th and 20th centuries introducing the student to literature that was influential in forming the British literary tradition in poetry, drama, and prose. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: ENG 101 and 102.

#### **ENG 213 American Literature I**

A survey of American literature from early Puritanism through Dickinson. *3 semester hrs.*  
Prerequisite: ENG 101 and 102.

#### **ENG 214 American Literature II**

A survey of American literature from the Age of Realism through the 20th century. This course emphasizes the ideas that helped form a literature that is distinctly American. *3 semester hrs.*  
Prerequisite: ENG 101 and 102.

#### **ENG 221 World Masterpieces**

A survey of literary works that have been most influential in shaping the culture of the western world. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: ENG 101 and 102.

#### **ENG 321 History of the English Language**

A study of the history and development of the

English language. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: ENG 101 and 102.

#### **ENG 322 Introduction to Linguistics**

A study of the principles of language in general with a special emphasis on the application of those principles to English. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: ENG 101 and 102.

#### **ENG 325 C.S. Lewis**

A study of C.S. Lewis' major writings with emphasis on the imaginative fiction, Mere Christianity, and selected essays. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: ENG 101 and 102, ENG 211 and 212 or permission.

#### **ENG 328 Development of British Poetry**

A study of representative British poems from the Anglo Saxon period to the present. *3 semester hrs.*  
Prerequisite: ENG 101 and 102, ENG 211 and 212 or permission.

#### **ENG 330 Development of the British Novel**

A study of representative English novels from the early 18th century to the present. *3 semester hrs.*  
Prerequisite: ENG 101 and 102.

#### **ENG 405 International Study Tour**

Overseas study tour of selected sites of significance to the study of English literature. Locations will vary from year to year, but include the major authors in the canon of English literature. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: ENG 101 and 102.

#### **ENG 411 Old and Middle English Poetry**

An advanced study of Anglo-Saxon and medieval literature which will give the student a knowledge of the history and development of the English language. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: ENG 101 and 102.

#### **ENG 413 Seventeenth-Century British Literature**

Readings in the major British writers of the early 17th century, excluding Shakespeare and Milton. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: ENG 101 and 102.

#### **ENG 415 Milton**

A study of Milton's poetry and prose in their Renaissance and Reformation contexts. *3 semester*

hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 101 and 102, ENG 211 and 212 or permission.

**ENG 421 19th Century British and American Literature**

An advanced study of the literature of the 19th century which will give students an understanding of the history and progress of that time. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 101 and 102.

**ENG 422 20th Century British and American Literature**

An advanced study of the literature of the 20th century in order to trace the historical development of the ideas and influences which have shaped the literature of English-speaking peoples. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 101 and 102.

**ENG 425 Literature of the Bible**

A study of the literary qualities of the Bible, emphasizing genres and figures of speech. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 101 and 102.

**ENG 430 Shakespeare I**

A study of several of Shakespeare's comedies, history plays, and sonnets against the background of the life and times of the dramatist. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 101 and 102.

**ENG 431 Shakespeare II**

A study of Shakespeare's major tragedies against the background of the life and times of the dramatist. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: ENG 101 and 102.

## Education

**EDU 201 Introduction to Christian Education**

Introductory study of Christian education with emphasis on principles and objectives of educational programs of the church. 3 semester hrs.

**EDU 203 Ministry with Youth**

A study of the basic needs and problems of middle and high school age youth. Emphasis will be placed on developing programs for youth in the local church. 2 semester hrs.

**EDU 205 Introduction to Teaching: Classroom Observation**

Students interested in education as a career are given the opportunity to observe in local high schools and discuss these experiences with other students in the class. Successful completion of this course is a prerequisite to admission into the teacher education program. 1 semester hr.

**EDU 301 Principles of Teaching in the Church**

Basic principles and concepts of Christian teaching formulated and projected into planning and presented in church-related learning experiences. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: EDU 201.

**EDU 305 Foundations of Education**

An overview of theories, issues, and movements in education since ancient times with an emphasis on institutional education in America. An on-site observation requirement is a part of this course. 4 semester hrs. Prerequisite: EDU 205.

**EDU 307 Teaching Reading**

A study of reading techniques and theories for secondary school teachers. Emphasis is given to assisting students develop reading and study skills. Diagnostic tools and remedial methods suitable for students with reading deficiencies will be discussed. 2 semester hrs.

**EDU 310 Educational Psychology**

A broad overview and evaluation of the major schools of thought in educational psychology including behaviorism, cognitivism, and humanism. Developmental theory, individual differences, exceptionality, group management, and individualized instruction are clarified. Attention is given to biblical principles related to education and learning. The primary application of this course is to the classroom and related forms of group instruction. 3 semester hrs.

**EDU 405 Teaching Methods for Secondary School Instruction**

Teachers have significant influence on the learning opportunities in the classroom. This course focuses on strategies that can lead teachers to choices and actions that have the potential to enhance these

learning opportunities at the junior and senior high school levels. Special attention is given to the importance of a Christian philosophy of education. Current literature, along with contemporary practice and instruction models, will be examined in light of this Christian philosophy. *3 semester hrs.*  
Prerequisite: EDU 305.

#### **EDU 407 Assessment in the High School Classroom**

An examination of the basic principles and practices of the student assessment through the use of standardized tests and teacher-made tests. Simple statistical treatments of both types of tests are included. Evaluation of instructional objectives and the construction of classroom tests are also stressed. *1 semester hr.* Prerequisite: EDU 405.

#### **EDU 408 Exceptional Children**

This course for teacher education majors reviews concepts introduced in earlier coursework and presents more advanced topics related to exceptional children. As a result of observations, research, and discussions, students will develop attitudes and approaches necessary in the high school classroom to assist students with special needs. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: EDU 405.

#### **EDU 409 Senior Seminar: Critical Issues in Education**

An examination of current issues in secondary schools. Topics include classroom management and discipline, exceptional children, diversity, and character/moral development. *1 semester hr.*  
Prerequisite: EDU 405.

#### **EDU 410 Student Teaching**

The culminating experience of the Teacher Education Program takes place both on the campus and at a local high school. Student work with a cooperating teacher to put into practice all aspects of successful teaching. *8 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: EDU 405.

## **Evangelism**

---

#### **EVA 101 Personal Evangelism**

An introduction to the presentation of the gospel

to the individual, and personal preparation for the task. Biblical foundations and demands for evangelism provide the basis of study. *3 semester hrs.*

#### **EVA 102 Evangelism Workshop**

With permission of the Dean and under the supervision of a professor, with additional assignments as deemed appropriate, credit may be given for active participation in approved conferences and/or workshops that treat subjects relevant to a student's degree program or concentration. Only one workshop per semester is allowed. Credit may be repeated in another semester, with permission, if the conference is different. *1 or 2 semester hrs.*

#### **EVA 201 Church Evangelism**

An introduction to the development of a perennial program of evangelism in the local church. Study will be made of various successful programs of evangelism developed by churches throughout America. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: EVA 101.

#### **EVA 301 Introduction to Church Growth**

An introduction to the nature and practice of church growth with emphasis on its biblical, theological, and historical roots. *2 semester hrs.*  
Prerequisite: EVA 101.

#### **EVA 302 Christian Growth and Discipleship**

An introduction to principles of development and their application to personal spiritual growth and discipleship development. *3 semester hrs.*

#### **EVA 305 Practicum in International Evangelism**

A comprehensive experience in an international setting including both practical involvement in personal and other types of evangelism and exposure to various methodologies and ministries of evangelism. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: EVA 101 or permission of instructor.

#### **EVA 306 Practicum in North American Evangelism**

A combination of academic study and field church planting experience conducted in selected settings under approved supervision, in cooperation with the North American Mission Board and/or state conventions and local churches. *3 semester hrs.*

## History of Ideas

---

### **IDE 111 The History of Ideas I**

History of Ideas I introduces the History of Ideas program to new students and examines ancient authors such as Homer, Aeschylus, Herodotus, Plato, Aristophanes, Thucydides, and Sophocles. 3 semester hrs.

### **IDE 112 The History of Ideas II**

History of Ideas II explores the themes in Aristotle, Lucretius, Carus, Virgil, Tacitus, and Augustine. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: IDE 111.

### **IDE 211 The History of Ideas III**

History of Ideas III will navigate through the works of Anselm, Aquinas, Dante, Chaucer, Machiavelli, Shakespeare, Luther, Erasmus, Hubmaier, Calvin, Pascal, Milton, and Locke. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: IDE 112.

### **IDE 212 The History of Ideas IV**

History of Ideas IV surveys the modern period of intellectual history in the monumental works of Kant, Rousseau, Marx, Nietzsche, de Tocqueville, Dubois, Freud, Conrad, and Lewis. Other readings include American historical documents such as the Declaration of Independence, and the U.S. Constitution. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: IDE 211.

### **IDE 311 Advanced History of Ideas I**

The fifth course in the History of Ideas Program marks the beginning of advanced courses in the History of Ideas major and returns to the ancient Greek period. Readings include works from Homer, Plato, Aeschylus, Plutarch, Sophocles, and Aristotle. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: IDE 212.

### **IDE 312 Advanced History of Ideas II**

This sixth course focuses on diverse selections from significant authors such as Sophocles, Aristotle, Euripides, Epictetus, Plotinus, Dante, Shakespeare, Bacon, Machiavelli, and Montaigne. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: IDE 311.

### **IDE 411 The History of Ideas: Nineteenth-Century Culture**

Nineteenth-century Culture analyzes and clarifies readings from Tolstoi, Hegel, Melville, Marx, Twain, and others from this period. Students will

also engage in independent reading, research, and writing that will further their understanding of primary works from this era. 3 semester hrs.

Prerequisite: IDE 311.

### **IDE 412 The History of Ideas: 19th and 20th-Century Culture**

The nineteenth and twentieth century culture course entails readings from various thinkers such as Kierkegaard, Wagner, Nietzsche, Dostoyevsky, The Federalist Papers, Tocqueville, Faulkner, James, Freud, O'Conner, and Heidegger. 3 semester hrs.

Prerequisite: IDE 411.

## History

---

### **HIS 103 Survey of World Culture**

An examination of the various facets of world culture, music, art, literature, theater, etc., and a Christian evaluation of the cultural contributions of each. 2 semester hrs.

### **HIS 106 Western Civilization I**

A survey of the development of Greek and Roman culture, its shaping of the ancient Mediterranean world, its continuation into the Middle Ages, and its impact on modern western culture. 3 semester hrs.

### **HIS 107 Western Civilization II**

A survey of the development of western civilization from the 1400s to the present. 3 semester hrs.

### **HIS 201 American History I: Colonial and Revolutionary America**

A study of American political, economic, military, social, and cultural history from its colonial beginnings through the adoption of the Constitution of the United States. Emphasis is placed upon early settlement, the development of democratic institutions, and the writing of the Constitution and the establishment of a republican form of government and federalism. 3 semester hrs.

### **HIS 202 American History II: The Early National Period through Reconstruction**

A survey of American political, economic, military, social, and cultural history from the ratification of the Constitution through the end of reconstruc-

tion. Emphasis is placed upon the Federalist Period, Jefferson, "Jacksonian democracy", the Second and Third Party systems, the Sectional Crisis and the Civil War, Reconstruction, and Constitutional development. *3 semester hrs.*

### **HIS 206 State Baptist Conventions: History and Polity**

A study of the history, structure, operation, and ministries of the state Baptist conventions. This course requires classroom study and attendance at an annual meeting of the Baptist State Convention of North Carolina, the Baptist General Association of Virginia, or the Southern Baptist Conservatives of Virginia as either a messenger or observer. *2 semester hrs.*

### **HIS 301 Church History I**

A survey of the history of Christianity from apostolic times through the Reformation. *3 semester hrs.*

### **HIS 302 Church History II**

A survey of the history of Christianity from the Reformation to the present, including Baptist origins and development. *3 semester hrs.*

### **HIS 303 Baptist History and Distinctives**

A study of Baptist origins, development, principles, leaders, and thought. Special attention is given to the distinctive contributions of Baptists. *3 semester hrs.*

### **HIS 304 The Southern Baptist Convention**

This course is designed as a series of lectures, discussions, and on-site examination. Students will meet for two days, travel to the Convention, observe what occurs, and, upon their return, prepare a paper analyzing the yearly meeting from a practical and theological standpoint. *2 semester hrs.*

### **HIS 305 Ancient Near Eastern History**

A survey of ancient Near Eastern Societies focusing on Mesopotamian, Egyptian, Hittite, Canaanite, and Persian cultures with a special emphasis on their relationship to Israelite history. *3 semester hrs.*

### **HIS 306 Greco-Roman and Early Medieval History**

A survey of the development of Greek and Roman

culture, its shaping of the ancient Mediterranean world, its continuation into the Middle Ages, and its impact on modern Western culture. *3 semester hrs.*

### **HIS 311 American History III: The Gilded Age and Progressive Era**

A survey of American political, economic, military, social, and cultural history from the end of reconstruction (1877) to the end of the First World War (1918). Emphasis is placed upon the Populist and Progressive Movements, "Big Business," labor unions, and World War I. *3 semester hrs.*

### **HIS 312 American History IV: Recent America**

A survey of American political, economic, military, social, and cultural history from the end of World War I to the present. Emphasis is placed upon the Great Depression, World War II, the Sixties, the "Reagan Revolution," post-Christian America, and the end of the Cold War. *3 semester hrs.*

### **HIS 320 American Religious History**

This course will trace the development of American religion from the Colonial period to the present. Such classical problems in the story of American religion as pluralism, denominationalism, church and state, and the role of experience will be emphasized. *3 semester hrs.*

### **HIS 330 The Civil War**

An examination of the origins, development and results of the Civil War (1860-1865). *3 semester hrs.*

### **HIS 401 The Reformation**

An historical and critical study of selected aspects of the Protestant Reformation. *3 semester hrs.*

Prerequisite: HIS 301.

### **HIS 410 20th Century Europe**

An analysis of the countries of Europe in the 20th century. Topics include: World War I, the Weimar Republic and Europe between the wars, appeasement, World War II, the Cold War, nationalism and separatism, and the European Union. Stress is given to the effects of 20th century events upon the current world situation and possible future results. *3 semester hrs.*

**HIS 420 American Constitutional Development**

An examination of the evolution and development of American constitutional law and thought, both theoretically and as applied. Special attention will be given to constitutional interpretation, substantive due process, the freedom of religion clauses, and the broader historical milieu in which constitutional decisions were made. 3 semester hrs.

**HIS 430 African History Since 1700**

An examination of the important figures, events, ideas and values in African history since 1700. 3 semester hrs.

**HIS 440 Far Eastern History**

A study of the history of the Far East with emphasis on China and Japan. 3 semester hrs.

**HIS 450 Latin American History**

A survey of Latin America from the pre-Columbian era to the present. Topics include the pre-Columbian empires, European colonization, the centuries of Portuguese and Spanish rule, independence, and the subsequent struggle for political and economic stability. 3 semester hrs.

## Missions

**MIS 231 Missionary Linguistics: Theory**

A basic introduction to the structure of language with an emphasis on how to master more efficiently any languages which may be encountered on the mission field. Only available to M.Div./I.C.P. Spouses. 2 semester hrs.

**MIS 260 Mission Area Studies: Regional**

Studies in the cultural and religious background, the historical developments, and the present situation of Christian missions in a specific geographical area. Only available to M.Div./I.C.P. Spouses. 3 semester hrs.

**MIS 301 Introduction to Missions**

A study of Christian missions including the biblical motivation, historical advance, and basic philosophy. Special attention is given to contemporary issues and methods in missions. 3 semester hrs.

**MIS 302 The History of Missions**

An inquiry into the development of Christian missions with special emphasis on the development of modern missions beginning with William Carey. 2 semester hrs.

**MIS 305 Current Topics in North American Missions**

An intensive study of selected current issues in missions within the United States. Topics and professors will be announced. (May be taken more than once for credit.) 2 semester hrs.

**MIS 401 Christian Faith and World Religions**

An examination of contemporary world religions from the standpoint of the Christian faith, including Hinduism, Buddhism, Judaism, Islam, and Tribal religions. 3 semester hrs.

**MIS 405 Practicum in Church Planting**

A combination of academic study and field missionary experience conducted in selected settings under approved supervision, in cooperation with the North American Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention and/or Baptist state conventions and local churches. 4 semester hrs.

## Music

**MUS 100 Introduction to Music Theory**

An introduction to the study of the rudiments of musical instruction: harmony, form and analysis, sight singing and ear training. 2 semester hrs.

**MUS 101 Music Theory**

A study of the rudiments of musical structure: harmony, form and analysis, sight singing, and ear tuning. 2 semester hrs.

**MUS 102 Advanced Music Theory**

A continuation of MUS 101. 2 semester hrs.

**MUS 135 Vocal Choral Diction**

A study of English, Latin, Italian, French, and German diction for use in studio and choral ensembles. The International Phonetic Alphabet will be used. 2 semester hrs.

**MUS 151 Chapel Choir**

A mixed ensemble open to all. The music will consist of anthems and shorter works from all style periods with weekly participation in chapel. *1 semester hr.*

**MUS 152 Male Chorale**

The male chorale, a men's ensemble open to all, performs a wide variety of sacred music in chapel and occasionally in local churches. *1 semester hr.*

**MUS 153 Southeastern Choir**

In concert each semester, the Southeastern choir presents either a major work or selections from the masterpieces of choral music. May be taken two years for a total of 4 hrs. credit applicable toward graduation requirements or may be taken without credit. *1 semester hr.*

**MUS 161 Handbell Choir**

Practical experience in handbell-ringing with the possibility of occasional performance in chapel or recital. *1 semester hr.*

**MUS 162 Guitar Class**

Guitar instruction in a class setting. Opportunity provided for individual attention and performance in class. No previous training necessary. *2 semester hrs.*

**MUS 163 Guitar - Private Study**

Instruction in guitar with an approved private teacher. \*This course involves an extra fee (See Fees and Expenses). *2 semester hrs.*

**MUS 165 Orchestra**

An ensemble designed to provide an opportunity for college students to utilize instrumental skills. *1 semester hr.*

**MUS 166 Contemporary Music Ensemble**

An auditioned mixed vocal ensemble with instruments taken from the ranks of the Chapel Choir and Seminary Orchestra. This group will perform chamber/contemporary gospel music literature to be performed on campus and in off-campus concerts. This class may be taken more than once for credit. *1 semester hr.* Prerequisites: audition; MUS 151 or MUS 165 concurrently.

**MUS 171 Piano Class (Beginning)**

Instruction in piano technique with emphasis on score reading and vocal accompaniment. *2 semester hrs.*

**MUS 172 Piano Class (Intermediate)**

Instruction in piano technique with emphasis on score reading and vocal accompaniment. *2 semester hrs.*

**MUS 174 Keyboard Literature**

A survey of the music keyboard from the earliest manuscripts through the present. *2 semester hrs.*

**MUS 175 Piano - Private Study**

Private instruction in piano technique with emphasis on score reading and vocal accompaniment. \*This course involves an extra fee. (See Fees and Expenses). *2 semester hrs.*

**MUS 181 Voice Class**

The study of voice production, the principles of singing, and sacred song literature. Opportunity provided for individual attention and performance. No previous training necessary. *2 semester hrs.*

**MUS 182 Voice - Private Study**

Private instruction in vocal techniques using Italian, German, French, and English art songs and arias. \*This course involves an extra fee. (See Fees and Expenses). *2 semester hrs.*

**MUS 201 Introduction to Church Music**

A survey course covering the use of music in worship, Christian hymnody, and church music administration, designed primarily for students interested in the pastoral ministry. *2 semester hrs.*

**MUS 210 Music History I**

A study of the development of Western music beginning in the Hellenistic influences and continuing through the Medieval, Renaissance, and Baroque periods of music history. Attention will be given to representative styles, genres, composers, and literature of each period. Literature composed for the Church will receive particular emphasis. *2 semester hrs.*

**MUS 211 Music History II**

A study of the development of Western Music beginning in the Classic period and continuing

through the Romantic and post-Romantic periods of music history. Literature composed for the church will receive particular emphasis. *2 semester hrs.*

**MUS 230 Fundamentals of Conducting**

A study of the basic patterns and gestures for leading congregational and ensemble performance music. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: MUS 102

**MUS 250 Church Music Ministry Resources**

The study and examination of materials and methods for a comprehensive church music program. *2 semester hrs.*

**MUS 251 Male Vocal Ensemble**

This is an auditioned small ensemble taken from the ranks of Male Chorale. Membership in this group presupposes participation or enrollment in MUS 152. Further, this group will learn chamber/pop gospel music literature and be featured as a performance group promoting SECWF on campus and in off-campus concerts and tours. *1 semester hr.*

**MUS 252 Women's Vocal Ensemble**

A women's ensemble that performs a wide variety of sacred music. Open to all. *1 semester hr.*

**MUS 301 Introduction to Church Music**

A study of the biblical foundations, history, objectives, functions, and organization of the music ministry of the church with emphasis on the administration of a comprehensive music ministry. *2 semester hrs.*

**MUS 302 Music in Missions**

An investigation of musical methods and materials used in missions and outreach with an emphasis on cross-cultural contexts and the role of indigenous music in missions. *2 semester hrs.*

**MUS 310 Advanced Conducting**

A study of conducting gestures appropriate to leading a choir and/or orchestra. *2 semester hrs.*

**MUS 400 Orchestration**

The study of techniques of writing and scoring for orchestral instruments. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: MUS 201

**MUS 411 Recital**

Recital and approved program notes appropriate to college-level performance. *1 semester hr.*

**MUS 419 Form & Analysis**

An introduction to the analysis of the forms and genres of tonal music utilized on common practice from the Baroque Era through the Romantic Era. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: Basic Music Competency

**MUS 491 Vocal Pedagogy**

A study in the techniques of training the singing voice and teaching voice privately or in small groups. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: MUS 182; MUS 135.

## Philosophy

**PHI 201 Introduction to Philosophy**

Includes a brief survey of the history of philosophy and defends the validity of the logical and epistemological foundations of Christian theology and ethics against critical systems. *3 semester hrs.*

**PHI 210 Logic**

A study of classical logic drawing upon primary and secondary sources. This includes a focus on rational argumentation, syllogistic reasoning, definition, predication, induction and deduction, formal and informal fallacies, signification, categories, predictables, and categorical and complex propositions. This course will also include evaluation of argumentation in natural language. *3 semester hrs.*

**PHI 250 Rhetoric**

Rhetoric is a survey of the origins and structure of the rhetorical tradition. Emphasis will be laid upon the classical origins of the Western rhetorical tradition and its development, giving treatment to composition, and speech communication. Students will implement the insights gleaned from this study in composition and rhetorical exercises. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: PHI 210.

**PHI 301 Philosophy of Religion**

An introductory study of the basic traditional issues in the area of Philosophy of Religion, including the nature of religion, the relation of philosophy to theology, the existence of God, faith and reason, science and the problem of evil. *2 semester hrs.*

**PHI 401 Seminar in Christian Apologetics**

A study of the history of Christian Apologetics and the development of worldviews. *2 semester hrs.*

## Studies In Ministry

---

**MIN 100 Pastoral Leadership Workshop**

A specialized study designed to enhance spiritual disciplines of the minister. Explores methods and theological aspects of leadership, such as staff relationships, planning, and organization design with reference to their application to ministry. *1 semester hr.*

**MIN 201 Foundations of Youth Ministry**

A study of foundational principles in establishing and maintaining a ministry to youth. This course emphasizes a biblical basis, philosophy and essentials for an effective youth ministry. The recruitment and staffing of volunteers is highlighted. *3 semester hrs.*

**MIN 205 Contemporary Issues in Women's Studies**

A study of cultural influences on women, especially as these concerns relate to women's roles in ministry. Biblical guidelines will be emphasized. *3 semester hrs.*

**MIN 301 Supervised Ministry**

Ministry in an appropriate field setting with a competent supervisor. Cognitive and affective learning experiences are designed to foster the student's competence in ministry. *3 semester hrs.*

**MIN 302 Pastoral Ministry**

A study of the multiple ministries of the modern pastor, including planning a preaching program, filling the pastoral role of the congregation, planning services and activities, and relating his ministry to the community and denomination. *2 semester hrs.*

**MIN 305 Women in Ministry**

An introduction to both the biblical basis and practical application of women's ministries. *3 semester hrs.*

**MIN 307 Wife of the Equipping Minister**

A practical survey of issues relating to the role of the minister's wife. This class is directed primarily toward pastors' wives, current and potential. Others should seek the professor's counsel before seeking to enroll. *3 semester hrs.*

**MIN 401 Church Administration**

A study of the principles and practices of good administration in the church, with special attention given to the small congregation in which the minister will have major responsibility for administrative matters. *2 semester hrs.*

**MIN 403 Pastoral Theology**

Study of the nature and responsibilities of the pastoral office. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: OTS 101 and NTS 101.

**MIN 405 Pastoral Counseling**

A basic introduction to pastoral care. Attention is given to basic pastoral care theory and skills. *3 semester hrs.*

**MIN 425 Advanced Practicum in Church Growth**

An advanced workshop approach in spiritual formation and renewal of the life of the church. *2 semester hrs.*

## Seminary Course Descriptions

The Seminary courses listed on the following pages appear on the semester schedules with varying frequency. Required core courses are offered annually. Track and elective courses may be offered annually or on two-, three-, or four-year cycles. The class schedule for each semester is made available through the Registrar's Office.

Courses identified with P/F are taught on a pass/fail basis. Courses with the last two digits of 75 or above are limited to Th.M. [Thesis] and Ph.D. students. Specialized Doctor of Ministry Foundational Intensive Seminars are classified under the 04 category and are open only to D.Min. students unless special permission is granted. Courses in the 05 category are open only to Ph.D. students. Courses in the 19 category are women's studies courses and are open only to those women in that degree program or by permission of the instructor.

### Individualized Studies

Instructors are permitted to guide a limited number of students in individualized studies in order to provide an opportunity for academically qualified students to explore themes outside the regular curriculum. Students may consult with professors about their interest in individualized study, but the decision regarding the offering of an individualized study lies with the instructor. The specific nature of the study will be determined by the instructor, and a written plan of study must be approved by the instructor and by the Dean of the Faculty. Individualized study normally requires several periodic review sessions with the instructor during the course of the semester. A student may register for only one individualized study at a time. Required work must be completed during the semester or term in which the student is enrolled. No more than 12 hours of individualized study credit may be applied toward any degree program. 0010 Directed Study and 0050 Independent

Reading and Research are normally conducted only during a regular fall or spring semester. Work may not be done in the summer and counted in the fall. Application forms for individualized studies are available from the Registrar's Office.

#### 0010 Directed Study

Directed study in a specialized area subject to the counsel and evaluation of a professor. Open to M.Div. and M.A. students for elective credit. Directed studies do not substitute for required courses. *2-3 semester hrs.*

#### 0017 Master's Workshop

With permission by the Dean of the Faculty and under the supervision of a professor, with additional assignments as deemed appropriate, credit may be given for active participation in approved conferences and/or workshops that treat subjects relevant to a student's degree program or concentration. Only one workshop per semester is allowed. Credit may be repeated in another semester, with permission, if the conference element is different. *1 or 2 semester hrs. P/F.\**

#### 0050 Independent Reading and Research

Advanced reading and research in a specialized area subject to the counsel and evaluation of a professor. *3 semester hrs.*

#### 0055 M.A. Thesis

*3 or 6 semester hrs.*

#### 0060 M.A. Summative Evaluation

*3 semester hrs.*

#### 0063 M.T.S. Guided Reading and Research

Under the supervision of one's Supervisory Professor, an M.T.S. student participates in a program of specialized research in the student's major field. *3 semester hrs.*

#### 0065 M.T.S. Research Project

*3 semester hrs.*

#### 0072 Master's Project in Ministry

*12 semester hrs.*

**0073 M.A. Field Based Research Project**

*4 semester hrs.*

**0080 Bibliographical Research**

Under the supervision of one's Major Professor, as the initial requirement of the Th.M. or M.A. (Christian Ethics) program, an original, extensive bibliographical report is prepared surveying the most significant of Southeastern's library resources (including AV and computer resources) in the field and especially in the degree specialization the student has chosen. *3 semester hrs.*

**0085 M.A. Ethics Thesis**

*3 semester hrs.*

**0087 Th.M. Guided Reading**

Under the supervision of one's Major Professor, a Th.M. [Non-Thesis] student participates in a reading and reporting program of study to fulfill one of the graduate-level requirements in the major area. *6 semester hrs.*

**0089 Th.M. Guided Research**

*3 semester hrs.*

**0090 Th.M. Thesis**

*9 semester hrs.*

**0098 D.Min. Guided Reading and Research**

Under the supervision of one's Major Professor or someone approved by the Doctor of Ministry Studies Committee, the student will do specialized reading and reporting on a series of approved books and other media focused on the student's D.Min. vocational emphasis or a related subject. *6 semester hrs.*

**0099 Specialized Ph.D. Research**

Subject to the counsel and evaluation of one's Major Professor, a Ph.D. student may petition for the opportunity to do specialized research under the direction of a recognized scholar outside the Seminary's faculty. The course of study must be approved by the Graduate Studies Committee. The reading and writing requirements generally should exceed that of a normal graduate seminar (Open only to approved Ph.D. students). *3 semester hrs.*

## General Courses

---

**0106 Library Resources in Theological Education and in Ministry**

Resources and methodology for systematically finding and using information in a variety of forms, with emphasis upon preparing to use libraries effectively in both theological education and Christian ministries. Development of the minister's personal library is considered. *1 semester hr.*

**0110 Introduction to Arabic**

A basic introduction to the Arabic language. *2 semester hrs.*

**0112 Introduction to Theological Latin**

Grammar and reading skills leading to reading competency as required in the Seminary's Graduate Studies Programs. *2 semester hrs.* P/F. Credit not applicable to Master's degrees.

**0114 Introduction to Theological French**

Grammar and reading skills leading to reading competency as required in the Seminary's Graduate Studies Programs. *2 semester hrs.* P/F. Credit not applicable to Master's degrees.

**0116 Introduction to Theological German**

Grammar and reading skills leading to reading competency as required in the Seminary's Graduate Studies Programs. *2 semester hrs.* P/F. Credit not applicable to Master's degrees.

**0117 Theological Readings in German**

A concentration on the reading skills leading to reading competency as required in the Seminary's Graduate Studies Programs. *2 semester hrs.* P/F. Credit not applicable to Master's degrees.

**0130 Biblical Study Tour**

A guided study tour of Palestine with emphasis upon historical, geographical, and archaeological orientation, and with a special emphasis on insights for biblical exposition that arise from a careful investigation of the various sites. *3 semester hrs.* P/F. \*

**0131 Women in the Lands of Bible**

A guided study tour of Palestine with emphasis upon historical, geographical, and archeological

orientation. The unique focus is on women of the Bible - who they were, where and how they lived, and what contributions they made to God's plan of redemption. *3 semester hrs. P/F. \**

**0140 Journeys of Paul Study Tour**

A guided study tour of the lands of Paul's journeys focusing upon historical, geographical, and archaeological orientation, with special emphasis on insights for biblical exposition. *3 semester hrs. P/F. \**

**0150 International Study Tour**

Overseas study tour of selected sites of significance to the study of literature, church history, theology or missions. Locations will vary from year to year. *3 semester hrs. P/F\**

## Doctor of Ministry

---

**0475 Biblical Theological Reflection in Ministry**

The course assists the student in integrating biblical and theological studies into the major areas of practical ministry. The course of study results in a research paper which critically integrates biblical-theological reflection with practical ministry experience. *3 semester hrs.*

**0480 Leadership in the Context of Church and Community**

The course focuses upon models of leadership and decision making. The course includes a presentation and report which formulates a strategy and action plan for change and improvements in the context of the student's ministry. *3 semester hrs.*

**0482 Contemporary Models for Church Administration**

Current sectarian and secular administrative theories will be researched and evaluated in light of biblical models. Topics include legal and financial issues, strategic planning, and recruitment of lay leaders. *3 semester hrs.*

**0484 Risk Management in Ministry**

An examination of contemporary legal issues affecting Christian ministry. Attention is given to developing a comprehensive strategy to reduce the risk of legal liability in ministry. *3 semester hrs.*

**0485 Communication of the Gospel in the Contemporary World**

The course encompasses an examination of communication theory and practice in the context of worship and ministry. The student engages in various forms of communication appropriate for his or her setting in ministry. The course of study considers preaching, teaching, and various forms of media presentation. The course results in a research project which presents the student's assessment and application of communication theory. *3 semester hrs.*

**0486 Expository Preaching in the Local Church**

An examination of the preparation and practice of expository preaching. Essential and relevant issues related to expository preaching will be emphasized. *3 semester hrs.*

**0487 Biblical Counseling in Ministry**

An in-depth study and investigation into the history, philosophy, and practice of biblical counseling in the local church. Particular emphasis will be placed on the application of biblical principles in the practice of soul care. *3 semester hrs.*

**0488 Theological Foundations of Expository Preaching**

A consideration of the theological basis for an expository approach to preaching. *3 semester hrs.*

**0489 Biblical Marital Counseling**

This course is designed to develop the student's ability to understand and explain marriage problems from a biblical perspective and to assist the development of the student's practical skills in counseling commonly encountered marriage problems. *3 semester hrs.*

**0490 Strategies in Missions, Evangelism, and Church Growth**

The course considers current strategies in light of biblical and theological criteria. The course also explores appropriate strategies for contemporary societies. The course culminates in a research paper which includes biblical theological reflection and the development of a strategy suitable for the student's setting in ministry. *3 semester hrs.*

#### **0491 Church Planting Models, Strategies and Practices**

A study of Church multiplication in North America. Attention is given to biblical, historical and contemporary perspectives of church planting movements. Students will observe, analyze, and evaluate common church planting strategies. *3 semester hrs.*

#### **0492 Advanced Biblical Exposition**

This course is a systematic study of the process of Biblical exposition, with the goal of helping ministers to increase their ability to do exegesis and to present the results of that exegesis. *3 semester hrs.*

#### **0493 Doctrine and Practice of Worship in the Local Church**

An examination of the doctrine and practice of worship in the context of the local church. Students will explore biblical and theological foundations, historical practices, and contemporary issues. *3 semester hrs.*

#### **0494 Evangelism in a Contemporary World**

An examination of means to communicate the gospel in the current context. Specific emphasis will be given to some of the most pressing needs and opportunities for contemporary evangelism, including reaching the radically unchurched and student ministry. *3 semester hrs.*

#### **0495 Research Methods and the Project in Ministry Proposal**

The course introduces the student to the appropriate methods of research leading to a valid project proposal. Topics addressed include the development of a research problem, the analysis of subsidiary problems, the formulation of hypotheses, the implementation of resources and research tools, the determination of a schedule for completing the project, the use of data surveys and experimental studies, and the stylistic form of the study. The course results in the student writing a proposal which is presented and evaluated by the supervisory committee. *3 semester hrs.*

#### **0499 D.Min. Project in Ministry Report**

*9 semester hrs.*

## **Doctor of Philosophy**

---

#### **0575 Integrative Seminar**

An inter-disciplinary seminar conducted by the faculty exclusively for Ph.D. students. Theological foundations, methods, and the relationship between biblical/theological studies and contemporary culture will be addressed. *3 semester hrs.*

#### **0576 Integrative Seminar**

A continuation of 0575. *3 semester hrs.*

#### **0580 Introduction to Research**

A systematic introduction to academic research and writing. *1 semester hr.*

#### **0581 Introduction to Teaching in Higher Education**

A systematic introduction to the philosophy and methods of college and seminary teaching. *1 semester hr.*

#### **0598 Mentor Directed Studies**

Guided reading, specialized research, and preparation for doctoral examinations and dissertation prospectus under the supervision of the Faculty Mentor. *3 semester hrs.*

#### **0599 Mentor Directed Studies**

A continuation of 0598. *3 semester hrs.*

#### **0699 Ph.D. Dissertation**

*16 semester hrs.*

\*Doctoral Seminars are listed within each discipline under a separate subheading.

## **Biblical Backgrounds**

---

#### **1000 Biblical Orientation**

A study of the historical, geographical, linguistic, and cultural settings of the Bible and an overview of the principles of biblical interpretation. Attention will also be given to the doctrine of biblical inspiration, authority, and canonicity. *3 semester hrs.*

#### **1020 Historical Geography of the Bible**

An in-depth study of the history and geography of the Bible with special emphasis on the place names, their history and their importance for economic,

cultural, demographic, and theological development in the Bible. Special attention is given to the findings of archaeology as they bear on geography, history, culture, and texts of the Old and New Testaments. *2 semester hrs.*

#### **1022 Biblical Archaeology**

An interpretation of the Bible by historical periods in the light of specific archaeological discoveries. *2 semester hrs.*

#### **1028 Bible Land Studies in Biblical Archaeology**

A guided lecture tour of the Bible Lands with special attention given to the issues involved in identification, excavation, and conservation of major archaeological sites. *3 semester hrs. P/F. \**

#### **1040 Field Archaeology**

Field experience in the scientific techniques of modern archaeological methods. Sites in the Middle East and contiguous areas of the biblical world will constitute the laboratory for the field work. Summer. *4, 6, or 8 semester hrs.*

#### **1050 Josephus: His Writings and Importance**

A study of the writings of the Jewish historian, Josephus, with a look to his contribution, importance, and influence as an historian and biblical commentator. *3 semester hrs.*

### **Biblical Hebrew**

#### **1100 Biblical Hebrew I**

An introduction to the fundamentals of classical Hebrew with primary emphasis on the strong verb and basic vocabulary. Credit will be given only if both 1100 and 1101 are satisfactorily completed. *3 semester hrs.*

#### **1101 Biblical Hebrew II**

A continuation of 1100 with emphasis on the weak verb and readings from biblical text. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1100.*

#### **1110 Biblical Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis**

A consideration of the special problems of intermediate Hebrew grammar with supervised reading

of selected texts in the Old Testament. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1100-01.*

#### **1111 Advanced Hebrew Reading**

A consideration of the special problems of advanced Hebrew grammar with supervised reading of selected texts in the historical, prophetic, and poetical sections of the Old Testament. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1110.*

#### **1115 Hebrew Exegesis: [Book]**

An exegesis of a selected text/texts from the Hebrew Bible (May be taken more than once for credit, if the text selection is different.) *3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1100-01.*

#### **1130 Studies in the Minor Prophets (Hebrew)**

Translation and exegesis of selected passages from the Minor Prophets using the Hebrew texts, including available scrolls. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1110.*

#### **1131 Studies in the Major Prophets (Hebrew)**

Translation and exegesis of selected passages from the Major Prophets using the Hebrew texts, including available scrolls. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1110.*

#### **1132 Hebrew Narrative and Legal Literature**

Translation and exegesis of selected passages from the narrative and legal literature of the Hebrew Old Testament. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1110.*

#### **1140 Hebrew Poetical Literature**

Translation and exegesis of selected passages from the poetical literature of the Hebrew Old Testament. Special attention is given to Hebrew metrics. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1110.*

#### **1141 The Consonantal Text of the Old Testament (Hebrew)**

Pointing, translation, and exegesis of selected biblical and non-biblical passages in classical and pre-classical Hebrew. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1110.*

#### **1170 Biblical Aramaic**

A study of the basic principles of phonology, mor-

phology, and syntax of Biblical Aramaic. Translation and analysis of the Aramaic portions of Ezra and Daniel and selected portions of the major Aramaic Targums will be accompanied by discussions of the relevance of Aramaic and Syriac studies to Old and New Testament research. The course assumes a reading knowledge of Hebrew. *3 semester hrs.*  
Prerequisite: 1100-01

## Doctoral Seminars

### 1175 The Hebrew Text of the Psalms

A study of the vocabulary, poetic form, theology, and special problems of selected Hebrew psalms. *3 semester hrs.*

### 1176 Seminar in Hebrew Prophetic Literature

An investigation of the phenomenon of Hebrew prophecy. The seminar will consist of translations and readings from selected passages from the prophets with attention to grammar, syntax, lexicography, textual criticism, and exegesis. Specific attention will be given to approaches to the interpretation of prophecy. *3 semester hrs.*

### 1200 Old Testament: Pentateuch and Historical Books

An introduction to the history, literature, and religion of the Old Testament, including a detailed examination of the problems and interpretations of the Pentateuch and Former Prophets. *3 semester hrs.*

## Old Testament

### 1201 Old Testament: Wisdom, Poetry and Prophets

A continuation of 1200 with a focus on the Latter Prophets and the Hagiographia. *3 semester hrs.*

### 1220 Old Testament Prophecy

A study of the prophetic movement in Israel from its beginning to the post-exilic period, with special attention given to the prophets of the seventh and eighth centuries. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: 1200-01.

### 1222 Worship in the Old Testament

A study of the worship of God in the Old Testament. Special attention is given to the personnel of worship; the words, the symbols, and the acts of worship; and the theology underlying the literature of worship in the Old Testament. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: 1200-01.

### 1223 Historiographic Texts of the Ancient Near East

A survey of the historiographical texts of Egypt and Mesopotamia, including omen literature, execration texts, and folklore from 2000-900 B.C. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: 1200-01.

### 1226 Apocalyptic Literature in the Old Testament

A study of the meaning of "apocalyptic literature," and its place in Israel's history and literature, with special attention given to the major apocalyptic passages in the Old Testament. *2 semester hrs.*

### 1227 The Wisdom Movement and Israel

Attention is given to the ancient Near Eastern background of this movement as well as to the biblical texts. Wisdom materials are examined throughout the Old Testament with special emphasis being given to the book of Proverbs. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: 1200-01.

### 1228 The Deuteronomistic History

An examination of the extensive historical work introduced by the Book of Deuteronomy and comprised of the books of Joshua, Judges, Samuel, and Kings. Special attention is devoted to the sources and theological precepts of this document. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: 1200-01.

### 1229 The Chronicler's History

An examination of the perspective of Israel's history found in Chronicles, Ezra, and Nehemiah. Special attention is given to the sources, contributions, and theology of these Old Testament books. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: 1200-01.

### 1232 History of Ancient Israel

A study of the history of Ancient Israel in the light of a comparative analysis of relevant biblical and Near Eastern traditions. *2 semester hrs.*  
Prerequisites: 1200-01.

**1240 Exposition of Great Texts of the Old Testament**

A historical and expository study of some of the great texts in the Old Testament, with emphasis on the preaching of the passages. 2 semester hrs.

**1246 Teaching the Bible in the Church: Old Testament**

A study of appropriate methods and materials for introducing an average cross-section of adult church members to the critical approaches of current Old Testament studies. 2 semester hrs.

**1320 Old Testament Book Study:**

A selected book from the Old Testament based on the English Text. (May be taken more than once for credit, if different book is studied). 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1200-01

**1350 Studies in the Minor Prophets**

An exegetical and theological study of selected passages from the Minor Prophets using the English text. 2 semester hrs.

## Doctoral Seminars

**1375 Seminar in Old Testament Theology**

A study of classical and contemporary issues in Old Testament theology. 3 semester hrs.

**1377 Seminar in Apocalyptic Literature in the Old Testament**

A study of the meaning of "apocalyptic literature," and its place in Israel's history and literature, with special attention given to the major apocalyptic passages in the Old Testament. 3 semester hrs.

**1379 Seminar in Contemporary Old Testament Research**

An examination of selected issues in current Old Testament scholarship. 3 semester hrs.

## Greek

**1400 Biblical Greek I**

The elements of Koine Greek for beginners in the Greek New Testament. Credit will be given only if

both 1400 and 1401 are completed satisfactorily. 3 semester hrs.

**1401 Biblical Greek II**

Continuation of 1400. Careful reading of I John. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1400.

**1410 Greek Syntax and Exegesis**

A comprehensive study of syntax, inflection, and vocabulary on the intermediate level and exegetical readings in the Greek New Testament. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1401

**1411 Intermediate Greek Exegesis**

A practicum in the exegesis of Greek text building on the intermediate level study of Greek grammar and syntax. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1410.

**1415 Greek Exegesis: [Book]**

An exegesis of a selected text/texts from the Greek New Testament. (May be taken more than once for credit, if the text selection is different). 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1401.

**1420 Advanced Greek Grammar**

A comprehensive study of syntax, inflection, and vocabulary. Reading in the Greek New Testament. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1411.

**1421 Advanced Greek Reading**

Reading of key passages in the Greek New Testament with particular attention to an inductive study of the grammar. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1420.

**1422 Introduction to Textual Criticism (Greek)**

An introduction to the materials, history, and principles of New Testament textual criticism. Application of principles to selected passages in the Greek New Testament. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1410.

**1423 The Synoptic Gospels (Greek)**

A consideration of the phenomena of the Synoptic Gospels and an interpretation of the purposes and literary achievements of the first three evangelists. The Greek text is used. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1410 and 1501.

**1440 Studies in Matthew (Greek)**

Intensive exegesis in Greek of the Sermon on the

Mount and other portions of the Gospel.  
*2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 1410.

**1442 Studies in the Gospel of Luke (Greek)**  
An exegetical study of the Gospel of Luke based on the Greek text. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 1410.

**1449 The Epistle to the Ephesians (Greek)**  
A thorough exegesis of the Epistle in Greek. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 1410.

**1450 The Epistle to the Philippians (Greek)**  
Reading and exegesis of the Epistle to the Philippians in Greek. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 1410.

**1451 The Epistle to the Colossians (Greek)**  
Reading and exegesis of the Epistle to the Colossians in Greek. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 1410.

**1457 The Epistle of James (Greek)**  
An exegetical study of the Epistle of James based on the Greek text. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: 1410.

**1459 The Johannine Epistles (Greek)**  
An exegetical study of the Johannine Epistles based on the Greek text. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: 1410.

## Doctoral Seminars

### **1475 Seminar in New Testament Textual Criticism**

A study of New Testament textual criticism, including persons, theories, and praxis with differing methodological and theoretical perspectives. *3 semester hrs.*

### **1485 Seminar in Selected Greek Texts from the General Epistles**

An in-depth study of selected passages from the General Epistles dealing with translation, exegesis, interpretation, and application in the modern context. *3 semester hrs.*

### **1495 Seminar in New Testament Greek Linguistics**

A study of New Testament Greek linguistics and its contribution to a phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, Bible translation philosophy and interpretation. *3 semester hrs.*

## New Testament

**1500 New Testament: Jesus and the Gospels**  
An introductory course, including the inter-testamental period, the New Testament world and the life of Christ. *3 semester hrs.*

### **1501 New Testament: Acts, Epistles, Revelation**

An introductory course, including the biblical history of the Apostolic period, Apostolic epistolary literature, and the Apocalypse. *3 semester hrs.*

### **1526 Teaching the Bible in the Church: New Testament**

A study of basic interpretive tools to be used in Bible study and teaching, the major themes and purposes of the New Testament writings, the unity and diversity of witnesses to Christian faith and life in the New Testament, and means for teaching the Bible in the church. *2 semester hrs.*

### **1530 Biblical Foundations for Church Planting Methodologies**

This course is an intensive study of the Book of Acts focusing on its themes and content, critical introductory questions, history of its interpretation, with particular attention to the context of North American church planting. *3 semester hrs.*

### **1543 New Testament Eschatology**

An interpretive survey of the background and expression of eschatological ideas in the New Testament. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 1501

### **1544 The Old Testament in the New Testament**

A study of the Old Testament quotations, allusions, and motifs employed by the writers of the New Testament. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: 1201 and 1501

**1548 New Testament Themes**

A major subject related to New Testament studies is chosen and studied in detail. *3 semester hrs.*  
Prerequisite: 1501.

**1552 Aspects of Johannine Theology**

A study of selected theological themes in the Fourth Gospel. *2 semester hrs.*

**1554 An Introduction to Pauline Thought**

An organization and interpretation of the great ideas of Paul as seen in his Epistles. *3 semester hrs.*  
Prerequisite: 1501.

**1560 The Exposition of Great Texts in the New Testament**

Several of the great passages will be examined lexically, syntactically, historically, and contextually. The English text is used. *2 semester hrs.*

**1561 The Synoptic Gospels**

A comparative study of Mark, Matthew, and Luke, based on the English text. Particular attention will be given to the relationship of history and theology in the Gospels. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 1500.

**1562 The Teaching of Jesus**

An exegetical study of selected texts from the Synoptic Gospels. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 1500.

**1620 New Testament Book Study:**

A study of a selected book in the New Testament based on the English text. (May be taken more than once for credit, if a different book is studied). *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 1500.

**1634 Pastoral Epistles**

An exegetical and theological interpretation of the Pastoral Epistles. The English text is used. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 1501.

**1639 The General Epistles**

A critical interpretation of the General Epistles based on the English text. *3 semester hrs.*  
Prerequisite: 1501.

## Doctoral Seminars

---

**1775 New Testament Themes**

A major subject related to New Testament theology is chosen and studied in detail. *3 semester hrs.*

**1777 New Testament Theology**

A study of classical and contemporary issues in New Testament theology. *3 semester hrs.*

**1779 Contemporary Approaches to New Testament Interpretation**

A study of recent developments in the methods and methodology of interpretation of the New Testament. *3 semester hrs.*

**1785 The New Testament Canon**

A study of the history of the major historical figures involved in the development of the New Testament Canon and modern views of the Canon. *3 semester hrs.*

**1787 Current Issues in New Testament Study**

A study of current issues in New Testament studies, with special emphasis on critical approaches to the New Testament. *3 semester hrs.*

## Biblical Theology and Interpretation

---

**1810 Old Testament Theology**

An examination of the Old Testament as to its theological content with special attention to its scope and unity. *3 semester hrs.*

**1820 New Testament Theology**

A study of the theological message of the early Christian community as expressed in the New Testament documents. *3 semester hrs.*

**1830 Methods and Issues in Biblical Interpretation**

An advanced survey of the nature, methods, and issues of biblical interpretation. *3 semester hrs.*  
Prerequisites: 1101 or 1401 and 1201 or 1501.

## Doctoral Seminars

---

### **1875 Seminar in Biblical Hermeneutics**

A study of the principles of biblical interpretation. *3 semester hrs.*

### **1876 Seminar in the History of Biblical Interpretation**

A critical examination of selected aspects of the history of biblical interpretation. *3 semester hrs.*

### **1898 Seminar in Biblical Theology**

A study of the theological nature of biblical revelation in its historical and canonical contexts, seeking to identify the links between the Testaments while tracing the story line of the Bible in general or selected biblical themes in particular. *3 semester hrs.*

## Women's Studies

---

### **1916 Feminist Hermeneutics**

An introduction and critical survey of the methods of interpreting Scripture employed by feminist theologians. Special attention will be given to evangelical feminists. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 1401 and 1919 or professor permission.

### **1917 Women in the Bible**

A study of the contributions of women in the Old and New Testaments and the use of feminine imagery in the Bible. *3 semester hrs.*

### **1919 Gender Roles in the Bible**

An examination of the biblical teaching on men's and women's roles, including an investigation of the parameters set for women's ministry in Scripture as well as appropriate ministry opportunities. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 1410.

### **1920 Women's Ministries in the Local Church**

An introduction to both the biblical basis and practical application of women's ministries in the local church. Special attention is given to developing a comprehensive approach to women's ministry. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

### **1925 Wife of the Equipping Minister**

A practical survey of issues relating to the role of the minister's wife. This class is directed primarily toward pastors' wives, current and potential. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

### **1930 Women and Communication**

An examination of verbal and non-verbal communication skills for women, with special emphasis on public speaking, journalism, and broadcasting. Attention will be given to preparing and delivering an oral presentation. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

### **1945 Creative Writing for Women**

Instructions in practical experience in writing skills. Also discussed will be sources for material, research methods, styles of writing strategies, and writing for publication. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

### **1950 Internship for Women's Studies**

An apprenticeship program designed to allow the senior student practical experience in some field of ministry to women. Specialty internships are available in applied ethics, women's ministries, hospital-ity, and counseling. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

## Doctoral Seminars

---

### **1975 Women and Missions**

This course is designed to introduce the student to evangelical women who have served as missionaries; to study these women, including their roles and their work; and to evaluate them in their overall effectiveness. The student will be introduced to a broad range of bibliographical resources and will begin to develop her own bibliography in missiology, especially women and their contribution. The women selected for intensive study will come out of the modern mission movement. *3 semester hrs.*

### **1980 Contemporary Issues in Women's Studies**

A study of cultural influences on women, especially as these concerns relate to women's roles in min-

istry in the local church. Biblical and theological guidelines will be emphasized. A specific focus will be announced. *3 semester hrs.*

## Church History

### **2000 Church History: Patristic, Medieval, and Pre-Reformation**

A survey of the history of Christianity from apostolic times through the Reformation. *3 semester hrs.*

### **2001 Church History: Reformation and Modern**

A continuation of 2000 from the Reformation to the present, including Baptist origins and development. *3 semester hrs.*

### **2006 Christian Classics and Biography**

Studies in selected classic source materials from all periods of church history with special attention given to the careers of the authors of the chosen works. *2 semester hrs.*

### **2020 Life and Practice in the Early Church**

A study of the life and practice of Christians in the first centuries of the church's history with regard to standard church ministries, including the ordinances, preaching, evangelism, and church government. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 2000.

### **2021 Women in Church History**

A study of the role and contribution of women in the history of the Christian church. *2 semester hrs.*

### **2030 The History of the Bible in the Church**

A historical study of the use of the Bible in the church, including consideration of the development of the canon and the history of interpretation. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: 2000-01.

### **2040 Medieval Christianity**

A historical and critical study of selected aspects of the medieval church. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 2000.

### **2055 Worship, Baptism, and Communion Among Baptists**

A historical examination of the development of

Baptist thought and practice regarding baptism, communion, and of the variety of practices and forms of worship among Baptists. *2 semester hrs.*

### **2100 The Modern Church**

A historical and critical study of selected aspects of the church since the Reformation. *2 semester hrs.*

### **2105 The Bible in the Modern World**

A study of the interpretation and use of the Bible from the Enlightenment to the present with attention to the rise of biblical criticism and to modern hermeneutical developments. *2 semester hrs.*

Prerequisites: 2001.

### **2120 American Religious History**

The course will trace the development of American religion from the Colonial period to the present. Such classical problems in the story of American religion as pluralism, denominationalism, and the role of experience will be emphasized. *2 semester hrs.*

### **2121 American Puritanism**

An examination of the development of Puritanism in British North America during the 17th and 18th centuries. Special attention is placed on the Puritan foundations of American culture and democracy. *2 semester hrs.*

### **2125 Religious Liberty**

The course traces the history of American religion from the perspective of the development of religious freedom in America. *2 semester hrs.*

### **2142 Baptist History: Identity, Heritage, and Polity**

An examination of Baptist origins and development, denominational structures, and theological emphases. A significant component of the class will address Southern Baptist heritage with special emphasis given to cooperative missions and the Cooperative Program. *3 semester hrs.*

### **2143 The Southern Baptist Convention**

A study of the history, structure, and work of the Southern Baptist Convention. Students are required to attend the annual Convention as a part of this course. *2 semester hrs.* P/F.\*

### **2145 The History of the Southern Baptist Convention**

The development of the Southern Baptist Convention from its inception to the present. Special emphasis will be placed on Southern Baptist origins, institutional and denominational development as well as controversies that have shaped the convention. *3 semester hrs.*

### **2147 State Baptist Conventions: History and Polity**

A study of the history, structure, operation, and ministries of a state Baptist convention. This course requires classroom study and attendance at an annual meeting of a Baptist state convention, such as the Baptist State Convention of North Carolina, the Baptist General Association of Virginia, or the Southern Baptist Conservatives of Virginia as either a messenger or an observer. *2 semester hrs. P/F\**

### **2150 Church History Study Tour**

A guided tour of European sites prominent in Church History. *3 semester hrs. P/F. \**

## **Doctoral Seminars**

---

### **2176 Seminar in American Religious Institutions**

A critical examination of selected themes in the history of American religious institutions. Topics to be announced. *3 semester hrs.*

### **2177 Seminar in American Theological History**

A critical examination of selected themes in the history of American theology. Topics to be announced. *3 semester hrs.*

### **2178 Seminar in Early Church History**

The specific topics to be studied will vary from year to year. They will include church government, ministry, historiography, early Christian apologetics, and the various collections of early Christian literature. *3 semester hrs.*

### **2185 Seminar in Baptist History**

A critical examination of selected themes in Baptist

history. The specific topics to be selected will vary from year to year. *3 semester hrs.*

## **Christian Missions**

---

### **2200 Christian Missions: Principles and Practice**

A course designed to introduce the student to the biblical, theological, historical, and practical bases for Christian missions. Special attention is given to contemporary issues in missions as well as current ways to do missions. *3 semester hrs.*

### **2201 History of Christian Missions**

An interpretive history of the expansion of Christianity from apostolic times to the present. *3 semester hrs.*

### **2220 The Christian Faith and World Religions**

An examination of contemporary world religions from the standpoint of the Christian faith, including Hinduism, Buddhism, Judaism, Islam, and tribal religions. *3 semester hrs.*

### **2222 Cross-Cultural Communication**

The study and practice of communication of the Christian faith across cultural and social boundaries through both verbal and nonverbal messages. Emphasis is placed on developing bi-cultural models for evangelistic and theological persuasion using a modified receptor-oriented communicative technique. *3 semester hrs.*

### **2223 Introduction to Anthropology**

Selected insights from the field of cultural anthropology are surveyed and applied to cross-cultural ministry. Social structures, customs, thought forms, and social change are studied in light of the missionary's change-agent role. *3 semester hrs.*

### **2226 A Theology of the Christian World Mission**

A comprehensive and critical study of the biblical perspectives on the mission of Israel and the Church among the nations. Special attention is given to the Old Testament concepts of the creation, covenant, and election. The New Testament

study focuses on the mission of Jesus, of the Church, and the apostolic understanding of mission. The biblical material will be compared with selected historical and contemporary theologies of mission. *3 semester hrs.*

**2228 Field Seminar in International Missions**

A combination of academic study and field experience in selected countries outside the United States. The seminar is offered to middlers, seniors, and graduate students in cooperation with the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention for one semester or 12 weeks during the summer. *8 semester hrs. P/F.\**

**2229 The Christian Faith and American Religious Groups**

An examination of important contemporary American religious groups from the standpoint of the Christian faith, including Mormons, Jehovah's Witnesses, the Unification Church, Witchcraft and Astrology, the New Age Movement, Unity, and Hare Krishnas. *3 semester hrs.*

**2231 Introduction to Linguistic Theory**

A basic introduction to the structure of language with an emphasis on how to master more efficiently any languages which may be encountered on the mission field. *2 semester hrs.*

**2232 Linguistic Practicum**

Language acquisition theory is applied in a specified cross-cultural setting in conjunction with the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention. *3 semester hrs. P/F. Prerequisites: M.Div./I.C.P. and 2231.*

**2237 Practicum in International Church Planting**

A combination of academic study and field missionary experience conducted in selected settings under approved supervision, in cooperation with the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention. This course emphasizes field orientation, theory, and practicum in three 3-semester hour segments. *3 semester hrs.*  
Prerequisite: M.Div./I.C.P.

**2238 Practicum in International Church Planting**

Continuation of 2237 Practicum in International Church Planting. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 2237.*

**2239 Practicum in International Church Planting**

Continuation of 2238 Practicum in International Church Planting. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 2238.*

**2240 Church Growth and Missionary Strategy**

An analytical study of the Church Growth approach to missionary strategy, especially the principle of church multiplication, people movements, homogeneous units, and the statistical measuring of Christian growth. *3 semester hrs.*

**2242 Studies in Contextualization Theory**

Contextualization theory is examined in detail in order to develop a working model which will enable missionary practitioners to be relevant in cross-cultural setting without methodologies for contextualizing theology. *2 semester hrs.*

**2254 Christian Perspectives and the Modern Middle East**

A study of the central issues surrounding the modern Middle East in the context of Christian perspectives, focusing on the dynamics of religion and politics, nationhood, land, oil, war and peace, international relations, ecumenical Christianity, and messianism. *3 semester hrs.*

**2260 Mission Area Studies: Africa**

Studies in the cultural and religious background, the historical developments, and the present situation of Christian missions in Africa, south of the Sahara. *3 semester hrs.*

**2261 Mission Area Studies: North Africa and the Middle East**

Studies in the cultural and religious background, the historical developments and present situation of Christian missions in North Africa and the Middle East. *3 semester hrs.*

**2262 Mission Area Studies: Latin America**

Studies in the cultural and religious background, the historical developments and present situation of Christian missions in Latin America. *3 semester hrs.*

**2263 Mission Area Studies: East and Southeast Asia**

Studies in the cultural and religious background, the historical developments and present situation of Christian missions in the East and Southeast Asia. 3 semester hrs.

**2265 Mission Area Studies: Europe**

Studies in the cultural and religious background, the historical developments and present situation of Christian missions in Europe. 3 semester hrs.

**2313 North American Church Planting Field Exercise**

An introductory field exposure to North American church planting. Student will participate in foundational church planting activities and visit various planting models. The course will expand the student's ecclesiological schemata and aid in the participant's development of a contextualized church plant. This course should be completed in the first year of seminary based study. May be taken more than once for credit. 3 semester hrs.

**2314 Church Planting: Biblical and Strategic Foundations**

A basic orientation to the biblical, theological, sociological, and practical dimensions of starting new churches. 3 semester hrs.

**2315 Developing a Church Planting Methodology**

A study of church planting models with emphasis on analysis of sociological factors affecting the planting of a reproducing church. Special attention will be given to demographic studies of designated North American mission areas. 3 semester hrs.

Prerequisite: 2314.

**2316 Practicum in North American Church Planting**

A combination of academic study and field church planting experience conducted in selected settings under approved supervision, in cooperation with the North American Mission Board and/or State Baptist Conventions and local churches. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: M.Div./NACP

**2317 Practicum in North American Church Planting**

A continuation of 2316. 3 semester hrs.

**2318 Church Planting Debriefing Report**

A written summary of the field experience to be completed at least 45 days prior to graduation. n/c

**2321 Missions in the Local Church**

A study of the present and possible mission structures and opportunities in the local church in view of the missionary task of the church, and of select case studies and current models of missions in local churches. 2 semester hrs.

**2322 Women and Missions**

An evaluation of the roles and contributions of leading women missionaries, especially in the modern missions era (1792 - Present). 3 semester hrs.

**2323 Missions in America**

A study of the philosophies, methodologies, and contemporary developments in the Christian mission work in the United States with focus on the rural-urban and the urban contexts. 2 semester hrs.

**2324 Missions Practicum**

A combination of academic study and field missionary experience conducted in selected settings under approved supervision, in cooperation with the North American Mission Board or the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention and/or Baptist State Conventions and local churches. 6 semester hrs.

**2326 Practicum in North American Missions**

Academic study and field missionary experience in selected North American areas. Participants utilize their theological, biblical, and ministry training in the context with specific involvement in missions under supervision. 3 semester hrs. P/F. \*

**2328 Practicum in American Religious Groups**

A combination of academic study and field experience conducted in selected settings among centers of American religious groups including Mormons, Jehovah's Witnesses, the Unification Church, Unity, Christian Scientists, and Hare Krishnas. 3 semester

hrs. Prerequisites: 2229 or 2222 or by permission of instructor.

**2335 Current Topics in North American Missions**

An intensive study of selected current issues in missions within North America. Topics will be announced. (May be taken more than once for credit). *2 semester hrs.*

**2345 Current Topics in International Missions**

A study of current issues in international missions. Topics will be announced. (May be taken more than once for credit). *3 semester hrs.*

**2350 Practicum in World Religions**

A combination of academic study and field experience conducted in selected settings among centers of world religionists in the Research Triangle Area and/or Washington, D.C. *3 semester hrs.*

Prerequisites: 2220 or 2222 or by permission of the instructor.

**2374 Current Issues in Missiology and Religious Pluralism**

This course is designed for graduate students and provides opportunity for research into issues of concern for the church and its mission in the context of religious pluralism. *2 semester hrs.*

## Doctoral Seminars

**2377 Seminar in Missions and Theology**

A research seminar in the mutual influences and relationships of Christian missions and theology from New Testament times until the present. *3 semester hrs.*

**2379 Seminar in the History of Missions**

A seminar focusing on topics in missions history which will include such themes as 19th century Protestant missions in Asia, Africa, or Latin America. Topics include Christian missions and ecumenism, colonialism, and Christian missions, and the role of women in Baptist missions. *3 semester hrs.*

**2381 Seminar in Contemporary Southern Baptist Missiology**

A seminar which critically assesses, by standard historical research and /or use of oral history techniques, the missiological models, methods, and trends of the Southern Baptist Convention's International Mission Board from the end of World War II to the close of the 20th century. *3 semester hrs.*

**2385 Seminar in Southern Baptist Foreign Missions in the High Imperial Period: 1880-1920**

A critical assessment of the missiological models, methods, and trends of the SBC's Foreign Mission Board from 1880 - 1920. *3 semester hrs.*

**2390 The Modern Church Planting Movement**

Major methodologies and models common in contemporary church planting movements are considered in relation to biblical passages and historical patterns. *3 semester hrs.*

## Evangelism

**2400 Evangelism: Nature and Practice**

An introduction to the nature and practice of evangelism with emphasis on its biblical, theological, and historical roots. Special attention will be given to the rationale and context for evangelization. *3 semester hrs.*

**2420 The Biblical Basis of Evangelism**

An examination of the nature of evangelism based upon an investigation of selected biblical documents and interacting with case studies in contemporary evangelism. *3 semester hrs.*

**2425 Prayer and Spiritual Awakening**

The history of spiritual revival movements and the sociological milieu out of which these movements arose will be considered. A study of biblical links between prayer and spiritual awakening, the role of prayer in the evangelistic ministry of individual believers, and the development of evangelistic prayer ministries in local congregations. *3 semester hrs.*

**2429 The Church for the 21st Century**

An examination of the interaction of the church

with cultural and social change in the 21st century. Contextualization of ministry, evangelism, and missions in a changing world will be the focus of this course. *3 semester hrs.*

#### **2432 Evangelism through Church Organizations**

A study of the strategies and methods of evangelism which are appropriate to the educational ministries of the church. *2 semester hrs.*

#### **2434 Equipping Churches for Evangelism**

Intensive training in contemporary methods for equipping and leading small groups and individuals in a local church to engage in personal evangelism. Attention will be given to overcoming barriers to evangelization. *2 semester hrs.*

#### **2436 The Pastor as Evangelist**

An intensive study of the pastor's role in evangelization with special emphasis on conducting revivals, leading evangelistic crusades, and extending the public evangelistic invitation. *2 semester hrs.*

#### **2437 Introduction to Sports Evangelism**

An introduction to the meaning and methods of sports evangelism in the context of contemporary sports culture. Students will organize a sports camp. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 2400 or permission of the instructor.

#### **2439 Women and Evangelism**

A survey of the historic role of women in the evangelistic task and of evangelistic tools useful for women today. Attention will be given to both the teaching and practice of evangelism with women. *3 semester hrs.*

#### **2440 Introduction to Church Growth**

An introduction to the nature and practice of church growth with emphasis on its biblical, theological, and historical roots. Special attention will be given to the Church Growth Movement begun by D. A. McGavran. *3 semester hrs.*

#### **2442 Evangelism and Christian Conversion**

An intensive examination of selected biblical, historical, and contemporary models of Christian conversion, primarily through case studies.

Attention will be given to analyzing and writing cases. *2 semester hrs.*

#### **2454 Practicum in Evangelistic Methodologies**

A combination of academic study and field experience enabling participants to identify, implement and evaluate a variety of evangelism programs, materials, and practices suitable for local churches, associations and state conventions. Established and emerging techniques and practices will be studied and performed. *3 semester hrs.*

#### **2458 Practicum in International Evangelism**

A comprehensive experience in an international setting including both practical involvement in personal and other types of evangelism and exposure to various methodologies and ministries of evangelism. *3 semester hrs.* P/F. \*

#### **2459 Practicum in Sports Evangelism**

A comprehensive involvement in sports evangelism through organizing and implementing sports clinics with the goal of reaching sports-minded people for Christ. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 2437.

#### **2460 Evangelism in a Non-Evangelical Context**

Students will examine key areas of non-evangelical and non-Christian doctrines. Similarities and differences between the groups and Baptist theology and their applications to evangelism will be studied. *3 semester hrs.*

#### **2470 Personal Evangelism: Reaching Unchurched America**

A study of the population of the United States unreached by the evangelical church. The course will examine who the unchurched are and will analyze various methods employed to reach them. The course will focus on personal evangelistic approaches which effectively communicate the gospel with unchurched groups including students, business men and the urban population. *3 semester hrs.*

#### **2474 Practicum in Itinerant Ministry**

A study of biblical, historical and contemporary approaches to itinerant ministry. Preaching, music, evangelism training, and other aspects of itinerant

ministry will be considered. Students will learn to minister effectively in short-term ministry assignments through local churches and other Christian ministries. *3 semester hrs.*

## Doctoral Seminars

### **2475 Seminar in the Theology of Evangelism**

A seminar focusing on the theological foundations of evangelism with the intention of building a personal theology for evangelization. *3 semester hrs.*

### **2476 The History and Theology of Spiritual Awakenings**

A seminar focusing on the contributions of revival movements in the modern era. Particular attention is given to theological and methodological concerns. *3 semester hrs.*

## Theology

### **3000 Christian Theology: Revelation, God, Man, and Sin**

A comprehensive study of the major doctrines of the Christian faith from the point of view of those who are within the Christian church. The nature of theology, its methods and claims are discussed and assessed. The major Christian doctrines are examined in their mutual relationships: revelation, God, creation, and providence. *3 semester hrs.*

### **3001 Christian Theology: Christ, Holy Spirit, Church, and Last Things**

A continuation of 3000. An examination of the doctrines of man, the person and work of Christ, the church and the Christian life, and the Christian hope. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 3000.

### **3020 The Doctrine of the Church**

The nature and function of the church as begun in the first century and developed in history. *3 semester hrs.*

### **3021 The Doctrine of Revelation**

A biblical and historical study of the Christian concept of revelation. Careful consideration will be given to the definition of revelation, its media, authority, uniqueness, and communication. The

study will be concluded by relating the Christian claim to other contemporary claims to truth. *3 semester hrs.*

### **3022 The Doctrine of the Holy Spirit**

A survey of the biblical teaching and doctrinal development of the Spirit of God. Attention will be given to fundamental theological problems of the doctrine of the Spirit. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 3000 or professor permission.

### **3023 The Doctrine of Humanity**

A survey of the biblical teachings concerning human beings in relation to God, creation, and other humans. Attention will be given to the understandings of anthropology in the teachings of several major theologians of the church. Contemporary views of human nature will be discussed and evaluated. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 3000 or professor permission.

### **3024 The Doctrine of God**

A biblical, historical, and systematic study of the doctrine of God, including concepts of God, God's nature and attributes, and God's work in the world. The course will include consideration of classic formulations of the doctrine, along with current issues in theology proper. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 3000 or professor permission.

### **3026 Doctrine of the Trinity**

A study of the doctrine of the Trinity considered from the perspectives of biblical, historical, and systematic theology. The course will examine contemporary formulations of the doctrine and its relation to current issues in the church. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 3000 or professor permission.

### **3031 The Doctrines of Creation and Providence**

A biblical, historical, and systematic study of creation and providence that examines the relationship of God to the world, current developments in the study of God's activity in the origins of the world, and current developments in the study of God's sustaining activity in the world. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 3000.

**3032 Feminist Theology**

An introduction and critical survey of theological methods employed by feminist theologians. Special attention will be given to the doctrines of revelation, God, man, salvation and the church. *3 semester hrs.*  
Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

**3038 Christology**

The doctrine of the person of Christ considered from the perspectives of biblical, historical, and systematic theology, with special attention to current issues. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 3000 or professor permission.

**3039 Doctrine of Worship**

A biblical, historical, and systematic study of Christian worship. Special attention will be given to the significance of the doctrine in the life of the believer and the local church. *3 semester hrs.*

**3040 Study of a Selected Theologian**

A study of the theology of a selected Christian thinker, classical or contemporary. The theologian to be studied will be announced with the publication of the course schedule. *3 semester hrs.*

**3050 Theology of the Christian Life**

A theological examination of important aspects of the Christian life and spiritual growth. *3 semester hrs.*

**3052 The Atonement**

A biblical and historical study of the doctrine of the Atonement with theological reflection upon the saving significance of the death of Christ. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 3000 or professor permission.

**3056 Eschatology**

The Christian doctrine of last things considered from the perspectives of biblical, historical, and systematic theology. The course will examine various eschatological systems and will treat such issues as the Christian hope (this-worldly and other-worldly), death, resurrection, parousia, the last judgment, and final destiny. *3 semester hrs.*  
Prerequisite: 3000 or professor permission.

**3066 Salvation and Religious Pluralism**

An introduction to current issues concerning the Christian concept of salvation. Central theological,

philosophical, and missiological issues will be explored. Special attention will be given to the formulation of an acceptable evangelical perspective. *3 semester hrs.*

**3069 Contemporary Theological Issues**

A study of significant contemporary theological issues. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: 3001 and professor permission.

## Doctoral Seminars

---

**3075 Seminar in the Doctrine of the Trinity**

A critical examination of the biblical foundation of the doctrine of the Trinity and a consideration of its historical development. Attention will be given to contemporary interpretation. *3 semester hrs.*

**3077 Seminar on Contemporary Theology**

A study of significant contemporary theological issues. *3 semester hrs.*

**3079 Seminar in Christology**

A study of the biblical and historical interpretations of the person of Jesus Christ. *3 semester hrs.*

**3097 Seminar on a Selected Doctrine**

An intensive study of a selected doctrine within the field of systematic theology, at the doctoral level. The doctrine to be studied will be announced. *3 semester hrs.*

**3098 Seminar in Theological Foundations**

An exploration of theological method in its biblical, historical, and philosophical contexts. Special attention is given to the use of Scripture in theology, the development of doctrine, contextualization, and current issues in theological method. *3 semester hrs.*

## Historical Theology

---

**3100 Historical Theology**

A comprehensive study of the historical development of some of the central doctrines of the Christian faith. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: 2001 or 3001.

**3110 Ante-Nicene Christian Thought**

A study of the important historical and theological developments in the Christian church prior to the Council of Nicaea. Emphasis will be placed on how Christians interacted with their culture and the various heretical groups they encountered. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: 2000 or 3100.

**3115 Patristic Christology**

The study of the doctrine of the person of Christ as it developed and was articulated from the council of Nicaea (325) to the Council of Chalcedon (541). Particular attention is given to the significant figures during the Christological debates. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 2000.

**3120 The History and Theology of the Reformation**

A historical and critical study of selected aspects of the Protestant Reformation. Also included is a study of selected writings of the Reformers and their relationship to the development of Protestant doctrine. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 2001.

**3125 Studies in Anabaptist Theology**

A study of the diverse European Reformation and Post-Reformation Free Church movements known collectively as Anabaptist. Special attention is given to the distinctive theological characteristics of the movement, and south German and Swiss Anabaptists are especially highlighted. *3 semester hrs.*

**3130 Calvin and the Reformed Tradition**

A study of the life and work of John Calvin with attention to the continuing influence of his thought. His influence will be covered through its impact on later Reformed thinkers and confessions. Attention will be given to possible Reformed influence in Baptist history and theology. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 2001.

**3132 Theology of the Reformers**

A study of selected writings of the Reformers and their relationship to the development of Protestant doctrines. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 3000.

**3135 English and American Puritanism**

A study of English Puritanism with attention to the context in which it arose, major features, represen-

tative thinkers, and its role in Baptist origins. The course also examines the development of Puritanism in British North America during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Special attention is placed on the Puritan foundations of American culture and democracy. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 2001.

**3140 History of Baptist Theology**

An assessment of selected Baptist theologians and their doctrinal theologies according to historical and contemporary influences. *3 semester hrs.*

**3143 Roman Catholic Theology**

A study of Roman Catholic theology and theologians, including significant historical developments and important contemporary issues. *3 semester hrs.*

**3145 American Evangelical Theology**

The origins, development, and ecumenical context of neo-evangelical or evangelical theology which emerged out of fundamentalism in the 1940's in America. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 3000 or permission of instructor.

**3150 Christian Theology in the Third World**

A study of theological literature and trends in the churches of the Third World, in Latin America, Africa, Asia, and the Pacific. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 3000 or permission of the instructor.

## Doctoral Seminars

**3180 Seminar in Early Church Life and Practice**

The seminar will focus on the nexus of thought and practice in the Christian church from the Post-Apostolic period to the fifth century. Particular practices include baptism, the Lord's Supper, preaching, worship, evangelism, and church leadership. Emphasis will be placed on how Christians lived their faith in their areas, and the course will demonstrate the areas of diversity and unity within the church. *3 semester hrs.*

**3185 Seminar in Ante-Nicene Christian Thought**

The seminar will focus on the significant persons

and events in Christianity from the Post-Apostolic period to the First Ecumenical Council (Nicaea - AD 325), with special emphasis on the development and definition of Christian thought within the crucible of persecution. Of particular interest will be the doctrines of God, Christ, and salvation.

*3 semester hrs.*

### **3190 Seminar on a Selected Theologian**

An intensive study of the theology of a major Christian thinker, classical or contemporary. The theologian to be studied will be announced with the publication of the schedule. *3 semester hrs.*

### **3195 Seminar in the Theology of the Radical Reformers**

A critical examination of the unique contributions of the theology of the Anabaptists of the reformation period with particular emphasis upon that which distinguished the Radical Reformers from the Magisterial Reformers. *3 semester hrs.*

## **Philosophy of Religion**

### **3200 Christian Philosophy: Worldview, Western Thought, and Apologetics**

An introductory study of the relationship between Christian theology and philosophy including an overview of the history of ideas and worldviews. Topics covered will include faith and reason, the existence of God, science and faith, the problem of evil, and the basis for knowledge and values. *3 semester hrs.*

### **3222 Christian Apologetics**

An investigation of classical and contemporary objections to the Christian faith. Methods for defending the faith will be considered. *3 semester hrs.*

### **3225 Christian Evidences**

A review of the evidences from Scripture, history, and nature that support the validity and historical truthfulness of the Bible. *3 semester hrs.*

### **3230 Christian Faith and Science**

A review of the history of scientific thought and implications for Christian faith. *3 semester hrs.*

### **3232 Religious Authority**

A study of the principle of authority in the

Christian faith. Topics such as papal or liturgical authority, faith and reason, theories of biblical inspiration, the nature and impact of modern biblical criticism, experientialism, and "new age" religion will be discussed. *3 semester hrs.*

### **3233 Philosophy of History**

An examination of the traditional interpretations of history and their implications for Christian theology with particular reference to eschatology. *3 semester hrs.*

### **3234 Problem of Evil**

A philosophical, theological, biblical, and historical study of the problem of evil, with particular reference to Christian theism. *3 semester hrs.*

### **3235 Epistemology**

A study in the theory and nature of truth, the grounds for justification of belief, and the nature of Christian truth claims. Application will be made to the phenomena of both special and general Christian revelation. *3 semester hrs.*

### **3237 Christian Faith and the Arts**

A philosophical analysis of the classical and contemporary arts (including modern media and popular culture) and an evaluation of the interrelationship between biblical faith and various art forms. *3 semester hrs.*

### **3238 Bible Land Studies in Christian Philosophy**

A guided lecture tour of the Bible Lands with special attention given to the philosophical and cultural aspects of biblical hermeneutics and to the historical and contemporary manifestations of theistic religions such as Islam, Judaism, and Christianity. *3 semester hrs. P/F.\**

### **3245 Special Topics in Christian Thought**

Review, analysis, and critique of selected issues of current importance in Christian Philosophy and Apologetics. Topics vary and will be announced when the course is offered. *2 semester hrs.*

### **3246 Selected Topics in Philosophy of Religion**

Review, analysis, and critique of selected philo-

sophical/theological issues of current importance in philosophy of religion. Topics vary and will be announced when the course is offered. *3 semester hrs.*

**3248 C. S. Lewis**

A study of the theology of C. S. Lewis with readings in his apologetic works and in his imaginative writings. *3 semester hrs.*

**3250 Critical Thinking and Argumentation for Theological Discourse**

An introduction to critical thinking skills, formal and informal logic, and the elements and function of an argument. Attention is given to critical analysis as well as to effective argumentation within a theological context. *3 semester hrs.*

## Doctoral Seminars

**3277 Christian Apologetics**

A study of the history of Christian Apologetics and the development of worldviews and theodices. *3 semester hrs.*

**3279 Christian Faith and the Modern Mind**

A seminar on the relationship of popular culture, media, and the arts to the Christian faith. *3 semester hrs.*

**3280 Christian Faith and Science**

A seminar on the relationship of science and technology to the Christian faith. *3 semester hrs.*

**3281 Seminar in Western Thought**

A focused study of philosophical developments in ancient, medieval, and Renaissance eras as they have influenced and interacted with Christian faith. *3 semester hrs.*

**3283 Current Topics in Philosophy of Religion**

A seminar on issues such as religious authority, theistic proofs, faith and reason, and religious language, philosophy of history, theological method, and immortality. *3 semester hrs.*

## Christian Ethics

**3300 Christian Ethics: Theory and Practice**

A systematic study of Christian ethics taken as a theoretical and practical discipline and offered at an introductory level. Attention is given to biblical and theological foundation as well as to current issues relevant to the witness of the Church in society. *3 semester hrs.*

**3310 Marriage and Family: Foundations**

A study of biblical and theological foundations for marriage and family life. Enables students to apply biblical moral standards in their family and marriage relationships and in family life ministry. Equips a student for developing a strong family life. *3 semester hrs.*

**3320 Biblical Ethics**

A historical and exegetical study of the ethics theory and specific standards taught in the Bible. Special attention is given to the background, message, and transcultural application of biblical norms by which God holds men and women accountable. *3 semester hrs.*

**3322 Christian Ethics and the State**

A study of the relation of Christian faith and ethics to political leadership, governmental authority, and debate on issues of importance to the public life of society. Special attention is given to patterns of church-state relationships and the crisis of moral authority in American society. *3 semester hrs.*

**3327 Figures and Traditions in Christian and Philosophical Ethics**

A course for advanced students which examines the relationship between Christian ethics and philosophical ethics (moral philosophy) by way of selected readings of major figures and the most influential schools of thought throughout the history of ideas. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 3300 or 3200

**3328 Ministerial Ethics**

A study of the moral contexts and ethical questions in the practice of Christian ministry. *3 semester hrs.*

**3330 Ethics of Race and Ethnic Relations**

A study of race and ethnic relations in light of

Christian principles, scientific conclusions, and historical expressions. Special attention is given to the church's tasks in confronting prejudice and discrimination. *3 semester hrs.*

### **3332 Ethics and Human Sexuality**

A study of the ethics of human sexual behavior and responsibility according to standards found in the Bible and developed through Christian tradition. Attention is also given to changing patterns of sexual behavior that currently challenge historical biblical norms. *3 semester hrs.*

### **3333 Ethics of Life and Death**

A study of the ethical dimensions involved in issues relating to the taking of life. Selected issues will be studied from among the following: abortion, euthanasia, capital punishment, suicide, murder, war, and martyrdom. This course is oriented toward research and reflection. *3 semester hrs.*

### **3334 Ethics and Environmental Responsibility**

Biblical, theological, and other relevant data are examined with a view toward determining both the distinctively human and the distinctly Christian perspectives upon the crises in ecology today. This course is oriented toward research and reflection. *3 semester hrs.*

### **3337 Ethics of War and Peace**

A study of war and peace according to the Bible, Christian tradition, and human philosophy. Special attention is given to understanding the three major traditions of crusade, pacifism, and just war. *3 semester hrs.*

### **3338 Biomedical Ethics**

A biblical and theological examination of ethical issues that arise in medical research, health care delivery, and medical training. *3 semester hrs.*

### **3339 Religion, Law, and Morality**

A study going into depth on the relationship between religion, law, and morality. This course addresses biblical concepts of law, constitutional law, theories of jurisprudence such as natural law and legal positivism, and notions of religious liberty. *3 semester hrs.*

### **3345 Ethics of Wealth and Poverty**

A biblical and theological examination of ethical issues that arise in the creation and use of wealth, in the exercise and management of work, and in the experience or alleviation of material needs. *3 semester hrs.*

### **3350 Current Issues in Christian Ethics**

Intensive study and research of one or more moral issues which are of immediate concern to the Church, society, and Christian ethicists. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

## **Doctoral Seminars**

---

### **3355 Comparative Religious Ethics**

An introduction to the role played by various religious beliefs and practices shaping diverse ethical actions. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 3300 or professor permission.

### **3380 Seminar on Selected Topics in Christian Ethics**

Advanced research in an approved specialty area within the field of Christian ethics. *3 semester hrs.*

### **3385 Seminar in Contemporary Moral Theology**

A study of the ethical thought and moral theology of selected theologians. *3 semester hrs.*

### **3390 Seminar on the History of Moral Theology**

A study covering major historical figures in Christian ethics as well as significant theological traditions that have shaped Christian understanding of the moral life. *3 semester hrs.*

### **3395 Seminar in New Testament Ethics**

A study of advanced research and interpretation concerning New Testament instruction in the area of moral life and ethical doctrine. *3 semester hrs.*

## **Preaching and Speech**

---

### **4010 Expository Preaching I**

A basic introduction to the preparation and delivery

ery of expository sermons, concentrating on the effective use of a biblical text for the oral communication of timeless truths to the contemporary audience. Preaching Lab (4012) is required to receive credit for the course. *2 semester hrs.*

**4011 Expository Preaching II**

A continuation of 4010. Preaching Lab (4013) is required to receive credit for the course. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 4010.

**4012 Preaching Lab**

Required with 4010. *1 semester hr.*

**4013 Preaching Lab**

Required with 4011. *1 semester hr.*

**4020 Biblical Preaching:**

A study of the effective use of the Bible in preaching. Attention will be given to the interpretation of the Scriptures in the work of preaching with emphasis on their relevance to the contemporary situation. May be taken more than once for credit if a different topic is studied. *3 semester hrs.*

**4021 Preaching to Human Needs**

A study of the application of biblical principles to contemporary needs through a program of expository preaching. *3 semester hrs.*

**4023 Preaching and Contemporary World Views**

Contemporary preaching is studied in light of current ideologies which challenge biblical thought. *3 semester hrs.*

**4024 Preaching the Great Themes of the Bible**

A survey of the great theological themes and texts of the Old and New Testaments as subjects for sermons. *3 semester hrs.*

**4028 The Objectives of Preaching**

A study of the basic objectives of preaching from a biblical perspective, with emphasis on the overarching objective of calling for faith. *3 semester hrs.*

**4029 The Preacher and the Preaching Task**

An examination of the preaching ministry as it is

shaped by factors in the temperament, personality, background, philosophy of ministry, and spiritual life of the preacher. *3 semester hrs.*

**4036 The Baptist Preaching Heritage**

A study of Baptist preaching from the seventeenth century to the present with emphasis on ways to draw upon that heritage in current methods of preaching. *3 semester hrs.*

**4037 Great Preachers and Their Preaching**

A study of outstanding preachers, past and/or present, their lives and times, methods and messages, contributions, strengths and weaknesses. *3 semester hrs.*

**4040 Advanced Preaching Workshop**

A course for advanced students in which they assist the professor by serving as group leaders for Preaching Lab. By invitation of the professor. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 4011. P/F.\*

**4050 Preaching for the North American Church Planter**

A study of contemporary preaching in light of current ideologies and cultural factors that are encountered by North American church planters. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: M.Div./N.A.C.P.

**4100 Voice and Diction**

A study and practice of vocal production, pronunciation, enunciation, and articulation for speech communication. *3 semester hrs.*

**4101 Creative Reading**

A study of the principles and methods of oral interpretation designed to help the student to achieve skills in the reading of the Bible, poetry, and prose with appreciation and effectiveness. *3 semester hrs.*

**4105 Speech for Christian Ministry**

An introductory course in speech communication skills with particular reference to ministry. *2 semester hrs.*

**4110 Interpersonal Communication in Ministry**

A survey of the theory and research regarding communication between individuals. Students will

develop practical skills to apply in ministry contexts. *3 semester hrs.*

#### **4150 Communication for Church Planters**

A survey of communication strategy as it bears upon the work of the church planters in the North American context. Emphasis will be placed on a biblical and theological basis for effective communication, a transactional communication model, and the particular challenges of diverse North American cultures. *3 semester hrs.*

## **Doctoral Seminars**

#### **4175 The Use of the Bible in Preaching (Old Testament)**

A seminar dealing with principles and methods for effective Bible preaching from the Old Testament. *3 semester hrs.*

#### **4176 The Use of the Bible in Preaching (New Testament)**

A seminar dealing with principles and methods for effective Bible preaching from the New Testament. *3 semester hrs.*

#### **4177 Current Trends in Preaching**

A seminar addressing current trends in homiletics, including an analysis of the strengths and weaknesses of inductive preaching, narrative preaching, and other recent emphases. *3 semester hrs.*

#### **4179 The Preaching Tradition**

A seminar focusing on a selected period in church history. The preaching of that era will be examined in terms of its setting, methods and style, and lasting contribution to the Christian movement. *3 semester hrs.*

#### **4190 Seminar in Expository Preaching**

An exploration of the science and art of biblical exegesis for the purpose of expository proclamation of Scripture. Historical and contemporary theories and models of expository preaching will be examined. *3 semester hrs.*

## **Biblical Counseling**

#### **4300 Biblical Counseling**

A basic introduction to biblical counseling theory and techniques. Attention is focused upon how the Scriptures and theology form the foundation and substance for Christian counseling. The history of counseling within the Church, biblical concepts for understanding people and their problems, and biblical methods of change are addressed.

*3 semester hrs.*

#### **4301 Counseling Women**

Principles of counseling applied to issues uniquely brought by women into the counseling setting. Issues such as post-traumatic stress, infertility, miscarriage, abuse, and woman-battering will be covered. *3 semester hrs.*

#### **4305 Biblical Counseling in Ministry**

An in-depth study investigation into the history, philosophy, and practice of biblical counseling in the local church. Particular emphasis will be placed on the application of biblical principles in the practice of soul care. *3 semester hrs.*

#### **4306 Counseling from the Bible**

Counseling principles and methods of change drawn from selected passages and/or books of Scripture. The emphasis is upon learning to apply specific biblical passages to the common problems of living, which will be confronted by the biblical counselor. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 4300.

#### **4307 Advanced Biblical Counseling Methods**

The counselor's role, essential qualities, and the practical skills and techniques that are necessary for the care and cure of souls are examined. Concepts such as discipleship, homework assignments, communication and problem solving, and church discipline/ restoration will be addressed. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 4300.

#### **4310 Introduction to Abnormal Human Behavior**

Etiology, dynamics and treatment of selected psychological disorders, and an introduction to the current Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 4300.

**4322 Marriage Enrichment**

A learning experience for married students and their spouses. Inquiry into the effects of ministry vocations upon marriage, aspects of marriage enrichment, foundations of marital health, and patterns of coping with marital conflict. *2 semester hrs.*  
Prerequisite: Spouse must attend classes. P/F.\*

**4324 Counseling Theory**

Surveys the major counseling theories and addresses some of the basic issues in counseling practice. The basic techniques of each theory are introduced and practiced. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 4300.

**4328 Marital and Pre-marital Counseling**

A biblical understanding of marriage and gender role definitions is developed. Biblical methods for counseling the most common marriage problems are elucidated. Particular emphasis will be placed on biblical conflict resolution. A biblically derived model for pre-marital counseling will be presented. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 4300.

**4331 Intercultural Counseling**

Principles of counseling are applied to cross-cultural settings. A thorough understanding of the impact of worldview and religious beliefs on mental health is considered. *2 semester hrs.*

**4332 Crisis Intervention**

An intensive study of counseling persons who are experiencing marital conflict, mental illness, alcoholism, bereavement, divorce, aging, and mental retardation. *3 semester hrs.*  
Prerequisite: 4300.

**4337 Emotional Health in Cross-Cultural Settings**

An investigation of the mission field's impact on the emotional health of the minister and his/her family. Special emphasis will be placed on culture-shock, conflict, and repair/maintenance of emotional stability. *3 semester hrs.*

**4340 Special Problems in Pastoral Care**

Particular issues in pastoral care will be singled out for intensive study. *2 semester hrs.*

**4341 Counseling Individuals with Problematic Emotions**

A study of the most common problematic emo-

tions: depression, anxiety, and anger. The focus is on developing an understanding of these emotions as biological, moral, relational, and spiritual phenomena and then learning biblical intervention strategies. A biblical perspective on suffering and pain is also addressed. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 4300.

**4343 Counseling Individuals with Addiction Problems**

The course will examine a range of addictions encountered today. Topics will include etiology of addictions on the family and its dynamics, intervention, treatment, and long-term recovery issues. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 4300.

**4346 Counseling and the Church**

An in-depth study of the practical aspects of the counseling ministry of a local church. Developing concept and consensus within the church, implementation of the ministry, building procedures and practice, and a system of accountability will be explored. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 4300.

**4348 Counseling Parents and Children**

Biblical principles for parenting and developing an understanding of various childhood problems. Preference is given to educating and training parents to counsel their own children. *3 semester hrs.*  
Prerequisite: 4300.

**4356 Counseling Practicum I**

An intensive counseling practicum where students are required to analyze cases under the direction of a counseling supervisor and participate in role-play counseling situations. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: 4300 and 4324. P/F.\*

**4357 Counseling Practicum II**

A continuation of 4356. *3 semester hrs.*  
Prerequisites: 4356. P/F.\*

**4360 Basic Clinical Pastoral Education I**

A minimum of 200 hours of intensive training in pastoral care under supervision approved by the Association for Clinical Pastoral Education in an off-campus setting. Application must be made to an accredited training center. *4 semester hrs.*  
Prerequisite: 4300. P/F.\*

**4361 Basic Clinical Pastoral Education II**

A continuation of 4360 for an additional minimum of 200 hours of training under approved supervision. *4 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 4360. P/F.\*

**4362 Advanced Clinical Pastoral Education I**

A minimum of 400 hours of advanced intensive training in pastoral care under supervision approved by the Association for Clinical Pastoral Education in an off-campus setting. Application must be made to an accredited training center. *4 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: 4361. P/F.\*

**4363 Advanced Clinical Pastoral Education II**

A continuation of 4362 for an additional minimum of 400 hours of advanced training under approved supervision. *4 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: 4362. P/F.\*

## Pastoral Ministry

**4600 Pastoral Ministry**

An introduction to the principles and practices of pastoral leadership in the local church. An examination of the nature and tasks of Christian leadership, with an emphasis on the multiple roles of pastoral ministry. *3 semester hrs.*

**4610 Baptist Polity, Membership, and Discipline in the Local Church**

An in-depth study of Baptist polity, meaningful church membership, and scriptural church discipline in the local Baptist church. Special emphasis will be given to authority, relationships, and the ordinances in the local church from the perspective of Scripture and its application. *3 semester hrs.*

**4620 Administration and Education in the Local Church**

A survey of effective methods of administration and an overview of Christian education ministries in a local church setting. *2 semester hrs.*

**4621 Church Business Administration**

A study of the principles and practices of good business administration in the church, with special attention given to the small congregation in which the minister will have major responsibility for business matters. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 4620.

**4623 Christian Leadership**

An analysis of the tasks, styles, and models of leadership, giving special emphasis to the biblical guidelines and church context of Christian leadership. *2 semester hrs.*

**4628 The Minister, the Church, and the Law**

This course attempts to survey the legal rights and responsibilities of pastor, church, and church-related institutions such as church camps and schools. It includes topics such as the tax laws affecting clergy, church liabilities for contracts and injuries to persons and property, laws relating to church organization and administration, the resolution of intra-church disputes, employer/employee relationships, and the growing law of clergy "malpractice." *2 semester hrs.*

**4630 Being Christian Family: Living God's Word in God's World**

An exploration of the pastoral ministry of equipping families to live wisely in God's world. *3 semester hrs.*

**4660 Current Issues in Leadership**

Study of a selected issue in Christian leadership, such as staff relationships, planning, decision-making processes and organization design, with reference to their application to ministry. *2 semester hrs.*

**4661 The Ministry of Worship**

A study of the nature of worship, both liturgical and non-liturgical, and materials and methods of worship in the local church. *2 semester hrs.*

**4662 Worship Leadership**

A companion course to 4661 Ministry of Worship designed to provide practical experience and to develop important skills for worship leadership in the local church. *1 semester hr.* Prerequisite: M.Div./W.L. with 4661.

**4700 Supervised Field Ministry**

Ministry in an appropriate field setting with a competent supervisor. Cognitive and affective learning experiences are designed to foster the student's formation in ministry. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: P/F.\*

**4740 Mentored Internship**

Ministry in an appropriate field setting with an

approved supervisor (*up to 6 hours of credit*).  
Prerequisite: Conference with the supervisor,  
supervisory instructor, and Dean.

## Christian Education

### **4802 The Teaching Ministry of the Church**

A basic survey course designed to secure an overall view of the field of Christian education: historical, theological, philosophical, and psychological foundations, materials, and agencies. *3 semester hrs.*

### **4803 The Minister of Education**

An introduction to the role and function of education ministers in church and denominational positions. Major segments include clarification of call, gifts for ministry, church expectations, staff relations and general supervision of the educational programs of a church. Attention will be given to processes of change and the need for continuing personal growth. *3 semester hrs.*

### **4804 The Pastor as Teacher**

An examination of the teaching role of pastoral leadership both with regard to preaching and other pastoral functions, as well as the general oversight of the educational programs of the church. *3 semester hrs.*

### **4810 Foundations of Youth Ministry**

A study of foundational principles in establishing and maintaining a ministry to youth. This course emphasizes a biblical basis, philosophy, and essentials for an effective youth ministry. The recruitment and staffing of volunteers is highlighted. *3 semester hrs.*

### **4811 Youth Ministry in the Local Church**

A study of Sunday and mid-week youth services. This course emphasizes the development of a Bible-based youth ministry. Programs, summer activities, promotion, financing, and the maintenance of a music ministry are stressed. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 4810.

### **4812 Missions in Youth Ministry**

An examination of national and international missions for youth. Attention will be given to the

development of a local evangelistic emphasis on the public school campus as well as the planning and promotion of national and international mission trips for youth. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 4810.

### **4813 Professional Youth Ministry**

A study of the principles of professionalism in youth ministry. Job descriptions, staff development and relationships, as well as legal considerations in youth ministry will be emphasized. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 4810.

### **4814 Special Issues in Youth Ministry**

This course will highlight issues that may arise in youth ministry which demand special consideration. Appropriate behavior and discipline are highlighted. Consideration of special-needs youth is also examined. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 4810.

### **4819 Internship in Youth Ministry**

A supervised field experience at an approved youth ministry site. The student will spend 200 hours of on-field training and experience during the semester. *6 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: 4810.

### **4824 Spiritual Formation and Discipleship**

A study of the process by which persons are brought into the life of the church, including new member orientation, and the means for involving them in a lifelong process of personal Christian growth and ministry. It will give attention to the development and administration of discipleship training in a church. *3 semester hrs.*

### **4825 Practicum in Personal and Church Renewal**

A workshop approach offering a deeper exploration and integration of ways to renew the life of churches today. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 4930, or permission of instructor. P/F.\*

### **4830 The Bible Teaching Program of the Church**

A study of means by which local churches plan for and provide opportunities for Bible study. Major attention is given to the development and administration of Sunday School in a local church, ways to train teachers, and how to evaluate/improve existing situations. *3 semester hrs.*

**4831 Leadership Recruitment and Training**

A study of ways to discover, enlist, and develop leaders and teachers. 3 semester hrs.

**4832 Equipping Lay Persons for Ministry**

An exploration of the biblical and theological basis of lay ministry, its historical expression, and the development of an equipping and facilitation process in local churches today. It will examine lay ministry as the major focus of Christian education in the church. 3 semester hrs.

**4833 Church and Community Weekday Ministry**

A study in the development of programs for churches with a weekday ministries program. Emphasis is placed on discovering needs of a community and developing programs to meet these needs. Attention is given to church and community surveys and the administration of weekday ministry programs. 2 semester hrs.

**4834 Social Services for Children and Families**

A survey of the services available through the area of child welfare. Emphasis is placed upon child-care institutions, foster care, adoptions, and protective services. A survey is made of laws concerning a child's welfare. Emphasis is placed on the church's role in child welfare. 2 semester hrs.

**4835 Christian School Law and Finance**

A study of key legal issues facing Christian school educators and an examination of issues and concepts in the financing of Christian schools. 2 semester hrs.

**4836 Weekday Early Education Ministries**

A study of the biblical philosophy, historical background, facilities, daily programs, and overall functioning of weekday education centers for preschoolers, birth through five years, as ministries of the local church. 2 semester hrs.

**4837 Child and Adolescent Development**

A study of the human growth developmental process of children, birth through seventeen years. Physical, mental, social/emotional, and moral/spiritual characteristics are identified and

related to implications for parents and teachers. Developmental theories are explored and observations are made. 3 semester hrs.

**4838 Children, Youth, and the Christian Faith**

Approaches for developing ministries for children which will better equip them to experience and respond to God at their own level of understanding will be considered. Worship conversion, church membership, baptism, and the Lord's Supper, prayer, and the Bible are the primary content areas. 3 semester hrs.

**4839 Supervision of Instruction in Christian Schools**

Examination of the methods, theories, and research applying to supervision of Christian school instruction and personnel at all levels of education. 2 semester hrs.

**4840 Principles of Learning and Teaching in Christian Education**

A study of basic principles and procedures in learning and teaching as they relate to Christian education. 3 semester hrs.

**4841 Practicum in Principles of Learning and Teaching in Christian Education**

An in-service experience, with opportunity for planning, executing, and evaluating a special program or project in "Learning and Teaching in Christian Education," through which relational, methodological, and content competencies for the ministry of Christian Education may develop. 2 semester hrs.  
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor P/F.\*

**4842 Teaching Methods for Secondary School Instruction**

This course focuses on strategies that can lead teachers to choices and actions that have the potential to enhance learning opportunities at the junior and senior high school levels. Special attention is given to the importance of a Christian philosophy of education. Current literature, along with contemporary practice and instructional models, will be examined in light of this Christian philosophy. 3 semester hrs.

**4845 Intercultural Teaching and Learning**

An investigation and evaluation of learning theories that support teaching literate, semi-literate, and non-literate learners in multi-cultural contexts. 3 semester hrs.

**4852 Christian School Administration**

This course is designed to prepare students to serve as principals, superintendents, and in other positions of administration in Christian schools at the elementary and secondary levels. Topics include governance, curriculum, personnel management, and policy formation. 2 semester hrs.

**4853 Curriculum Design for Christian Schools**

An examination of curriculum design from a variety of perspectives. Students will evaluate, design, and develop curricula for use in a Christian school. 2 semester hrs.

**4854 Homeschooling**

Guidance and assistance in developing an effective homeschooling program for parents and others who wish to know more about homeschooling, who will be serving in a mission setting, or in a local church where homeschooling is an emphasis will be considered. 3 semester hrs.

**4855 Tests and Measurements**

An introduction to psychometric theory, with special emphasis upon different types of tests for aptitude, achievement, and prediction. Use of tests for educational, clinical, and research purposes will be examined. 2 semester hrs.

**4856 Research and Statistics**

An introduction to the use of the scientific method to engage in research through appropriate research design methods, sampling, and statistical tests as well as quantitative strategies. The course will stress analysis and interpretation and provide students with the basic tools of research. 2 semester hrs.

**4857 Mission Education in the Church**

A study of the biblical and theological basis for mission education in the church and how this is expressed through the Christian education organizations, programs, and methods of work of

Woman's Missionary Union and Brotherhood. 2 semester hrs.

**4858 Philosophy of Christian School Education**

An overview of the major aspects of a Christian school for pastor, administrators, teachers, and other church leaders. Topics include school structure, curriculum, and teaching methods. 2 semester hrs.

**4859 Christian Education with Exceptional Children and Adults**

A summary of the special needs of exceptional children and adults, including mentally impaired, physically disabled, sensory impaired, learning disabled, behaviorally or emotionally impaired, and/or academically gifted. Emphasis will be placed on developing programs for and ministering to exceptional persons in the local church. 2 semester hrs.

**4860 Teaching Methods: 21st Century Trends and Issues**

A study of current trends, including an examination of assessment strategies. Special attention will be given to the needs of exceptional children and the use of technology. (Course fulfills methods requirement for A.C.S.I. certification.) 3 semester hrs.

**4861 Ministry of Christian Education with Preschool and School-Age Children**

A study of the basic needs and problems of preschool and elementary school-age children, with special attention to religious development. 3 semester hrs.

**4862 Ministry of Christian Education with Youth**

A study of the basic needs and problems of middle and high school-age youth, with special attention to religious development. 3 semester hrs.

**4863 Ministry of Christian Education with the College Student**

A study of the basic needs and problems of the college student, with special attention to religious development. 3 semester hrs.

**4864 Ministry of Christian Education with the Adult**

A study of the needs and problems of the adult,

with special attention to religious development. 3 semester hrs.

#### **4865 Current Issues with Students**

A study of personal and social problems, value systems and thought-styles of high school and college students, with special attention given to the defense of absolutes in a youth culture. 3 semester hrs.

#### **4866 Ministry of Christian Education with Single and Older Adults**

A study of the characteristics and needs of single and older adults giving special attention to religious development. Possible programs churches may use in ministry with single and older adults are considered. 3 semester hrs.

#### **4868 Family Life Education**

A survey of Christian family ministries. An emphasis will be placed on development of ministry to families through the local church. 3 semester hrs.

#### **4869 Youth Problems**

A study of the personal and social problems of adolescents in America. The resources for guiding youth are examined with special emphasis upon the home and church. 3 semester hrs.

#### **4870 Developmental Issues Across the Life Span**

A review of biblical and theological issues related to human growth and development through childhood, adolescence, adulthood, and old age. Application of current theories of growth and development will be made in educational and counseling contexts. 3 semester hrs.

#### **4871 Recreational Leadership**

Methods and issues in the development, direction and administration of recreational programs across the life span of all age groups for the purpose of Christian outreach. 3 semester hrs.

#### **4873 Learning Resources**

A study of the role of learning resources, equipment, and services in Christian education, worship, ministries, and outreach with emphasis on the organization and administration of a media center in the local church. 3 semester hrs.

#### **4874 Principles and Practice of Campus Ministry**

A study of the church and ministry in higher education, with emphasis on programs to meet undergraduate needs, work with special groupings within the college and university, and the role of the professional campus minister. 2 semester hrs.

#### **4920 Educational Administration**

A study of the role and responsibilities of the minister of education with emphasis on the development of job-related skills. Attention will be given to getting started in a new situation; renewing an existing situation; and planning, organizing, directing and evaluating a church's educational ministry. 3 semester hrs.

#### **4921 Practicum in Educational Administration**

Planning, directing, and evaluating a special program or project in the context of the work of a minister of education. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4920, courses may be taken concurrently. P/F.\*

#### **4923 Theory and Practice in Educational Administration**

An integrative study of local church and denominational administration of selected church programs. The relationship between theory and practice will be examined during seminar and workshop sessions conducted in local churches and/or denominational offices. 2 semester hrs.

#### **4924 Advanced Practicum in Christian Leadership**

In-depth study of a specific area of educational ministry, leading to the planning, directing, and evaluating of an approved program or project. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. P/F.\*

#### **4925 Advanced Practicum in Church Growth**

An advanced workshop approach in spiritual formation and renewal of the life of the church. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4930, or permission of instructor. P/F.\*

#### **4928 Religious Journalism**

An introduction to religious journalism. Practice in

writing religious news stories and articles for denominational papers, other religious publications and newspapers, as well as curriculum materials. 2 semester hrs.

#### **4930 Christian Education and Church Growth**

A study of current educational movements and trends within the church with emphasis on their role in illustrating and clarifying contemporary religious issues and in shaping the educational ministry of the church as an agent of church growth. 3 semester hrs.

#### **4935 FAITH Evangelism through the Sunday School**

An introduction to current methods of educational evangelism, with the primary emphasis being an overview of FAITH, a Sunday School strategy for evangelism. Weekly visitation will be required. 3 semester hrs.

#### **4939 Group Theory and Skills**

A course dealing with the theoretical and practical experiences necessary to guide learning in group settings, the facilitation of the work of administrative committees in the church, and the creation of support groups for growth and ministry. 3 semester hrs.

#### **4941 Advanced Practicum in Learning and Teaching**

An advanced in-service learning experience related to a Seminary course of the student's own choosing, achieved by doing in-depth study in the subject, and by assuming the roles of "learning-teaching consultant" and of "associate learning leader" to the professor of the course. The course in which the practicum is done should have been taken previously by the student. Special permission of the professor of the course and of the practicum is required. 2 semester hrs. P/F.\*

#### **4945 Curriculum Design in Christian Education**

A study of the process of curriculum building in the local church, of the selection of curriculum materials for use in the local church, and of the development of new curricula and curriculum materials. 3 semester hrs.

#### **4950 Present Issues in Christian Education**

A review and appraisal of some contemporary issues in Christian education in the world today, including technological, behavioral, denominational and cultural factors. 3 semester hrs.

#### **4951 Issues in Childhood and Preschool Ministry**

An investigation of the Church's ministry as it relates to specific issues evolving from the physical, social, emotional, mental, and spiritual development of children. 2 semester hrs.

#### **4953 Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Christian Education**

The historical and philosophical development of religious education with primary attention given to the Judeo-Christian tradition and with special focus on contemporary Christian education. 3 semester hrs.

#### **4958 Theological Foundations for Christian Education**

An exploration of the theological perspectives concerning the educational questions of content, teacher, pupil, context, methodology, and objectives. It will examine the ways in which differing theological concepts affect the nature and purpose of Christian education practices. 3 semester hrs. Not open to first-year students.

#### **4960 Practicum with the Preschool Child**

Observation and participation in a special program or project with preschool children, in selected settings, or in the Child Development Center. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4860. P/F.\*

#### **4961 Practicum with the Elementary School Child**

Planning, executing, and evaluating a special program or project with elementary school children in selected settings. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4861. P/F.\*

#### **4962 Practicum with the High School Student**

Planning, executing, and evaluating a special program or project with junior or senior high school students in selected settings. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4862. P/F.\*

**4963 Practicum with the College Student**  
Planning, executing, and evaluating a special program or project with college students in selected settings. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 4863. P/F.\*

**4964 Practicum with the Adult**  
Planning, executing, and evaluating a special program or project with adults in selected settings. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 4864. P/F.\*

## Doctoral Seminars

---

**4975 Seminar in Christian Education**  
An intensive survey of current issues in Christian education. *3 semester hrs.*

**4977 Seminar on Contemporary Trends in Christian Education**  
Research in major current trends in Christian Education. *3 semester hrs.*

## Church Music

---

**5001 Music Ministry and Administration**  
Discussion of the history, objectives, and functions of music ministry in the local church with emphasis on organization and administration of a church music program. *2 semester hrs.*

**5002 Music Ministry with Children**  
A study of the philosophy and organization of a church-wide program of music education, with particular emphasis on children's choirs. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: 5150, Basic Competency.

**5003 Music Ministry to Youth and Adults**  
A study of the philosophy and practice of music ministry of the church with youth and adults, emphasizing methods and materials. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: Advanced Competency.

**5004 Planning Music for Worship**  
An introduction to worship planning that will develop organizational and performance skills for ministry in the local church. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: Basic Competency.

**5005 Music in Church Planting**  
A study in the development of a church music program for the church planter. Emphasis will be given to worship styles, developing music leadership, using musical technology in worship, and a survey of music and sound equipment appropriate for church planters. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: M.Div./N.A.C.P.

**5007 Orchestral Instruments in the Church**  
Investigation of the literature, performance techniques, and potential usefulness of brass, woodwind, and percussion instruments in the church. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: 5117, 5151.

**5009 Workshop in Music Ministry**  
Concentrated study of music ministry in a workshop setting. *2 semester hrs.*

**5010 Keyboard Ministry**  
A survey of the keyboardist's responsibilities; preparatory work for maintaining a keyboardist's position including hymn/service playing, accompanying, improvisation, open-score reading, service literature, modulations, and practical issues. *1 semester hr.* Prerequisite: Professor permission.

**5020 Music in Worship**  
An historical study of music in the structure of corporate worship. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: Basic Competency or professor permission.

**5021 Music in Missions**  
An investigation of musical methods and materials used in missions and outreach with an emphasis on cross-cultural contexts and the role of indigenous music in missions. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: Basic Competency.

**5022 Technology in the Music Ministry**  
A study of technologies available to the Minister of Music in the implementation of a comprehensive music ministry. Emphasis will be given to hands-on experiences to technologies that may include, but not be limited to, sound reinforcement, multimedia in music, MIDI technology, computer notation programs, digital sound/video recording and production, and internet web design. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: 5060, Basic Competency.

**5024 Platform Leadership for Worship**

A study of skills and techniques for the minister of music to effectively lead congregations in worship. Emphasis will be given to hands-on experiences in developing the ability to lead music in worship synthesizing the skills and knowledge acquired in Congregational Literature, Conducting, Ministry of Worship, and Technology in the Music Ministry. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 4661, 5060, 5152, 5022, Advanced Competency.

**5060 Congregational Literature**

A study of hymnody, emphasizing the history and theology of congregational song, the use of hymns in contemporary worship, the use of new materials for congregational worship, and examination of recently published hymnals and choruses. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 5151, Basic Competency.

**5070 Choral Literature**

A study of representative anthem literature. Performance practices and conducting techniques are emphasized. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 5119, Basic Competency.

**5072 Vocal Literature**

A study of vocal literature including sacred solo literature from oratorios and cantatas. 1 semester hr. Prerequisite: Basic Competency.

**5074 Instrumental Literature in the Church**

A study of instrumental music used in historic and modern worship. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 5117, 5119, Basic Competency.

**5111 Choral Arranging**

Study of the techniques of arranging and adapting existing musical material for choral context including appropriate accompaniment. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 5119, Basic Competency.

**5112 Keyboard and Instrumental Arranging**

Experience in the techniques of adapting accompaniments to piano, organ, and various combinations of instruments. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 5117, 5119, Basic Competency.

**5113 Composition**

Study of the techniques of writing choral music in

small forms. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 5117, 5119, Basic Competency.

**5114 Improvisation at the Organ I**

Practical work at the organ developing impromptu keyboard skills using the hymnal as a basic resource. 1 semester hr. Prerequisite: Professor permission.

**5115 Improvisation at the Organ II**

Continuation of the development of impromptu playing at the organ employing more complex textures and forms as student proficiency warrants. 1 semester hr. Prerequisite: 5114.

**5116 Electronic Keyboard and MIDI Technology**

Study of the current technology, trends, and applications of MIDI instruments and electronic music in the music ministry context. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Piano proficiency.

**5150 Music Leadership**

A course for students with little or no experience in music or music reading with an emphasis on song leading, music reading, singing skills, and music for the small church. 2 semester hrs.

**5152 Choral Conducting**

A study of conducting techniques to maximize the effectiveness of church choirs. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Advanced Competency.

**5153 Graduate Choral Conducting Seminar**

This is an advanced, elective course in conducting, designed to provide training in choral conducting in the context of a lab ensemble. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 5152

**5154 Graduate Instrumental Conducting Seminar**

An advanced course in conducting designed to provide training in the context of an instrumental ensemble. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 5152

**5156 Practicum in Music Ministry**

On-site examination of the music ministries of selected Southern Baptist churches of various sizes and locales. 2 semester hrs. P/F.\* Prerequisite: Advanced Competency.

**5171 Composition Project**

Private study in composition with the completion of a major sacred composition or set of smaller sacred compositions for performance by a church. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 5111, 5112, 5113.

**5175 Private Conducting with Recital**

Private study in conducting with a faculty-approved program. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 5153 or 5154.

**5200 Seminary Choir**

In concert each semester, the Seminary Choir presents either a major work or selections from the masterpieces of choral music. May be taken for a total of 4 hours credit applicable toward graduation requirements or may be taken without credit. *1 semester hr.*

**5201 Male Chorale**

The Male Chorale, a men's ensemble open to all, performs a wide variety of sacred music in chapel and occasionally in local churches. *1 semester hr.*

**5202 Chapel Choir**

A mixed ensemble open to all. The music will consist of anthems and shorter works from all style periods with weekly participation in chapel. *1 semester hr.*

**5203 Male Vocal Ensemble**

This is an auditioned small ensemble taken from the ranks of Male Chorale. Membership in this group presupposes participation or enrollment in 5201. Further, this group will learn chamber/pop gospel music literature and be featured as a performance group promoting SEBTS on campus and in off-campus concerts and tours. *1 semester hr.* Prerequisites: Audition (5201 concurrently).

**5206 Orchestra**

An ensemble designed to provide an opportunity for seminary students to utilize instrumental skills. *1 semester hr.* Prerequisite: Professor permission.

**5207 Handbell Choir**

Practical experience in handbell ringing with the possibility of occasional performance in chapel or recital. *1 semester hr.*

**5208 Contemporary Music Ensemble**

An auditioned mixed vocal ensemble with instruments taken from the ranks of the Chapel Choir and Seminary Orchestra. This group will perform chamber/contemporary gospel music literature to be performed on campus and in off-campus concerts. This class may be taken more than once for credit. *1 semester hr.* Prerequisite: Audition; 5202 or 5206 concurrently.

**5220 Voice Class**

The study of voice production, the principles of singing, and sacred song literature. Opportunity provided for individual attention and performance. No previous training necessary. *2 semester hrs.*

**5223 Private Study - Voice\*\***

Private instruction in vocal techniques using Italian, German, French, and English art songs and arias. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: Professor permission

**5225 Contemporary Styles in Applied Music - Voice\*\***

Private instruction in contemporary styles of vocal music. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: Professor permission.

**5226 Contemporary Styles in Applied Music - Keyboard\*\***

Private instruction in contemporary styles of keyboard music. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: Professor permission.

**5227 Contemporary Styles in Applied Music - Instrumental\*\***

Private instruction in contemporary styles of instrumental music. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: Professor permission.

**5243 Private Study - Organ\*\***

Private instruction in organ techniques with compositions studied depending upon previous training of the student. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: Professor permission.

**5260 Organ Pedagogy**

A study of the various "methods" and techniques of organ-playing with practical teaching experience. *1 semester hr.* Prerequisite: 5243.

**5261 Organ Design**

The history of the instrument and investigation of current practices and philosophies in design and manufacture with emphasis on the installation of organs in Southern Baptist churches. *1 semester hr.*  
Prerequisite: Professor permission.

**5263 Piano Class**

Piano instruction preparatory to the Proficiency Examination in Piano. *2 semester hrs.* Not applicable toward Music Degree requirements.

**5264 Private Study - Piano\*\***

Private instruction in piano technique with emphasis on score reading and vocal accompaniment. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: Professor permission.

**5265 Private Study - Piano\*\***

Private instruction in piano technique with emphasis on score reading and vocal accompaniment. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: 5264, Professor permission.

**5267 Beginning Class Guitar**

Guitar instruction in a class setting. Opportunity provided for individual attention and performance in class. No previous training necessary. *2 semester hrs.*

**5268 Intermediate Class Guitar**

Guitar instruction in a class setting. Continuation of Beginning Class Guitar. Opportunity provided for individual attention and performance in class. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 5067.

**5270 Private Study - Orchestral Instrument\*\***

Instruction in an orchestral instrument with an approved private teacher. *2 semester hrs.*  
Prerequisite: Professor permission.

**5272 Private Conducting with Recital**

Private study in conducting of a faculty approved program. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: 5153 or 5154.

**5274 Recital**

Recital and approved program notes appropriate to graduate-level performance. *1 semester hr.*  
Prerequisite: Professor permission.

**5276 Project Performance in Worship**

Prerequisite: Professor permission.

**5278 Composition Recital**

\* While Pass/Fail courses may count as elective credit toward a degree, a student must have a minimum of 85% of all degree credits in graded classes. GPA is calculated on the basis of graded classes. The "P" does not affect GPA; an "F" will count the same as it would in a graded class.

\*\*Extra Fee Course (see Fees and Expenses)

# Directory



## Southeastern's Board of Visitors and Trustees

### Board of Visitors

---

The Board of Visitors of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary was established: (a) to provide a means by which friends of the Seminary can assist in fulfilling its purpose of preparing God-called men and women for vocational service in Baptist churches and in other Christian ministries throughout the world; (b) to assist by providing and securing financial resources for the opportunities and needs of the Seminary; (c) to share Southeastern with friends, business acquaintances, and the larger Southern Baptist family; (d) to assist in the recruitment of students by encouraging individuals who are seeking to prepare for ministry to consider attending Southeastern Seminary, and (e) to assist in the overall development program of the Seminary.

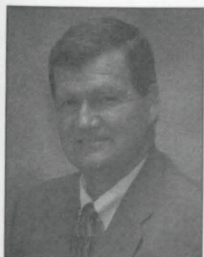
### Board of Trustees

---

The Board of Trustees consists of 30 members who are elected by the Southern Baptist Convention and are charged with the control and governance of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, Inc.

The chief function of the board is to establish policy concerning the operation of the seminary and approve the academic programs offered by the school. Not only must the board know and understand the objectives of the Seminary, they must interpret, clarify, and apply that understanding to current conditions of the school as well as help others to understand these policies, programs, and standards.

Though meeting formally on the Seminary campus only twice a year, individual members of the board make it a point to become personally involved in Seminary life all year. Working out of their love for the seminary, trustees serve as recruiters, fundraisers, and prayer warriors for the benefit of Southeastern and the Kingdom of God.



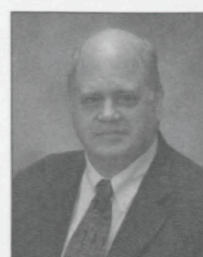
**Russell Beal**  
Indianapolis, IN  
Pastor: Grace Baptist  
Church  
Term Exp. 2008



**Norman Canada**  
Charleston, WV  
Pastor: West Charleston  
Baptist Church  
Term Exp. 2008



**Ronald Cherry**  
Vice Chairman  
Dallas, TX  
President: Dalcen  
Investments  
Term Exp. 2006



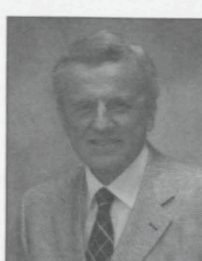
**Terrence Collier**  
Pound, VA  
Engineer  
Term Exp. 2007



**Kelly Ann Dodson**  
Meadville, PA  
Homemaker  
Term Exp. 2009



**Wendell R. Estep**  
Columbia, SC  
Pastor: First Baptist  
Church  
Term Exp. 2008



**Jack E. Fallaw**  
Charlotte, NC  
Owner: Fallaw Builders  
Term Exp. 2009



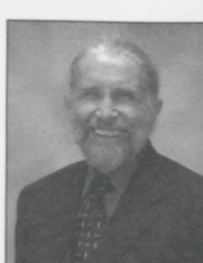
**Steve Felker**  
Secretary  
Colonial Heights, VA  
Pastor: Swift Creek  
Baptist Church  
Term Exp. 2005



**James Goldston, III**  
Treasurer  
Raleigh, NC  
Term Exp. 2007



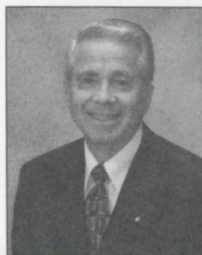
**Mark E. Harris**  
Chairman  
Augusta, GA  
Pastor: Curtis Baptist  
Church  
Term Exp. 2009



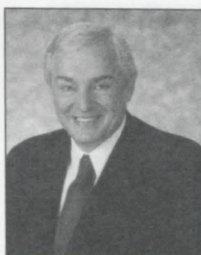
**Richard Headrick**  
Laurel, MS  
President: Headrick  
Companies  
Term Exp. 2006



**Jack Homesley**  
Huntersville, NC  
Pastor: Christ  
Community Church  
Term Exp. 2007



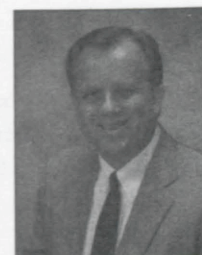
**Jimmy R. Jacumin**  
*Connelly Springs, NC*  
 President: Jacumin Engineering & Machine Co.  
*Term Exp. 2006*



**David Jeremiah**  
*El Cajon, CA*  
 Pastor: Shadow Mountain Community Church  
*Term Exp. 2008*



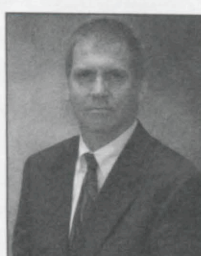
**Timothy D. Lewis**  
*Troy, IL*  
 Pastor: Bethel Baptist Church  
*Term Exp. 2006*



**Harry E. Litton, Jr.**  
*Saraland, AL*  
 Pastor: FBC North Mobile  
*Term Exp. 2009*



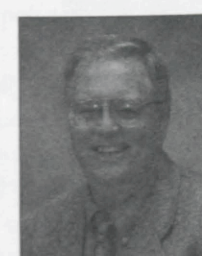
**Roger L. Luther**  
*Burton, MI*  
*Term Exp. 2006*



**Michael McCarthy**  
*Silverthorne, CO*  
 Director of Missions High County Assoc.  
*Term Exp. 2007*



**Dwayne E. Mercer**  
*Oviedo, FL*  
 Pastor: FBC Oviedo  
*Term Exp. 2008*



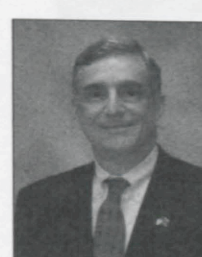
**J. Michael Palmer**  
*Roanoke, VA*  
 Pastor: FBC Green Ridge Baptist Church  
*Term Exp. 2005*



**Cindy Province**  
*Defiance, MO*  
 PAC Director, Homemaker  
*Term Exp. 2009*



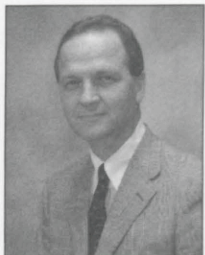
**Claude Royston**  
*Louisville, KY*  
 St. Stephen Baptist Church  
*Term Exp. 2009*



**George Schroeder**  
*Little Rock, AK*  
 Medical Doctor  
*Term Exp. 2007*



**Richard Seim**  
*Renton, WA*  
 Pastor: Trinity Baptist Church  
*Term Exp. 2005*



**Paul Tankersley**  
Clovis, NM  
Term Exp. 2007



**David K. Wagoner**  
Charlotte, NC  
ADW Architects, P.A.  
Term Exp. 2008

## President's Cabinet



**Daniel L. Akin**  
*President*  
*Serving since 2004.*



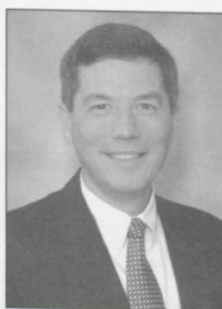
**L. Russ Bush, III**  
*Academic*  
*Vice President/  
Dean of the Faculty*  
*Serving since 1989.*



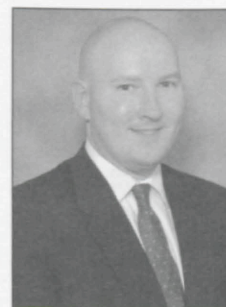
**N. Allan Moseley**  
*Vice President*  
*for Student Services/  
Dean of Students*  
*Serving since 1996.*



**Anthony Allen**  
*Vice President*  
*for Institutional*  
*Advancement*  
*Serving since 1993.*



**Waylan Owens**  
*Vice President for*  
*Planning and*  
*Communication*  
*Serving since 1998.*



**Ryan R. Hutchinson**  
*Vice President for*  
*Administration*  
*Serving since 1999.*

## Administrative Council



**Sheldon H. Alexander**  
*Registrar/Assistant  
to the Dean  
Serving since 1989.*



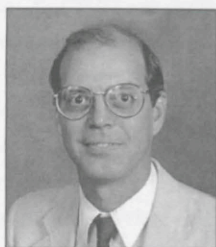
**David C. Armstrong**  
*Comptroller  
Serving since 2001.*



**Pete Schemm**  
*Dean of the College  
Serving since 2000.*



**Bruce Ashford**  
*Director, Center for Great  
Commission Studies  
Serving since 2003.*



**George H. Harvey**  
*Director of  
Development  
Serving since 1989.*



**Jerry Higgins**  
*Director of  
Public Relations  
Serving since 2003.*



**Sid E. King**  
*Director of  
Facilities Management  
Serving since 1997.*



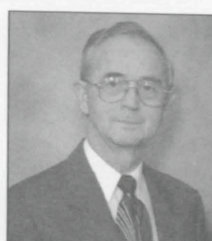
**Michael S. Lawson**  
*Director of  
Campus Security  
Serving since 2002.*



**Shawn C. Madden**  
*Director of Library*  
 Serving since 1994.



**L.E. "Skip" Midkiff**  
*Director of*  
*Employment Services*  
 Serving since 1995.



**Julian Motley**  
*Director of*  
*Denominational*  
*Relations and Ministry*  
*Referral*  
 Serving since 1993.



**Joe C. Sheffield**  
*Director of Housing*  
 Serving since 1994.



**Tim Shidal**  
*Director of Information*  
*Technology*  
 Serving since 2001.



**John Tarwater**  
*Director of Student Life*  
 Serving since 2004.



**Alicia Wong**  
*Women's Studies*  
*Coordinator*  
 Serving since 2004



**Jerry Yandell**  
*Director of*  
*Admissions*  
 Serving since 2001

## Faculty Profile

In seeking to build the Faculty at Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary and Southeastern College at Wake Forest, the following "Faculty Profile" has been established by the trustees in order to define the general characteristics sought in all elected Faculty members. Within the Faculty there will be specific characteristics needed for individual positions related to the teaching specialization. Those special expectations may be set forth in position descriptions prepared for each declared vacancy or in other ways. The "Faculty Profile," however, describes the general expectations of the institution for its permanent Faculty.

Elected members of the Faculty at Southeastern serve the Christian community as ministers who are personally committed to the lordship of Jesus Christ in every area of life; they seek to obey Christ's command to love God with all their heart, soul, and mind, and their neighbor as themselves; they are able and ready to testify of a personal experience of regenerating grace in their life; they affirm and maintain biblical standards of sexual morality; they defend and honor the biblical reverence for life; and they are dedicated to the task of equipping students for service through local churches, mission work, and other forms of Christian ministry.

Elected members of the Faculty are Baptists in sympathy with the mission of the Southern Baptist Convention; during their time of service at Southeastern, they are active members of a cooperating Southern Baptist church; and they are personally committed to intentional evangelism, Christian social concerns, and world missions.

Faculty members teaching at the master's level and above are expected to have a basic theological education and an earned research doctorate (such as the Th.D., Ph.D., or a degree with similar recognition) from an established institution of higher learning. Moreover, all Faculty members are required to have and maintain an appropriate expertise in their teaching field.

Faculty members are competent teachers committed to the purpose and the mission of the school and to the historic evangelical Christian faith, while employing all useful methods of research and avenues of legitimate theological inquiry in the free pursuit of truth and knowledge.

Faculty members accept, affirm, pledge to teach in accordance with and not contrary to, and subscribe to the Abstract of Principles and the Baptist Faith and Message 2000; they affirm and teach the Bible as the inspired, inerrant, and infallible Word of God, a perfect treasure of divine instruction, with God for its author, salvation for its end, and truth without any mixture of error for its matter, the true center of Christian union, and the supreme standard by which all human conduct, creeds, and religious opinions should be tried.

**Adopted 1992 and amended 2001 by the Board of Trustees**

## Elected Faculty 2005-2006



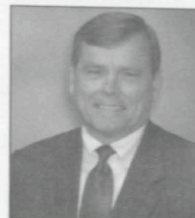
**Daniel L. Akin**

*President  
Professor of Preaching and Theology*

B.A., Criswell College; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington.

*Faculty, Dean of Students, Vice President for Students, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary 1992-96; Academic Dean, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary 1996-2004*

*Teaching at SEBTS since 2004.*



**William E. Brown**

*Associate Professor of  
Evangelism & Church Planting  
Nehemiah Project Director*

B.A., M.Ed., University of South Carolina; M.Div., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

*Teaching at SEBTS since 1999.*



**Bruce Riley Ashford, Jr.**

*Assistant Professor of Philosophy and  
Intercultural Studies  
Director of the Center for Great Commission  
Studies*

B.A., Campbell University; M.Div., Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

*Teaching at SEBTS since 2003.*



**Edward A. Buchanan**

*Senior Professor of Christian Education  
LifeWay Professor  
Associate Dean of Ministry Studies*

B.A., Rutgers University; M.R.E., New York Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary. Additional studies: University of Minnesota; Harvard University.

*Faculty, Grand Rapids Baptist College and Seminary 1969-74; Dean, Lancaster Bible College 1976-78; Faculty, Bethel Seminary 1978-93.*

*Teaching at SEBTS since 1993.*



**David R. Beck**

*Professor of New Testament and Greek  
Associate Dean of Biblical Studies*

B.A., Eastern Kentucky University; M.Div., Eastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Duke University.

*Teaching at SEBTS since 1995.*

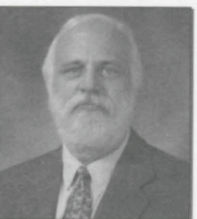


**L. Russ Bush, III**

*Senior Professor of Philosophy of Religion  
Academic Vice President/Dean of the Faculty*

B.A., Mississippi College; M.Div., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Additional studies: North Texas State University; University of Cambridge.

*Faculty, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1973-89. Teaching at SEBTS since 1989.*

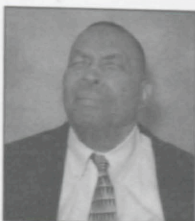


**David Alan Black**

*Professor of New Testament and Greek*

B.A., Biola University; M.Div., Talbot School of Theology; D.Theol., University of Basel, Switzerland; Additional studies, Jerusalem University College, Israel.

*Faculty, Biola University, 1976-85; Faculty, Grace Graduate School 1985-90; Faculty, Biola University 1990-98. Teaching at SEBTS since 1998.*



**R. Logan Carson**

*Senior Professor of Christian Theology\**

B.A., Shaw University; B.D., Hartford Seminary; Th.M., Louisville Presbyterian Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Drew University.

*Faculty, Gardner-Webb University, 1973-94. Teaching at SEBTS since 1994.*



**John E. Boozer**

*Associate Professor of Church Music*

B.M., Samford University; M.C.M., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; D.M.A., Louisiana State University.

*Teaching at SEBTS since 2000.*



**Frank J. Catanzaro, III**

*Associate Professor of  
Pastoral Care and Counseling*

B.A., Southern Wesleyan University; M.R.E., Ed.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary.

*Teaching at SEBTS since 1998.*

\* Teaching at Southeastern College.

## Elected Faculty 2005-2006



**George H. Chok**

*Assistant Professor of Theology\**

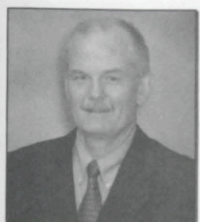
B.Sc., Georgia Institute of Technology; M.Div., International School of Theology, San Bernardino; S.T.M., Ph.D., Dallas Theological Seminary. Teaching at SEBTS since 1998.



**Gary A. Galeotti**

*Senior Professor of Old Testament*

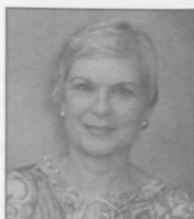
B.A., Oklahoma Baptist University; M.Div., Th.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Faculty, Southwest Baptist University, 1976-83; Faculty, Criswell College, 1983-92. Teaching at SEBTS since 1992.



**Robert L. Cole**

*Assistant Professor of Old Testament and Semitic Languages*

B.A., Western Michigan University; M.Div., Th.M., Trinity International University; M.A., Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles. Teaching at SEBTS since 2001.



**Nannette Minor Godwin**

*Associate Professor of Church Music and Keyboard*

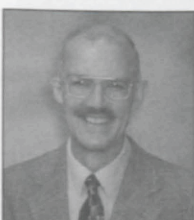
B.M., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.Div./C.M., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro. Teaching at SEBTS since 1998.



**Kenneth S. Coley**

*Professor of Christian Education Administration, Director of Ed.D. Studies*

B.A., Wake Forest University; M.Ed., College of William and Mary; Ed.D., University of Maryland. Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.



**Anthony B. Greenham**

*Assistant Professor of Religion and Islamic Studies*

B.A., University of Natal; M.A.B.S. Criswell College; Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary. Teaching at SEBTS since 2001.



**Gerald P. Cowen**

*Senior Professor of New Testament and Greek Associate Vice-President for Professional and External Studies/ Director of the Doctor of Ministry Program/ Director of External Studies*

B.A., Mississippi College; Th.M., Th.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary. Additional studies: Regent's Park College, Oxford. Faculty, Southwest Baptist University, 1973-80; Faculty, Criswell College, 1980-92. Teaching at SEBTS since 1992.



**John S. Hammett**

*Professor of Systematic Theology*

B.A., Duke University; M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; D.Min., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary. Additional Studies: Vanderbilt Divinity School. Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.



**John L. Davis**

*Professor of Church Music*

B.M., Samford University; M.C.M., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; D.M.A., University of Georgia. Teaching at SEBTS since 1993.



**Keith Harper**

*Professor of Church History*

B.A., Lexington Baptist College; M.A., Murray State University; Ph.D., University of Kentucky. Faculty, Mississippi College, 1991-96. Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.

\* Teaching at Southeastern College.

## Elected Faculty 2005-2006



**Gregory H. Harris**

*Associate Professor of Biblical Exposition\**

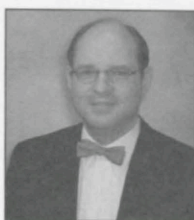
B.A., Campbell University; M.A., North Carolina Central University; M.Div., Th.M., Talbot Theological Seminary; Th.D., Dallas Theological Seminary. Faculty, Washington Bible College, 1989-95. Teaching at SEBTS since 1997.



**L. Scott Kellum**

*Assistant Professor of New Testament*

B.A., The University of Mississippi; M.Div., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary. Teaching at SEBTS since 2003.



**Daniel R. Heimbach**

*Professor of Christian Ethics*

B.S., United States Naval Academy; M.A., M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; M.Phil., Ph.D., Drew University. Additional studies: University Southern California in San Diego, Harvard University, John F. Kennedy School of Government. Teaching at SEBTS since 1993.



**Andreas J. Köstenberger**

*Professor of New Testament  
Director of Ph.D./Th.M. Studies*

Mag. et Dr. rer. soc. oec., Vienna University of Economics; M.Div., Columbia Biblical University; Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School. Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.



**David S. Hogg**

*Assistant Professor of Church History*

B.A., University of Toronto; M.Div., Westminster Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of St. Andrews. Teaching at SEBTS since 2002.



**Steven W. Ladd**

*Assistant Professor of Theology and Bible\**

B.A., Georgia State University; M.A., Georgia State University; M.Div., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary. Teaching at SEBTS since 2001.



**R. Alton James**

*Associate Professor of Missions*

B.S., Blue Mountain College; M.Div., Th.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary. Faculty, New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary, 1993-95; Missionary, 1989-1993; 1995-2002. Teaching at SEBTS since 2002.



**David E. Lanier**

*Professor of New Testament  
Editor of Faith and Mission*

B.A., North Georgia College; M.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.Div., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Faculty, Criswell College, 1989-92; Teaching at SEBTS since 1992.



**David W. Jones**

*Assistant Professor of Christian Ethics*

B.S., Liberty University; M.Div., Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary. Teaching at SEBTS since 2002.



**J. Gregory Lawson**

*Professor of Christian Education*

B.A., Carson-Newman College; M.A., Tennessee Theological University; J.D., Campbell University School of Law; M.Ed., Ed.D., North Texas State University; M.A., M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Faculty, Williams Baptist College, 1993-96. Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.

\* Teaching at Southeastern College.

## Elected Faculty 2005-2006



**Mark D. Liederbach**

*Associate Professor of Christian Ethics*

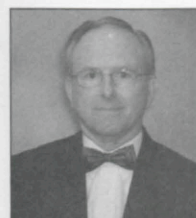
B.S., James Madison University; M.A., Denver Seminary; Ph.D., University of Virginia.  
*Teaching at SEBTS since 2000.*



**Phyllis M. McCraw**

*Assistant Professor of English Composition\**

B.S., Radford University; M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.  
*Teaching at SEBTS since 1999.*



**Bruce A. Little**

*Associate Professor of Philosophy of Religion  
Associate Dean of Theological Studies*

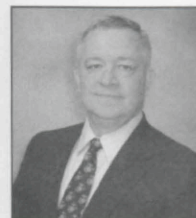
B.R.E., Baptist Bible College; M.A., M.A.R., Liberty University; D.Min., Columbia Biblical Seminary; Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.  
*Teaching at SEBTS since 2001.*



**Wayne V. McDill**

*Senior Professor of Preaching*

B.A., East Texas Baptist College; M.Div., Th.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.  
*Teaching at SEBTS since 1989.*



**Shawn C. Madden**

*Associate Professor of Old Testament and Hebrew  
Director of Library Services*

B.A., Texas A & M University; M.A.B.S., Criswell College; M.L.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington.  
*Teaching at SEBTS since 1994.*



**N. Allan Moseley**

*Professor of Old Testament and Hebrew  
Vice President for Student Services/  
Dean of Students*

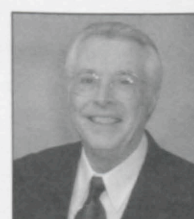
B.A., Samford University; M.Div., Th.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary. Additional studies: Duke University Divinity School.  
*Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.*



**Ned L. Mathews**

*Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries*

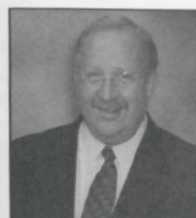
B.A., East Tennessee State College; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; M.Theol., D.Theol., University of South Africa.  
*Teaching at SEBTS since 2000.*



**Bart C. Neal**

*Senior Professor of Christian Education*

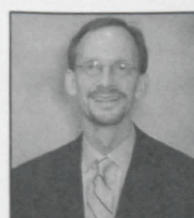
B.M., Baylor University; M.R.E., Ed.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary.  
*Director of Admissions and Registrar, New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary, 1978-90;  
Vice-President for Development, New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary, 1990-93.  
Teaching at SEBTS since 1993.*



**Lawrence W. Mayo**

*Associate Professor of Music*

B.M.E., M.M.E., Florida State University; D.M.A., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary  
*Teaching at SEBTS since 2002.*



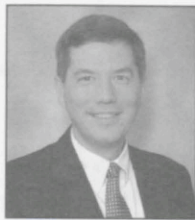
**David P. Nelson**

*Associate Professor of Systematic Theology  
Senior Associate Dean*

B.M., M.M., Hardin-Simmons University; Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.  
*Teaching at SEBTS since 1999.*

\* Teaching at Southeastern College.

## Elected Faculty 2005-2006



### Waylan Owens

*Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries  
Vice President for Planning and Communication  
Director of Distance Learning*

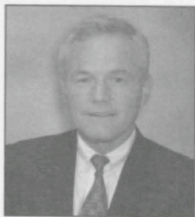
*B.A., University of West Florida; M.Div., Ph.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary.  
Teaching at SEBTS since 1998.*



### Mark F. Rooker

*Professor of Old Testament and Hebrew*

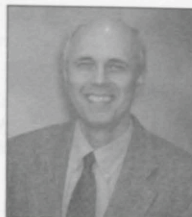
*B.A., Rice University; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., Brandeis University.  
Additional studies: Hebrew University, Jerusalem.  
Faculty, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1988-92;  
Faculty, Criswell College, 1992-96.  
Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.*



### James P. Porowski

*Professor of Child and Family Development*

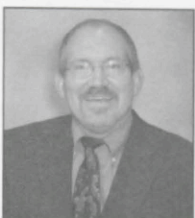
*B.A., Texas Christian University; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary; M.A., Psy.D., George Fox College.  
Teaching at SEBTS since 1995.*



### John H. Sailhamer

*Senior Professor of Old Testament and Hebrew*

*B.A., California State University at Long Beach; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles.  
Teaching at SEBTS since 1999.*



### Alvin L. Reid

*Professor of Evangelism - Bailey Smith Chair of Evangelism  
Associate Dean of Proclamation Studies*

*B.A., Samford University; M.Div., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.  
Faculty, Houston Baptist University, 1992-95.  
Teaching at SEBTS since 1995.*



### Peter R. Schemm, Jr.

*Associate Professor of Systematic Theology  
Dean of Southeastern College at Wake Forest*

*B.B.A., University of Georgia; M.Div., Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.  
Teaching at SEBTS since 2000.*



### Bradley D. Reynolds

*Assistant Professor of Christian Education*

*B.A.B.S., Criswell College; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., College of William and Mary.  
Teaching at SEBTS since 2003.*



### Josef Solc

*Professor of Evangelism and Missions*

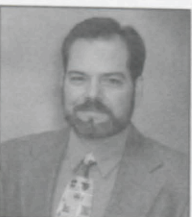
*B.A., Oral Roberts University; M.Div., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.  
Teaching at SEBTS since 1997.*



### Maurice A. Robinson

*Senior Professor of New Testament*

*B.A., University of South Florida; M.Div., Th.M., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.  
Faculty, St. Petersburg Baptist College, 1982-84;  
Faculty, Luther Rice Theological Seminary, 1985-91.  
Teaching at SEBTS since 1991.*



### C. Ivan Spencer

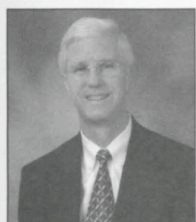
*Associate Professor of History and Philosophy\**

*B.A., M.A., Criswell College; Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington.  
Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.*

\* Teaching at Southeastern College.

## Elected Faculty 2005-2006

---



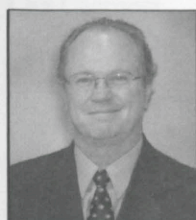
**Michael E. Travers**  
*Professor of English\**

B.A., M.A., McMaster University; Dip.Ed., University of Western Ontario; Ph.D., Michigan State University. Faculty, Cornerstone University, 1979-1982 and 1989-1993; Faculty, Liberty University, 1982-1989; Faculty, Mississippi College, 1993-2002; Teaching at SEBTS since 2002.



**Fred M. Williams, III**  
*Associate Professor of History and Languages\**

B.A., Vanderbilt University; M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; Th.M., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.



**Sam R. Williams**  
*Associate Professor of Counseling*

B.S., University of Arizona; M.A., Ph.D., California School of Professional Psychology. Teaching at SEBTS since 2000.



**Russell S. Woodbridge**  
*Assistant Professor of Theology and Church History\**

*Associate Dean of Southeastern College at Wake Forest*

B.S., Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute; M.Div., Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary. Teaching at SEBTS since 2003.

\* Teaching at Southeastern College.

## Appointed Faculty 2005-2006

---

### **Brent J. Aucoin**

*Associate Professor of History\**

B.A., Louisiana State University; M.A., Miami University (Oxford, OH); Ph.D., University of Arkansas, Fayetteville.

Teaching at SEBTS since 2004.

### **Ed Gravely**

*Instructor of Biblical Studies and History of Ideas*

Th.B. Piedmont Bible College, M.Div., Ph.D. Candidate, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

Teaching at SEBTS since 2005.

### **Greg Heisler**

*Assistant Professor of Preaching and Speech*

B.A., Maryville College; M.Div., Ph.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary.

Teaching at SEBTS since 2005.

### **Robert D. Jones**

*Assistant Professor of Biblical Counseling*

B.A., The King's College (NY); M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; D.Min., Westminster Theological Seminary.

Teaching at SEBTS since 2004.

### **Ferris L. McDaniel**

*Professor of Old Testament and Hebrew*

B.A., Cedarville College; Th.M., Th.D., Dallas Theological Seminary

Teaching at SEBTS since 2005.

### **Steven A. McKinion**

*Associate Professor of Historical Theology and Patristic Studies*

B.A., Mississippi College; M.A., University of Mobile; Ph.D., King's College, University of Aberdeen.

Taught at SEBTS 1998-2003 and since 2005.

### **Alan M. O'Dell**

*Professor of Education \**

Director of Secondary Education Program

B.A., Bob Jones University; M.Ed., University of Missouri; Ph.D. St. Louis University.

Teaching at SEBTS since 2005.

### **Alicia Wong**

*Instructor of Women's Studies*

B.A., Pepperdine University; M.A., Golden Gate Baptist Theological Seminary; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary,

Teaching at SEBTS since 2004.

\* Teaching at Southeastern College.

## Visiting and Adjunctive Faculty 2005-2006

---

### **Amanda Aucoin**

Adjunctive Professor of Western Civilization\*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

### **Anne Basden**

Adjunctive Instructor of Voice  
B.M.

### **Bill Bennett**

Adjunctive Professor of Pastoral Ministries and  
Preaching/Campus Chaplain  
B.A., M.Div., M.A., Th.D.

### **Seth Bible (College)**

Adjunctive Instructor of Physical Conditioning\*  
B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. Candidate

### **John Bohannon**

Adjunctive Instructor of Preaching\*  
B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. Candidate

### **Travis Bradshaw**

Adjunctive Professor of Economics and Geography\*  
B.S., M.A., Ph.D.

### **Cky Carrigan**

Visiting Fletcher Professor of Missions  
B.A., M.Div., Ph.D.

### **Stephanie Carter**

Adjunctive Instructor of Spanish\*  
B.A.

### **Kathy Coley**

Adjunctive Instructor of Psychology\*  
B.A., M.Ed., M.Div.

### **Andy Davis**

Adjunctive Professor of Study of Theology  
B.A., M.Div., Ph.D.

### **Derek Day**

Adjunctive Instructor of Guitar  
B.M.

### **Mael Disseau**

Adjunctive Instructor of Mathematics\*  
B. Aerospace Engineering, M.S., Ph.D. Candidate

### **Paul Enns**

Adjunctive Professor of Theology (Tampa extension)  
B.R.E., Th.M., Th.D.

### **William Fritz**

Adjunctive Professor of Music  
B.M., M.A., Ph.D.

### **Jeff Gift**

Adjunctive Professor of Natural Science\*  
B.S., Ph.D.

### **Tommy Green**

Adjunctive Professor of New Testament (Tampa extension)  
B.A., M.Div., Th.D.

### **Keith Griffin**

Adjunctive Instructor of Church History\*  
Th.B., M.Div., Ph.D. Candidate

### **Phil Hopkins**

Adjunctive Instructor of Missions\*  
B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. Candidate

### **Robin Hadaway**

Visiting Fletcher Professor of Missions  
B.A., M.Div., D.Min.

### **Beecher Johnson**

Adjunctive Instructor of Preaching\*  
B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. Candidate

### **Ben Johnson**

Adjunctive Professor of Vocal Literature  
B.A., M.A., Ed.D.

### **Richard Johnson**

Adjunctive Professor of New Testament (Charleston extension)  
B.S., M.Div., Ph.D.

### **Aschalew Kebede**

Adjunctive Professor of Old Testament (Charleston extension)  
B.A., M.Div., Ph.D.

### **Eva Kidwai**

Adjunctive Instructor of Spanish\*  
B.A., M.A.

### **Susan Kurfees (College)**

Adjunctive Instructor of Music History  
B.A., M.A.

### **Richard Land**

Adjunctive Professor of History and Ethics  
B.A., Th.M., Ph.D.

### **Susan Lozaw**

Adjunctive Instructor of Voice\*  
B.A., M.M.

### **Larry McDonald**

Adjunctive Professor of Evangelism  
B.A., M.Div., D.Min., Ph.D.

### **Dwayne Milioni**

Adjunctive Instructor of Preaching\*  
B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. Candidate

### **Julian Motley**

Adjunctive Instructor of Supervised Ministry  
B.A., M.Div.

### **Robert Olsen**

Adjunctive Instructor of Church History\*  
B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. Candidate

\* Teaching at Southeastern College.

**Ginny Porowski**

Adjunctive Instructor of Psychology\*  
*B.S., M.A.*

**Ed Pruitt**

Adjunctive Instructor of Missions\*  
*Th.B., M.Div., Th.M. Candidate*

**Matthew Queen**

Adjunctive Instructor of Personal Evangelism\*  
*B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. Candidate*

**Daniel Reynolds**

Adjunctive Professor of Science\*  
*B.S., M.A., Ph.D.*

**Chris Schofield**

Fletcher Professor of Missions and Evangelism  
*B.A., M.Div., Th.M., Ph.D.*

**Tim Shidal**

Adjunctive of Computers\*  
*B.A., M.A.*

**Harry Starnes**

Adjunctive Professor of Assessment in the High School  
Classroom\*  
*B.A., M.Ed., D.Ed.*

**Daniel Street**

Adjunctive Instructor of New Testament\*  
*B.A., M.A.R., Ph.D. Candidate*

**John Tarwater**

Adjunctive Professor of Christian Ethics\*  
*B.S., M.A.T., M.T.S., Ph.D.*

**Todd Thornton**

Adjunctive Instructor of Education\*  
*B.A., M.Div.*

**Steven Wade**

Adjunctive Professor of Biblical Counseling  
*B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. Candidate*

**Tom Woodward**

Adjunctive Professor of Bible (Tampa extension)  
*B.A., Th.M., Ph.D.*

\* Teaching at Southeastern College.

# Index



- Abstract of Principles, 8
- Academic Calendar for 2005-2007, 18
- Academic Integrity, 50, 58
- Academic Prerequisites for Graduate Degree Programs, 37
- Adding, Dropping, and Withdrawing from Courses, 61
- Administrative Council, 189
- Advanced Programs, 119
- Annual Certification of Church Membership, 46, 55
- Appendices, 205
- Appointed Faculty 2005-2006, 198
- Area Map, 216
- Articles of Faith, 7
- Associate of Arts Program, 66
- Associate of Divinity Program, 68
- Auditors, 36
- Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies, 70
- Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies and English, 82
- Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies and English or Social Studies, 78
- Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies and Social Studies, 80
- Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies with a Core in the History of Ideas and Four Options as to a Second Major, 74
- Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies with a Minor in Church Music, 84
- Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies with a Minor in the History of Ideas, 72
- Baptist Faith and Message 2000, 11
- Board of Trustees, 184
- Board of Visitors, 184
- Campus and Facilities, 26
- Campus Housing Fees, 44
- Campus Map, 217
- Campus Visits for Prospective Students, 23
- Center for Health, 29
- Certificate in Missions Studies, 88
- Certificate in Women's Studies, 89
- Changes in Registration, 47
- Chicago Statement of Biblical Inerrancy, 206
- Church Music Certificate, 90
- Church Music Diploma, 91
- Class Attendance, 47, 56
- College Course Descriptions, 134
- Computer Use in Classrooms, 47
- Credit-Only (Non-Degree) Status and Credit Transfer, 63
- Danvers Statement, 213
- Disclaimer Statements, 25
- Doctor of Ministry, 126
- Doctor of Philosophy, 129
- Elected Faculty 2005-2006, 192
- Employment Office, 31
- Extension Centers, 37
- Faculty Profile, 191
- Graduate Academic Load, 57
- Graduate Academic Policies, 55
- Graduate Academic Regulations, 55
- Graduate Academic Restriction, Probation, and Suspension, 59
- Graduate Admission Procedures, 38
- Graduate Admission Process, 38
- Graduate Admissions Policy, 37
- Graduate Advanced Standing and By-Pass, 58
- Graduate Application Deadlines, 38
- Graduate Auditors, 61
- Graduate Changes in Registration, 56
- Graduate Doctrinal Guidelines, 55
- Graduate Evaluation and Grading, 60
- Graduate Grade Points, 60
- Graduate International Students, 58
- Graduate Off-Campus Programs, 62
- Graduate On-Campus Requirements, 62
- Graduate Progress Reports, 61
- Graduate Student Records, 57
- Graduate Transfer of Credits in Master's Programs, 59
- Graduation, 62
- H30 Internet Online Courses, 63
- High School Juniors and Seniors, 36
- History, 23
- Housing Information, 43
- Inclement Weather, 47, 57
- International Student Admissions, 38
- International Students, 31, 35
- Introduction, 23
- LifeWay Campus Store, 30
- Location, 23
- M.A. Biblical Counseling, 112
- M.A. Christian Education, 114
- M.A. Christian Ethics, 97
- M.A. Christian School Administration, 117
- M.A. Church Music, 115
- M.A. in Christian Studies, 96

M.A. in Intercultural Studies, 94  
 M.Div. with Evangelism, 107  
 M.Div. with Advanced Biblical Studies, 102  
 M.Div. with Biblical Counseling, 103  
 M.Div. with Christian Apologetics, 108  
 M.Div. with Christian Education, 104  
 M.Div. with International Church Planting, 110  
 M.Div. with North American Church Planting, 111  
 M.Div. with Women's Studies, 106  
 M.Div. with Worship Leadership, 109  
 Master of Divinity Ministry Track, 100  
 Master of Theological Studies, 95  
 Master of Theology [Non-Thesis], 120  
 Master of Theology [Thesis], 123  
 Math and English Placement, 50  
 Non-Degree Student Status, 36  
 One Faith, One Sacred Trust, 214  
 Opportunities for Ministry, 29  
 Opportunities in Music, 30  
 Parking, 31  
 President's Cabinet, 188  
 Refunds, 41  
 Revocation of Degrees, 63  
 SEBTS Vision Statement, 6  
 Seminary Community Life, 29  
 Seminary Course Descriptions, 148  
 Short-Term Courses, 54, 63  
 Southeastern Fees and Expenses, 39  
 Statement of Institutional Purpose, 5  
 Statement on Accreditation, 25  
 Student Classification, 56  
 Student Financial Assistance, 42  
 Student Records, 47  
 Student Spouses, 29  
 The Chicago Statement on Biblical Hermeneutics, 209  
 Undergraduate Academic Advisement, 49  
 Undergraduate Academic Load, 48  
 Undergraduate Academic Policies, 46  
 Undergraduate Academic Regulations, 46  
 Undergraduate Admission Procedures, 35  
 Undergraduate Admissions Policies, 34  
 Undergraduate Application Deadlines, 35  
 Undergraduate Graduation, 54  
 Undergraduate Orientation and Academic Advisement, 35  
 Undergraduate Student Classification, 49  
 Undergraduate Summer School, 54  
 Undergraduate Transfer of Credits, 50  
 Undergraduate Withdrawal from Enrollment, 54  
 Unique Requirements for Incoming Freshmen, 34  
 Unique Requirements for the B.A. in Biblical Studies, 36  
 Unique Requirements for the History of Ideas Disciplines, 36  
 Visiting and Adjunctive Faculty 2005-2006, 199  
 Withdrawal from Enrollment, 61  
 Worship, 29



# Appendices



# Chicago Statement of Biblical Inerrancy

## Preface

The authority of Scripture is a key issue for the Christian Church in this and every age. Those who profess faith in Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior are called to show the reality of their discipleship by humbly and faithfully obeying God's written Word. To stray from Scripture in faith or conduct is disloyalty to our Master. Recognition of the total truth and trust-worthiness of Holy Scripture is essential to a full grasp and adequate confession of its authority.

The following Statement affirms this inerrancy of Scripture afresh, making clear our understanding of it and warning against its denial. We are persuaded that to deny it is to set aside the witness of Jesus Christ and of the Holy Spirit and to refuse that submission to the claims of God's own Word which marks true Christian faith. We see it as our timely duty to make this affirmation in the face of current lapses from the truth of inerrancy among our fellow Christians and misunderstanding of this doctrine in the world at large.

This Statement consists of three parts: a Summary Statement, articles of Affirmation and Denial, and an accompanying Exposition\*. It has been prepared in the course of a three-day consultation in Chicago. Those who have signed the Summary Statement and the Articles wish to affirm their own conviction as to the inerrancy of Scripture and to encourage and challenge one another and all Christians to growing appreciation and understanding of this doctrine. We acknowledge the limitations of a document prepared in a brief, intensive conference and do not propose that this Statement be given creedal weight. Yet we rejoice in the deepening of our own convictions through our discussions together, and we pray that the Statement we have signed may be used to the glory of our God toward a new reformation of the Church in its faith, life, and mission.

We offer this Statement in a spirit, not of contention, but of humility and love, which we purpose by God's grace to maintain in any future dialogue arising out of what we have said. We gladly acknowledge that many who deny the inerrancy of Scripture do not display the consequences of this denial in the rest of their belief and behavior, and we are conscious that we who confess this doctrine often deny it in life by failing to bring our thoughts and deeds, our traditions and habits, into true subjection to the divine Word.

We invite response to this statement from any who see reason to amend its affirmations about Scripture by the light of Scripture itself, under whose infallible authority we stand as we speak. We claim no personal infallibility for the witness we bear, and for any help which enables us to strengthen this testimony to God's Word we shall be grateful.

*\*The Exposition is not printed here.*

## A Short Statement

1. God, who is Himself Truth and speaks truth only, has inspired Holy Scripture in order thereby to reveal Himself to lost mankind through Jesus Christ as Creator and Lord, Redeemer and Judge. Holy Scripture is God's witness to Himself.
2. Holy Scripture, being God's own Word, written by men prepared and superintended by His Spirit, is of infallible divine authority in all matters upon which it touches: it is to be believed, as God's pledge, in all that it promises.
3. The Holy Spirit, Scripture's divine Author, both authenticates it to us by His inward witness and opens our minds to understand its meaning.
4. Being wholly and verbally God-given, Scripture is without error or fault in all its teaching, no less in what it states about God's acts in creation, about the events of world history, and about its own literary origins under God, than in its witness to God's saving grace in individual lives.
5. The authority of Scripture is inescapably impaired if this total divine inerrancy is in any way limited or disregarded, or made relative to a view of truth contrary to the Bible's own; and such lapses bring serious loss to both the individual and the Church.

## Articles of Affirmation and Denial

---

### Article I

We affirm that the Holy Scriptures are to be received as the authoritative Word of God.

We deny that the Scriptures receive their authority from the Church, tradition, or any other human source.

### Article II

We affirm that the Scriptures are the supreme written norm by which God binds the conscience, and that the authority of the Church is subordinate to that of Scripture.

We deny that Church creeds, councils, or declarations have authority greater than or equal to the authority of the Bible.

### Article III

We affirm that the written Word in its entirety is revelation given by God.

We deny that the Bible is merely a witness to revelation, or only becomes revelation in encounter, or depends on the responses of men for its validity.

### Article IV

We affirm that God who made mankind in His image has used language as a means of revelation.

We deny that human language is so limited by our creatureliness that it is rendered inadequate as a vehicle for divine revelation. We further deny that the corruption of human culture and language through sin has thwarted God's work of inspiration.

### Article V

We affirm that God's revelation in the Holy Scriptures was progressive.

We deny that later revelation, which may fulfill earlier revelation, ever corrects or contradicts it. We further deny that any normative revelation has been given since the completion of the New Testament writings.

### Article VI

We affirm that the whole of Scripture and all its parts, down to the very words of the original, were given by divine inspiration.

We deny that the inspiration of Scripture can rightly be affirmed of the whole without the parts, or of some parts but not the whole.

### Article VII

We affirm that inspiration was the work in which God by His Spirit, through human writers, gave us His Word. The origin of Scripture is divine. The mode of divine inspiration remains largely a mystery to us.

We deny that inspiration can be reduced to human insight, or to heightened states of consciousness of any kind.

### Article VIII

We affirm that God in His Work of inspiration utilized the distinctive personalities and literary styles of the writers whom He had chosen and prepared.

We deny that God, in causing these writers to use the very words that He chose, overrode their personalities.

### Article IX

We affirm that inspiration, though not conferring omniscience, guaranteed true and trustworthy utterance on all matters of which the biblical authors were moved to speak and write.

We deny that the finitude or fallenness of these writers, by necessity or otherwise, introduced distortion or falsehood into God's Word.

### Article X

We affirm that inspiration, strictly speaking, applies only to the autographic text of Scripture, which in the providence of God can be ascertained from available manuscripts with great accuracy. We further affirm that copies and translations of Scripture are the Word of God to the extent that they faithfully represent the original.

We deny that any essential element of the Christian faith is affected by the absence of the autographs.

We further deny that this absence renders the assertion of Biblical inerrancy invalid or irrelevant.

### Article XI

We affirm that Scripture, having been given by divine inspiration, is infallible, so that, far from misleading us, it is true and reliable in all the matters it addresses.

We deny that it is possible for the Bible to be at the same time infallible and errant in its assertions. Infallibility and inerrancy may be distinguished, but not separated.

### Article XII

We affirm that Scripture in its entirety is inerrant, being free from all falsehood, fraud, or deceit.

We deny that Biblical infallibility and inerrancy are limited to spiritual, religious, or redemptive themes, exclusive of assertions in the fields of history and science. We further deny that scientific hypotheses about earth history may properly be used to overturn the teaching of Scripture on creation and the flood.

### Article XIII

We affirm the propriety of using inerrancy as a theological term with reference to the complete truthfulness of Scripture.

We deny that it is proper to evaluate Scripture according to standards of truth and error that are alien to its usage or purpose. We further deny that inerrancy is negated by Biblical phenomena such as a lack of modern technical precision, irregularities of grammar or spelling, observational descriptions of nature, the reporting of falsehoods, the use of hyperbole and round numbers, the topical arrangement of material, variant selections of material in parallel accounts, or the use of free citations.

### Article XIV

We affirm the unity and internal consistency of Scripture.

We deny that alleged errors and discrepancies that have not yet been resolved vitiate the truth claims of the Bible.

### Article XV

We affirm that the doctrine of inerrancy is grounded in the teaching of the Bible about inspiration.

We deny that Jesus' teaching about Scripture may be dismissed by appeals to accommodation or to any natural limitation of His humanity.

### Article XVI

We affirm that the doctrine of inerrancy has been integral to the Church's faith throughout its history.

We deny that inerrancy is a doctrine invented by Scholastic Protestantism, or is a reactionary position postulated in response to negative higher criticism.

### Article XVII

We affirm that the Holy Spirit bears witness to the Scriptures, assuring believers of the truthfulness of God's written Word.

We deny that this witness of the Holy Spirit operates in isolation from or against Scripture.

### Article XVIII

We affirm that the text of Scripture is to be interpreted by grammatico-historical exegesis, taking account of its literary forms and devices, and that Scripture is to interpret Scripture.

We deny the legitimacy of any treatment of the text or quest for sources lying behind it that leads to relativizing, dehistoricizing, or discounting its teaching, or rejecting its claims to authorship.

### Article XIX

We affirm that a confession of the full authority, infallibility, and inerrancy of Scripture is vital to a sound understanding of the whole of the Christian faith. We further affirm that such confession should lead to increasing conformity to the image of Christ.

We deny that such confession is necessary for salvation. However, we further deny that inerrancy can be rejected without grave consequences, both to the individual and to the Church.

# The Chicago Statement on Biblical Hermeneutics

Summit I of the International Council on Biblical Inerrancy took place in Chicago on October 26-28, 1978 for the purpose of affirming afresh the doctrine of the inerrancy of Scripture, making clear the understanding of it and warning against its denial. In the years that have passed since Summit I, God has blessed that effort in ways surpassing most anticipations. A gratifying flow of helpful literature on the doctrine of inerrancy as well as a growing commitment to its value give cause to pour forth praise to our great God.

The work of Summit I had hardly been completed when it became evident that there was yet another major task to be tackled. While we recognize that belief in the inerrancy of Scripture is basic to maintaining its authority, the values of that commitment are only as real as one's understanding of the meaning of Scripture. Thus, the need for Summit II. For two years plans were laid and papers were written on themes relating to hermeneutical principles and practices. The culmination of this effort has been a meeting in Chicago on November 10-13, 1982 at which we, the undersigned, have participated.

In similar fashion to the Chicago Statement of 1978, we herewith present these affirmations and denials as an expression of the results of our labors to clarify hermeneutical issues and principles. We do not claim completeness or systematic treatment of the entire subject, but these affirmations and denials represent a consensus of the approximately one hundred participants and observers gathered at this conference. It has been a broadening experience to engage in dialogue, and it is our prayer that God will use the product of our diligent efforts to enable us and others to more correctly handle the word of truth  
(2 Tim. 2:15).

## Articles of Affirmation and Denial

---

### Article I

We affirm that the normative authority of Holy Scripture is the authority of God Himself, and is attested by Jesus Christ, the Lord of the Church.

We deny the legitimacy of separating the authority of Christ from the authority of Scripture, or of opposing the one to the other.

### Article II

We affirm that as Christ is God and Man in One Person, so Scripture is, indivisibly, God's Word in human language.

We deny that the humble, human form of Scripture entails errancy any more than the humanity of Christ, even in His humiliation, entails sin.

### Article III

We affirm that the Person and work of Jesus Christ are the central focus of the entire Bible.

We deny that any method of interpretation which rejects or obscures the Christ-centeredness of Scripture is correct.

### Article IV

We affirm that the Holy Spirit who inspired Scripture acts through it today to work faith in its message.

We deny that the Holy Spirit ever teaches to any one anything which is contrary to the teaching of Scripture.

### Article V

We affirm that the Holy Spirit enables believers to appropriate and apply Scripture to their lives.

We deny that the natural man is able to discern spiritually the biblical message apart from the Holy Spirit.

## Article VI

We affirm that the Bible expresses God's truth in propositional statements, and we declare that biblical truth is both objective and absolute. We further affirm that a statement is true if it represents matters as they actually are, but is an error if it misrepresents the facts.

We deny that, while Scripture is able to make us wise unto salvation, biblical truth should be defined in terms of this function. We further deny that error should be defined as that which willfully deceives.

## Article VII

We affirm that the meaning expressed in each biblical text is single, definite and fixed.

We deny that the recognition of this single meaning eliminates the variety of its application.

## Article VIII

We affirm that the Bible contains teachings and mandates which apply to all cultural and situational contexts and other mandates which the Bible itself shows apply only to particular situations.

We deny that the distinctions between the universal and particular mandates of Scripture can be determined by cultural and situational factors. We further deny that universal mandates may ever be treated as culturally or situationally relative.

## Article IX

We affirm that the term hermeneutics, which historically signified the rules of exegesis, may properly be extended to cover all that is involved in the process of perceiving what the biblical revelation means and how it bears on our lives.

We deny that the message of Scripture derives from, or is dictated by, the interpreter's understanding. Thus we deny that the "horizons" of the biblical writer and the interpreter may rightly "fuse" in such a way that what the text communicates to the interpreter is not ultimately controlled by the expressed meaning of the Scripture.

## Article X

We affirm that Scripture communicates God's truth to us verbally through a wide variety of literary forms.

We deny that any of the limits of human language render Scripture inadequate to convey God's message.

## Article XI

We affirm that translations of the text of Scripture can communicate knowledge of God across all temporal and cultural boundaries.

We deny that the meaning of biblical texts is so tied to the culture out of which they came that understanding of the same meaning in other cultures is impossible.

## Article XII

We affirm that in the task of translating the Bible and teaching it in the context of each culture, only those functional equivalents which are faithful to the content of biblical teaching should be employed.

We deny the legitimacy of methods which either are insensitive to the demands of cross-cultural communication or distort biblical meaning in the process.

## Article XIII

We affirm that awareness of the literary categories, formal and stylistic, of the various parts of Scripture is essential for proper exegesis, and hence we value genre criticism as one of the many disciplines of biblical study.

We deny that generic categories which negate historicity may rightly be imposed on biblical narratives which present themselves as factual.

## Article XIV

We affirm that the biblical record of events, discourses and sayings, though presented in a variety of appropriate literary forms, corresponds to historical fact.

We deny that any event, discourse or saying reported in Scripture was invented by the biblical writers or by the traditions they incorporated.

## Article XV

We affirm the necessity of interpreting the Bible according to its literal, or normal, sense. The literal sense is the grammatical-historical sense, that is, the meaning which the writer expressed.

Interpretation according to the literal sense will take account of all figures of speech and literary forms found in the text.

We deny the legitimacy of any approach to Scripture that attributes to it meaning which the literal sense does not support.

## Article XVI

We affirm that legitimate critical techniques should be used in determining the canonical text and its meaning.

We deny the legitimacy of allowing any method of biblical criticism to question the truth or integrity of the writer's expressed meaning, or of any other scriptural teaching.

## Article XVII

We affirm the unity, harmony and consistency of Scripture and declare that it is its own best interpreter.

We deny that Scripture may be interpreted in such a way as to suggest that one passage corrects or militates against another. We deny that later writers of Scripture misinterpreted earlier passages of Scripture when quoting from or referring to them.

## Article XVIII

We affirm that the Bible's own interpretation of itself is always correct, never deviating from, but rather elucidating, the single meaning of the inspired text. The single meaning of a prophet's words includes, but is not restricted to, the understanding of those words by the prophet and necessarily involves the intention of God evidenced in the fulfillment of those words.

We deny that the writers of Scripture always understood the full implications of their own words.

## Article XIX

We affirm that any preunderstandings which the interpreter brings to Scripture should be in harmony with scriptural teaching and subject to correction by it.

We deny that Scripture should be required to fit alien preunderstandings, inconsistent with itself,

such as naturalism, evolutionism, scientism, secular humanism, and relativism.

## Article XX

We affirm that since God is the author of all truth, all truths, biblical and extrabiblical, are consistent and cohere, and that the Bible speaks truth when it touches on matters pertaining to nature, history, or anything else. We further affirm that in some cases extra-biblical data have value for clarifying what Scripture teaches, and for prompting correction of faulty interpretations.

We deny that extrabiblical views ever disprove the teaching of Scripture or hold priority over it.

## Article XXI

We affirm the harmony of special with general revelation and therefore of biblical teaching with the facts of nature.

We deny that any genuine scientific facts are inconsistent with the true meaning of any passage of Scripture.

## Article XXII

We affirm that Genesis 1-11 is factual, as is the rest of the book. We deny that the teachings of Genesis 1-11 are mythical and that scientific hypotheses about earth history or the origin of humanity may be invoked to overthrow what Scripture teaches about creation.

## Article XXIII

We affirm the clarity of Scripture and specifically of its message about salvation from sin.

We deny that all passages of Scripture are equally clear or have equal bearing on the message of redemption.

## Article XXIV

We affirm that a person is not dependent for understanding of Scripture on the expertise of biblical scholars.

We deny that a person should ignore the fruits of the technical study of Scripture by biblical scholars.

## Article XXV

We affirm that the only type of preaching which sufficiently conveys the divine revelation and its proper application to life is that which faithfully expounds the text of Scripture as the Word of God. We deny that the preacher has any message from God apart from the text of Scripture.

Affirmed by the Trustees

April 2004



# Danvers Statement

*Council on Biblical  
Manhood and Womanhood*

## Affirmations

Based on our understanding of Biblical teachings, we affirm the following:

1. Both Adam and Eve were created in God's image, equal before God as persons and distinct in their manhood and womanhood.
2. Distinctions in masculine and feminine roles are ordained by God as part of the created order and should find an echo in every human heart.
3. Adam's headship in marriage was established by God before the Fall and was not a result of sin.
4. The Fall introduced distortions into the relationships between men and women.
  - In the home, the husband's loving, humble headship tends to be replaced by domination or passivity; the wife's intelligent, willing submission tends to be replaced by usurpation or servility.
  - In the church, sin inclines men toward a worldly love of power or an abdication of spiritual responsibility, and inclines women to resist limitations on their roles or to neglect the use of their gifts in appropriate ministries.
5. The Old Testament, as well as the New Testament, manifests the equally high value and dignity which God attached to the roles of both men and women. Both Old and New Testaments also affirm the principle of male headship in the family and in the covenant community.
6. Redemption in Christ aims at removing the distortions introduced by the curse.
  - In the family, husbands should forsake harsh or selfish leadership and grow in love and care for their wives; wives should forsake resistance to their husbands' leadership.
  - In the church, redemption in Christ gives men and women an equal share in the blessings of salvation; nevertheless, some governing and teaching roles within the church are restricted to men.
7. In all of life Christ is the supreme authority and guide for men and women, so that no earthly submission—domestic, religious or civil—ever implies a mandate to follow a human authority into sin.
8. In both men and women a heartfelt sense of call to ministry should never be used to set aside Biblical criteria for particular ministries. Rather, Biblical teaching should remain the authority for testing our subjective discernment of God's will.
9. With half the world's population outside the reach of indigenous evangelism; with countless other lost people in those societies that have heard the gospel; with the stresses and miseries of sickness, malnutrition, homelessness, illiteracy, ignorance, aging, addiction, crime, incarceration, neuroses, and loneliness, no man or woman who feels a passion from God to make His grace known in word and deed need ever live without a fulfilling ministry for the glory of Christ and the good of this fallen world.
10. We are convinced that a denial or neglect of these principles will lead to increasingly destructive consequences in our families, our churches and the culture at large.

**This statement of affirmations may be reproduced without charge and in its entirety for non commercial purposes without the prior permission of CBMW.**

Affirmed by the Trustees  
April 2004

## One Faith, One Sacred Trust

### A Covenant Between Our Seminaries and Our Churches

*You therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus. And the things that you have heard from me among many witnesses, commit these to faithful men who will be able to teach others also."*

*II Timothy 2:1-2*

For over 135 years, the churches of the Southern Baptist Convention have looked to their seminaries for the training and education of their ministers. These six schools were established and undergirded by Southern Baptists in order that our churches may be served by a more faithful ministry.

This is a critical moment in the history of the Southern Baptist Convention—and for our seminaries. The six seminaries serving this denomination bear a precious and perishable responsibility on behalf of our churches, for we are entrusted with those who will be their ministers, pastors, preachers, and servants.

Looking to the dawn of the twenty-first century, we hereby restate and reaffirm our commitment to the churches we serve, to the convictions those churches hold and honor, and to the charge we have received on their behalf.

#### One Faith

The church of Jesus Christ is charged to contend for the faith once for all delivered to the saints.<sup>1</sup> Our seminaries, charged with the theological formation of ministers, must take this charge as central and essential to our mission. In an age of rampant theological compromise, our seminaries must send no uncertain sound.

Let the churches of the Southern Baptist Convention know that our seminaries are committed to theological integrity and biblical fidelity. Our pledge is to maintain the confessional character of our seminaries by upholding those doctrines

so clearly articulated in our confessions of faith; by teaching the authority, inspiration, inerrancy, and infallibility of the Bible; by maintaining the purity of the Gospel and affirming the identity of Jesus Christ, by whose blood we have been redeemed and in whose name alone salvation is to be found; and by proclaiming with boldness the precious and eternal truths of God's Word.

In this we stand together, and we stand with our churches. We understand that those who teach take on an awesome responsibility, and will receive from our Lord a stricter judgment.<sup>2</sup> We stand before this convention and our churches to declare that we stand together in one faith, serving our Lord Jesus Christ.

#### One Task

Our mission is to prepare ministers for service. We cannot call ministers, nor appoint them to service. Ministers, called by God and commissioned by our churches come to us in order that they may through our seminaries receive learning, training, and inspiration for service. Preachers, evangelists, missionaries, and those who minister throughout the life of the churches come to our seminaries with the hope that they will leave their programs of study better equipped, armed, and matured for the faithful exercise of their calling.

Our mission is to remain ever true to this task. We declare our unflinching resolve to provide the very finest programs of theological education for ministry. We will match theological fidelity to practical ministry, passion to practice, vision to calling, and honor to service. This is our task.

#### One Sacred Trust

Our schools are not generic institutions for religious studies. We are the six theological seminaries serving the Southern Baptist Convention. We belong to you—we belong to the churches of this Convention. We are proud to carry your charge, and we declare our fidelity to you as a sacred trust. In this trust we stand before the Southern Baptist Convention, and we stand together.

Through the trustees elected by this Convention, our churches must hold our seminaries accountable to the faith once for all delivered to

the saints, to the essential task of training and educating ministers, and to the sacred trust which unites our seminaries and our churches.

As the presidents of your seminaries, we declare our unbending and fervent resolve to uphold all of these commitments. We will lead our institutions so that no harm shall come to your students and ministers; so that they will be rooted and grounded in the truth; so that they will be trained as faithful and effective preachers and teachers; so that they will bring honor to the church and not dishonor; and so that we shall be able to give a good answer and receive a good report when we shall face that stricter judgment which is to come.

This is our pledge, our resolve, our declaration. *One Faith, One Task, One Sacred Trust.*

Signed in the Presence of the Messengers to the 140th Session of the Southern Baptist Convention, meeting in Dallas, Texas, June 17, 1997.

**William O. Crews**, *President*  
Golden Gate Baptist Theological Seminary

**Mark T. Coppenger**, *President*  
Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

**Charles S. Kelley, Jr.**, *President*  
New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary

**L. Paige Patterson**, *President*  
Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

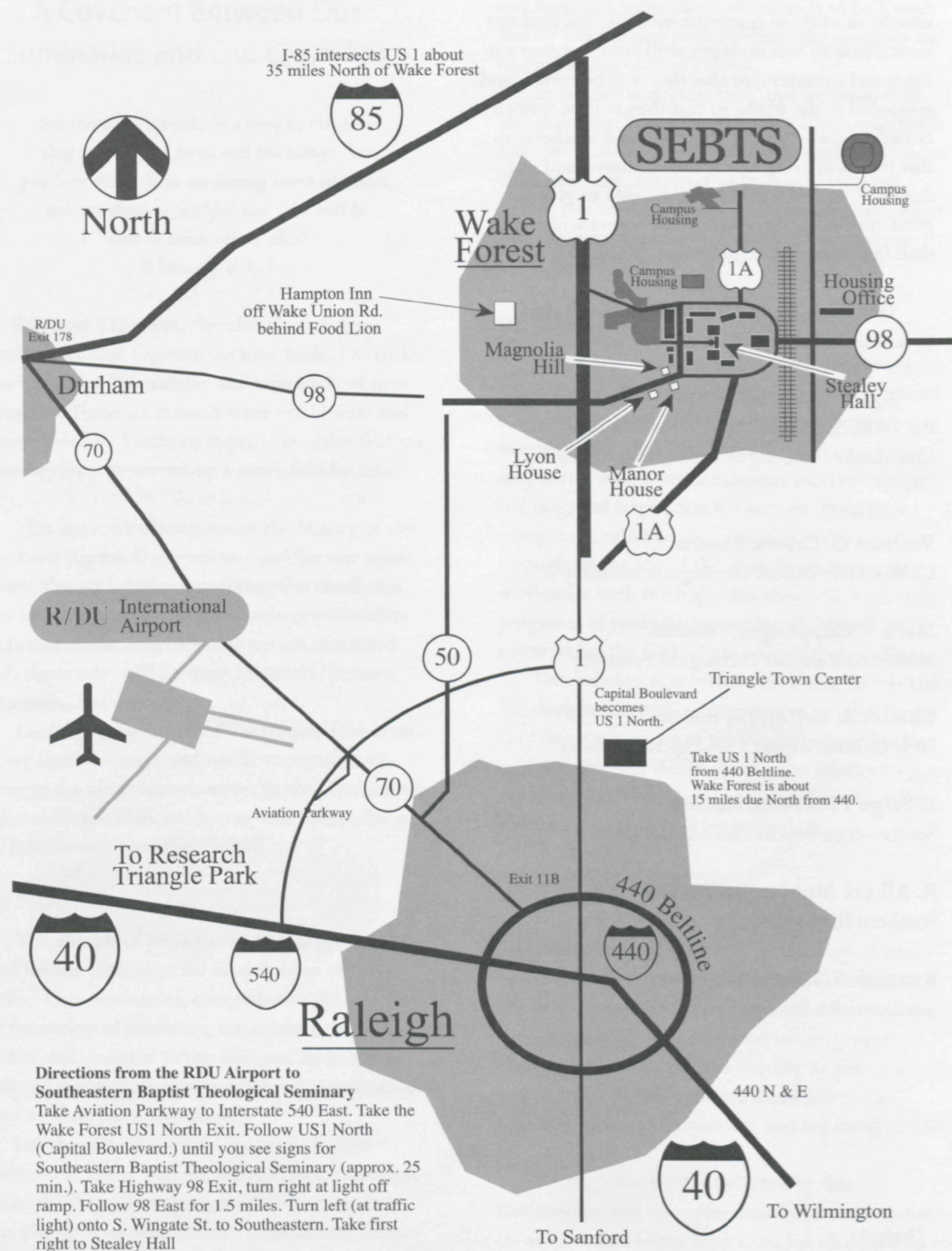
**R. Albert Mohler, Jr.**, *President*  
Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

**Kenneth S. Hemphill**, *President*  
Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

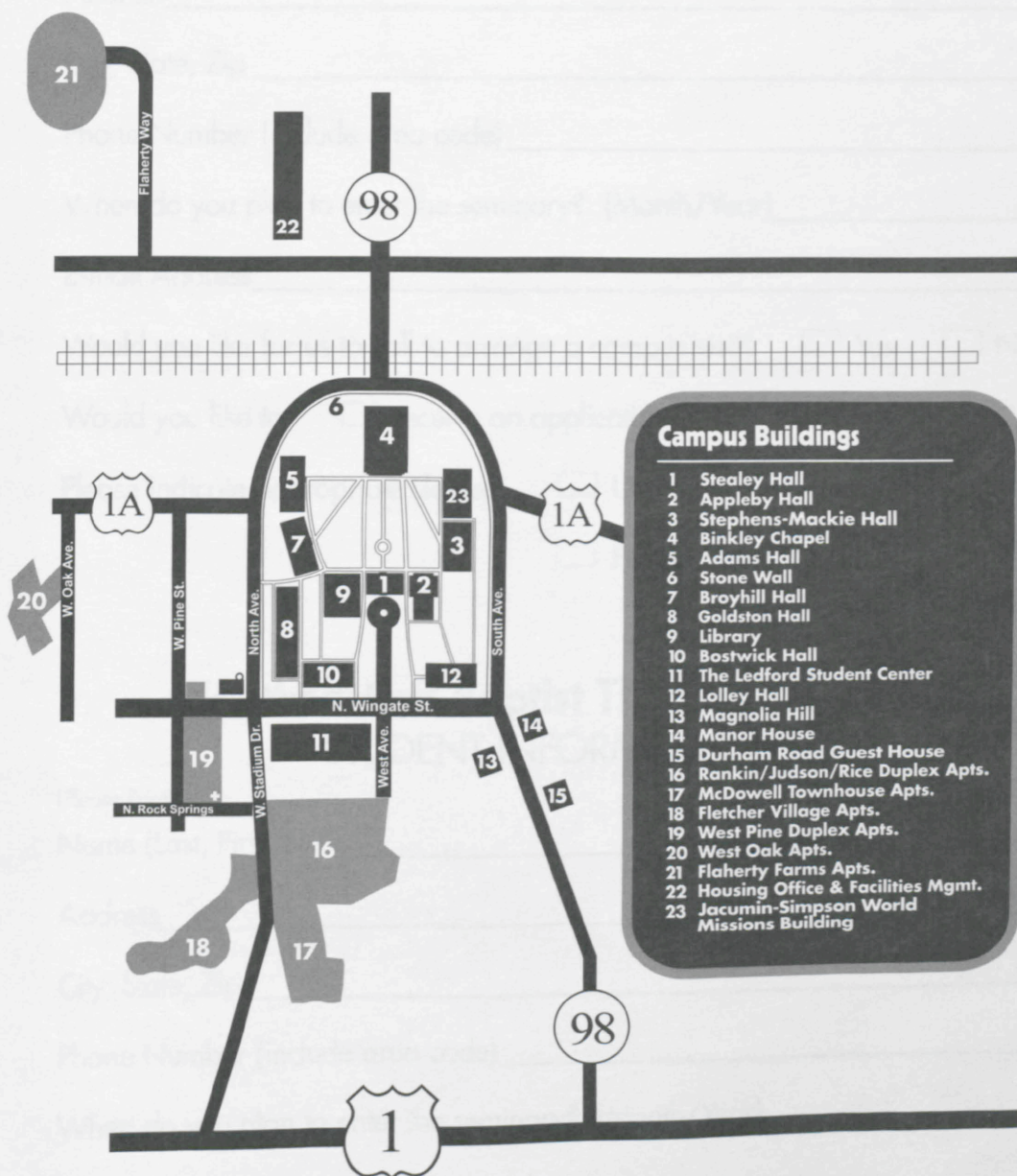
<sup>1</sup>Jude 3

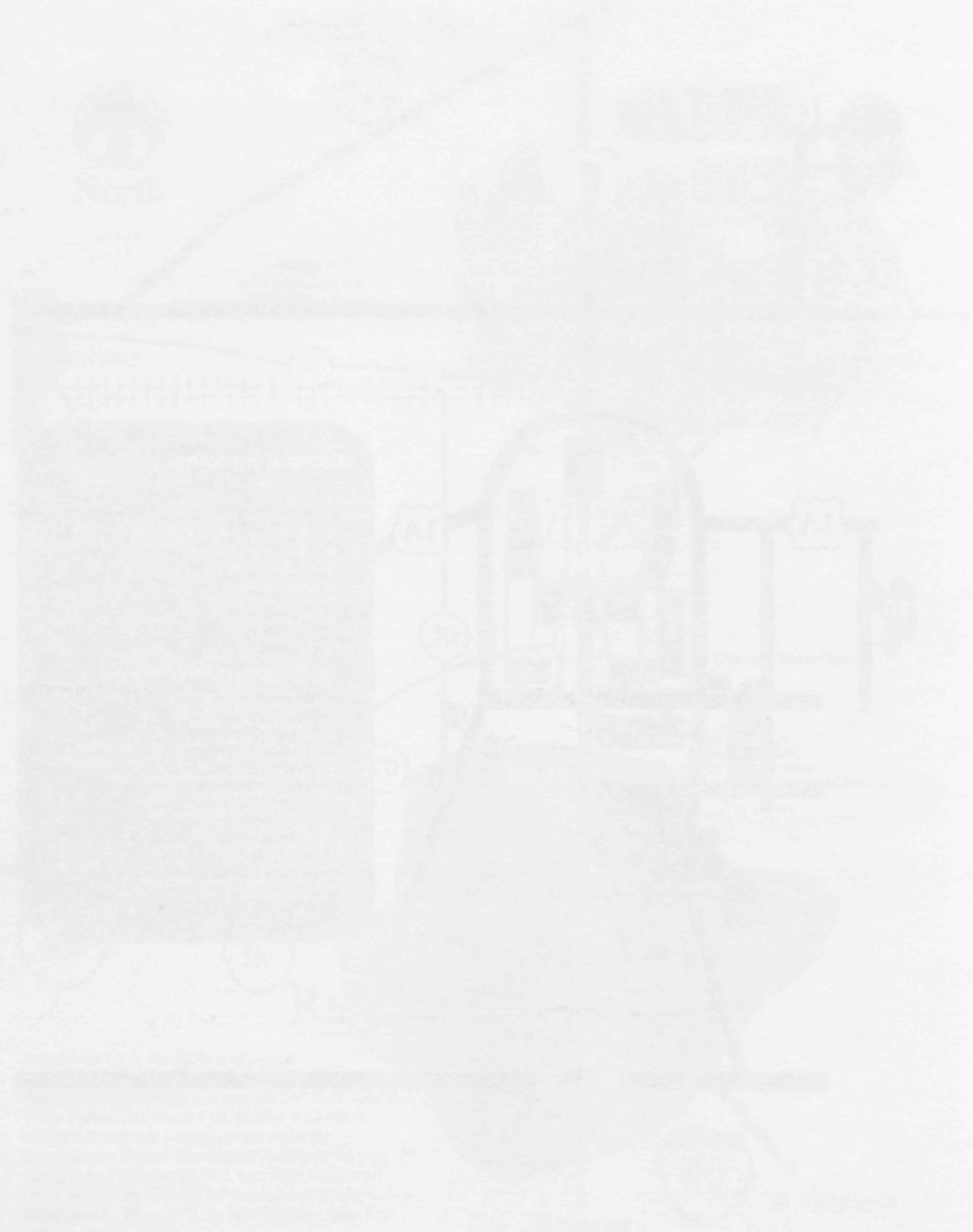
<sup>2</sup>James 3:1

## Area Map



## Campus Map





# SOUTHEASTERN

Please send me additional information:

## **Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary** STUDENT INFORMATION CARD



(Please Print)

Name (Last, First, M.I.) \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City, State, Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Phone Number (include area code) \_\_\_\_\_

When do you plan to enter the seminary? (Month/Year) \_\_\_\_\_

E-mail Address \_\_\_\_\_

Would you like for us to call to arrange a campus visit? ☐ Yes ☐ No

Would you like to: ☐ receive an application ☐ receive an catalog

Please indicate appropriate degree: ☐ Undergraduate ☐ Graduate

☐ Postgraduate

## **Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary** STUDENT INFORMATION CARD

(Please Print)

Name (Last, First, M.I.) \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City, State, Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Phone Number (include area code) \_\_\_\_\_

When do you plan to enter the seminary? (Month/Year) \_\_\_\_\_

E-mail Address \_\_\_\_\_

Would you like for us to call to arrange a campus visit? ☐ Yes ☐ No

Would you like to: ☐ receive an application ☐ receive an catalog

Please indicate appropriate degree: ☐ Undergraduate ☐ Graduate

☐ Postgraduate



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 44 WAKE FOREST, NC

Office of Admissions  
**Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary**  
P.O. Box 1889  
Wake Forest, North Carolina 27588-9904

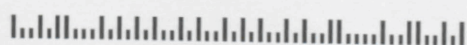


NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 44 WAKE FOREST, NC

Office of Admissions  
**Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary**  
P.O. Box 1889  
Wake Forest, North Carolina 27588-9904





WWW.SEBTS.EDU

1.800.284.6317